Gc
942.7201
H62t
new ser.[4th]

v.62
1407132

M. L.

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

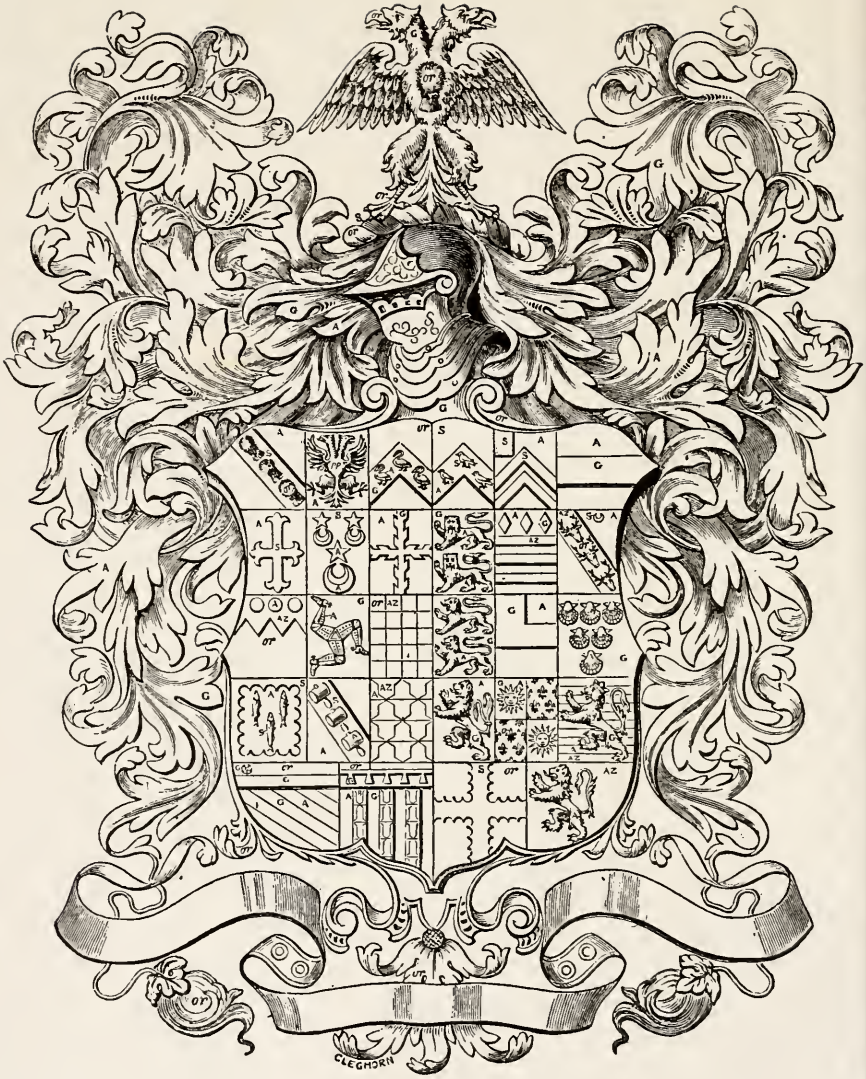
ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 00727 3136

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
Allen County Public Library Genealogy Center

http://www.archive.org/details/transactionsofhi62hist

TRANSACTIONS OF THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE

VOL. LXII.



ARMS OF HESKETH

Reproduced from "Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica," by kind permission of Messrs. Mitchell, Hughes, & Clarke, London

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

Lancashire and Cheshire

FOR THE YEAR 1910
VOLUME LXII
NEW SERIES—VOLUME XXVI

LIVERPOOL
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY
1911

NESTON PUBLIC
LIBRARIES

Printed by Ballantyne, Hanson & Co.
At the Ballantyne Press, Edinburgh

1407132

CONTENTS

PAGE

List of Illustrations vii

Council and Officers for 1911 ix

Officers of the Society since Commencement . . x

List of Honorary Local Secretaries . . . xi

Editorial Notes xii

List of Members xiii

List of Societies in Correspondence . . . xxiii

Merchants' Marks and other Mediæval Personal Marks. By J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A. (6 *plates*) . 1

The Ancient Parish of Croston, a Historical Retrospect, Part II. By the Rev. W. G. Procter, B.A. 35

Notes on the Hesketh Pedigree. By the Rev. W. G. Procter, B.A. (7 *plates*) 58

Some Notes on Hindley Chappell. By the Rev. W. A. Wickham, Vicar of St. Andrews, Wigan (3 *plates*, 2 *plans*) 67

COMMUNICATIONS

PAGE

Some Cheshire Heraldic Documents from the Ashmole Manuscripts. By W. H. Rylands, F.S.A. (*Illustrated*) 119

Maps and Plans of Liverpool and District by the Eyes Family of Surveyors. By R. Stewart-Brown, M.A. (1 *plate*) 143

Richard Brooke of Handford vel Handforth, and Liverpool, F.S.A. Some Notes Concerning his Lineage and Connections. By R. C. Lockett . 175

Report for 1910 182

Members Elected, 1910 184

Papers Read, 1910 184

Balance Sheet 186

Index 187

Report of the Committee on Ancient Earthworks and Fortified Enclosures 199

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Arms of Hesketh	*Frontispiece*		
Merchants' Marks (6 *plates*) . . .	*To face page*		34
Pedigree of Hesketh of Rufford (6 *plates*)	,,	,,	58
John Bridgeman, Bishop of Chester .	,,	,,	67
Nicholas Stratford, Bishop of Chester	,,	,,	83
Ground Plan, Emmanuel College, Cambridge	*On*	,,	102
Ground Plan, Rivington Unitarian Chapel	*To face*	,,	103
Francis Gastrell, Bishop of Chester .	,,	,,	117
Book-plate of Charles Eyes . . .	,,	,,	155

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1911.

President.

THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF DERBY, P.C., G.C.V.O., C.B.

Vice-Presidents.

THE REV. CANON STEWART, M.A.
JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.
R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., F.S.A.
WM. FERGUSSON IRVINE, M.A., F.S.A.

Members of Council.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1911.	TO SERVE TO END OF 1912.
THOMAS GOFFEY.	A. H. ARKLE.
F. C. LARKIN, F.R.C.S.	LIEUT.-COL. FISHWICK, F.S.A.
LIEUT.-COL. PILKINGTON, F.S.A.	W. FORSHAW WILSON.
J. G. PRENTICE.	R. GLADSTONE, Jr., M.A., B.C.L.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1913.

JOHN HARGREAVES.	R. STEWART-BROWN, M.A.
HENRY PEET, F.S.A.	R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
A. M. ROBINSON.	H. C. GORST.

PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.R.A.I.

Hon. Treasurer.

S. W. PHIPPS, STONEBY DRIVE, NEW BRIGHTON, CHESHIRE.

Hon. Librarian.	Hon. Assistant Librarian.
GEORGE THOMAS SHAW.	JAMES A. WAITE.

Hon. Secretary and Editor.

F. C. BEAZLEY, F.S.A.

Hon. Assistant Secretary.

JAMES A. WAITE.

Excursion Committee.

F. C. LARKIN, F.R.C.S. | F. W. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
W. H. BARLOW.

Photographic Committee.

R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.	JOHN GILBERT.
A. WOLFGANG.	JAMES A. WAITE.

Officers of the Society since Commencement.

Presidents.

1. Right Hon. Francis, 1st Earl of Ellesmere, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1848
2. Right Hon. Charles William, 3rd Earl of Sefton, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1854
3. General the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., D.C.L. 1855
4. Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M.P. 1863
5. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c. 1866
6. Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c. 1869
7. The Very Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Dean of Chester . . . 1875
8. Thomas Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., &c. 1879
9. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Oxford, F.S.A. 1885
10. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Chester, D.D. 1889
11. Right Hon. Arthur, 16th Earl of Derby, K.G., G.C.B., Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1903
12. RIGHT HON. EDWARD, 17TH EARL OF DERBY, P.C., G.C.V.O., C.B. 1908

Secretaries.

1848. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and H. C. Pidgeon.
1851. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.
1854. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.

		Assistant Secretaries.
1855.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	Thomas G. Wedgwood.
1856.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	W. W. Rundell.
1857.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	J. H. Genn.
1864.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	J. H. Genn.
1867.	David Buxton.	Charles Dyall.
1875.	David Buxton.	[Arthur Wakefield.]
1876.	David Buxton.	Eugenio Londini.
1877.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	Eugenio Londini.
1882.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1884.	E. M. Hance, LL.B. / R. D. Radcliffe, M.A.	T. N. Morton.
1888.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1892.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton. / W. F. Irvine.
1898.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	W. F. Irvine. / Jas. A. Waite.
1903.	Wm. Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A.	Jas. A. Waite.
1910.	F. C. BEAZLEY, F.S.A.	JAS. A. WAITE.

Treasurers.

1848. Thomas Avison, F.S.A.
1860. William Burke.
1867. John G. Jacob.
1886. H. D. Eshelby, F.S.A.
1898. W. E. Gregson.
1905. F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.
1911. S. W. PHIPPS.

	Librarians.	Curators.
1848.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1851.	Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1859.	David Buxton.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1867.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1869.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1871.	John R. Hughes.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1875.	John R. Hughes.	J. Harris Gibson.
1876.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	J. Harris Gibson.
1877.	E. M. Hance, LL.B.	J. Harris Gibson.
1880.	(*Offices in abeyance.*)	
1885.	W. Thompson Watkin.	J. Harris Gibson.
1886.	W. Thompson Watkin.	W. Forshaw Wilson.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	W. C. Ashby Pritt.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	Charles Potter.
1899.	George T. Shaw.	W. F. Price.
1911.	GEORGE T. SHAW.	

Assistant Librarian.

1910. JAMES A. WAITE.

List of Honorary Local Secretaries.

LANCASHIRE.

District.	Name.
Bacup	Rev. J. S. Doxey, Christ Church Vicarage, Bacup.
Blackburn	
Blackpool	The Rev. E. Lupton, Crystal Road, South Shore, Blackpool.
Burnley	W. Farrer, D.Litt., Hall Garth, Carnforth.
Carnforth	The Rev. Canon Grenside, Melling Vicarage, Carnforth.
Clitheroe	A. J. Robinson, Clitheroe Castle, Clitheroe.
Colne	James Carr, Colne.
Denton	The Rev. A. Crofton, Reddish Green.
Haslingden	Henry Stephenson, Haslingden.
Hawkshead	Joseph Rawlinson, Ulverston.
Lancaster	
Leigh	W. D. Pink, Lowton.
Leyland	The Rev. W. Stuart White, Healey Vicarage, Rochdale.
Ormskirk	James Bromley, J.P., The Homestead, Lathom.
Prescot	
Rainford	The Rev. Canon J. Wright Williams, Farnworth.
Ribchester	
Rochdale	Lt.-Col. Fishwick, F.S.A., The Heights, Rochdale.
Sefton	W. E. Gregson, 43 Moor Lane, Great Crosby.
Southport	
Ulverston	
Warrington	Chas. Madeley, The Museum, Warrington.
Whalley and Pendle Hill	W. S. Weeks, Clitheroe.
Wigan	T. R. Ellis, 18 King Street, Wigan.
Winwick and Newton-le-Willows	Rev. J. Carson, Winwick, Newton-le-Willows.
Wray, near Lancaster	Rev. C. L. Reynolds, Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.

CHESHIRE.

Bebington	
Congleton	Robert Head, Congleton.
Holmes Chapel	Rev. H. G. Barnacle, Holmes Chapel.
Hoylake	Rev. Francis Sanders, M.A., F.S.A., Hoylake.
Hyde	Rev. J. F. Messenger, Newton Moor Vicarage, Hyde.
Malpas	
Nantwich	James Hall, Chester.
Northwich and Middlewich	Wm. Bancroft, Northwich.
Thurstaston	
Wallasey	
Wilmslow	George Pearson, Tythe House, Knutsford.

EDITORIAL NOTES

THE Report of the Committee on Ancient Earthworks and Fortified Enclosures, 1910, will be found at the end of this volume.

The thanks of the Society are due to Mr. J. PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A., Vice-President, for the gift of two of the plates illustrating his paper on "Merchants' Marks and other Mediæval Personal Marks"; to Mr. THOMAS FERMOR-HESKETH for facilities in illustrating "Notes on the Hesketh Pedigree"; and to Mr. W. H. RYLANDS, F.S.A., for the blocks of the Arms which illustrate his paper.

The authors of Papers are alone responsible for the facts and opinions in their several communications.

The present volume has been prepared for the press by F. C. BEAZLEY, F.S.A., Honorary Secretary and Editor.

N.B.—It is requested that notice be given to the Secretary of any errors, change of address, or death.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

(*Corrected to 1st January* 1911.)

The names of Life Members are printed in BLACK TYPE, and those of Resident Members have an asterisk attached.

Date of Election.	
1889. April	4 *Abraham, Miss E. C. Riverham, Grassendale Park, Liverpool.
1902. Jan.	16 *Abraham, T. Fell. 53 Bidston Road, Birkenhead.
1908. Mar.	5 *Accrington Public Library, Accrington.
1895. Nov.	7 *Allwood, T. Massey. Haslemere, Lathom, near Ormskirk.
1889. Jan.	10 *Alsop, J. W., B.A. 16 Bidston Road, Birkenhead.
1910. Nov.	10 *Anderton, Henry Ince. Palazzo Capponi, 28 Via Gino Capponi, Florence.
1903. Jan.	15 *Arkle, A. H. Elmshurst, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1888. Mar.	22 *Athenæum Library. Liverpool.
1909. Oct.	2 *Atkinson, Mrs. A. M. 9 The Esplanade, Waterloo.
1899. Jan.	19 *Atkinson, W. J. A. Browside, Gateacre.
1907. Sept.	16 *Aubrey, F. E., L.D.S. 13 Upper Duke Street, Liverpool.
1890. Jan.	23 *Ayrton, William. 10 Dale Street, Liverpool.
1904. Jan.	14 *Bailey, F. W., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 51 Grove Street, Liverpool.
1904. Jan.	14 *Bailey, R. T., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 51 Grove Street, Liverpool.
1886. Nov.	18 *Banner, John S. Harmood, M.P. Aston Hall, Preston Brook, Cheshire.
1901. Nov.	7 *Barlow, W. H. 70 West Bank Road, Higher Tranmere, Birkenhead.
1907. Feb.	21 *Barrow-in-Furness, Library of.

Date of Election.	
1889. Mar. 7	*Bartlett, William. St. Clare House, West Derby, Liverpool.
1899. Feb. 16	*Beazley, Frank C., F.S.A. Fern-Hill, Oxton, Birkenhead. *Hon. Treasurer and Hon. Secretary.*
1896. Feb. 13	Beeston, Charles S. Tan-y-Coed, Ysceifiog, Holywell.
1891. Dec. 3	*Bell, Henry. Greenfield, West Kirby, Cheshire.
1864. Dec. 1	*Benas, B. L. 5 Prince's Avenue, Liverpool.
1905. Nov. 2	*Bickerton, T. H., M.R.C.S. 88 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1901. Nov. 7	*Bigland, Alfred, M.P. 84 Shrewsbury Road, Birkenhead.
1896. Jan. 16	*Birkenhead Free Public Library. Birkenhead.
1889. Oct. 31	Birmingham Central Free Library. Ratcliff Place, Birmingham.
1870. April 7	*Blackburn Free Library. Blackburn.
1909. Nov. 11	*Blackledge, W. T., M.B., C.M. Edin. 2 Somerset Place, Liverpool.
1891. Feb. 5	*Bleckly, William Henry. Thelwall Lea, Warrington.
1888. Mar. 22	Bodleian library. Oxford.
1907. Jan. 5	*Bolton-le-Moors, Free Public Library of.
1890. Nov. 6	*Bootle Free Library. Oriel Road, Bootle.
1888. Mar. 22	Boston Athenæum. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and Co., 43 Gerrard Street, London, W.C.
1889. Jan. 10	Boston Public Library. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and Co.
1903. Dec. 17	*Boult, Cedric R. The Abbey Manor, West Kirby.
1881. Dec. 1	Bourne, Robert W. 18 Hereford Square, London, S.W.
1906. Mar. 1	*Briggs, James B. 18 Wellington Road, Oxton.
1891. Nov. 5	British Museum Library; c/o Messrs. Dulau and Co., 37 Soho Square, London, W.
1901. Nov. 7	*Bromilow, Henry John. Green Bank, Rainhill.
1876. April 20	*Bromley, James. The Homestead, Lathom, Ormskirk.
1904. Jan. 28	*Brunner, Sir John, Bart., P.C., M.P. Druids Cross, Wavertree.
1910. Feb. 17	*Burnett, Miss Eleanor. Devonshire House, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.

Date of Election.	
1909. Jan. 21	*Burnett, Miss M. Edith. Devonshire House, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1905. June 4	*Burrell, Donald D. Cerrig, Silverdale Road, Oxton.
1903. Dec. 3	*Butterworth, E. W. St. Colmes, West Kirby.
1885. Jan. 22	Caröe, W. D., M.A., F.S.A. 3 Great College Street, Westminster, S.W.
1897. Dec. 2	*Castle, Septimus. Park Lodge, Bidston.
1889. Feb. 21	*Caton, Richard, M.D. 78 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1888. Dec. 13	**Chadwick, Edwin.** Mottram Road, Stalybridge.
1879. Jan. 9	Chetham Library. Manchester.
1893. Feb. 23	Chicago Public Library. Chicago, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.)
1900. Mar. 29	Chorley Free Public Library. Chorley.
1910. Nov. 10	*Clover, Mrs. G. R. Ramlé, Manor Hill, Birkenhead.
1907. Nov. 15	*Coe, S. William. 3 Shrewsbury Road, Oxton.
1905. April 11	*Congress, Library of. Washington, U.S.A. (Per Edward G. Allen & Son, Ltd., King Edward Mansions, 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.).
1891. Nov. 5	*Cook, Edmund. Oakfield, Abergele.
1902. Nov. 6	*Coventry, Harold. 1 Hamilton Road, New Brighton.
1895. Dec. 5	Crook, John. 6 Waterloo Road, Birkdale.
1901. April 13	*Crosthwaite, Charles C. The Nook, Town Row, West Derby, Liverpool.
1906. Mar. 1	*Danson, F. C., F.S.A., 74 Bidston Road, Oxton.
1907. July 15	*Darwen Free Library.
1910. Jan. 20	*Davies, Robert. 5 Tithebarn Street, Liverpool.
1906. Feb. 1	*Deacon, Stuart, LL.B. 7 Dudley Road, New Brighton.
1895. Nov. 7	De Hoghton, Sir James, Bart. Hoghton Tower, Preston.
1896. Dec. 3	Duffus, George, M.B. Normanhurst, Woking, Surrey.
1888. Feb. 9	*Earle, T. Algernon. Hartford, Cheshire.
1897. Nov. 4	*Ellis, John W., M.B., L.R.C.P. 18 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1891. Jan. 22	Ellis, Thomas Ratcliffe. 18 King Street, Wigan.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1901. Feb. 14 *Ellsworth, W. S. Ingleside, Blundellsands, Liverpool.

1910. Mar. 3 *Elwell, Rev. H. E., M.A. Woden House, Meols, Hoylake.

1889. Oct. 31 Esdaile, George. The Old Rectory, Platt-in-Rusholme, Manchester.

1878. Jan. 10 Fairclough, John. Latchford Grange, Warrington.

1891. Mar. 5 *Farrer, William, Litt.D. Hall Garth, Carnforth.

1910. Oct. 27 *Fermor-Hesketh, Thomas. Rufford Hall, Ormskirk.

1880. April 1 *Fishwick, Lieut.-Col. Henry, F.S.A. The Heights, Rochdale.

1910. Nov. 7 *Fleetwood-Hesketh, C. H., M.A., D.L. The Rookery, North Meols, Southport.

1891. Mar. 19 *Fletcher, Mrs. Alfred. Allerton, Liverpool.

1890. Nov. 6 *Formby, John. Formby Hall, Formby.

1875. Jan. 7 **Garnett, William.** Quernmore Park, Lancaster.

1909. Nov. 11 *Gerrard, J. E., M.S.A. 37 Moorfields, Liverpool.

1909. Oct. 28 *Gilbert, John. 35 Kremlin Drive, Stoneycroft, Liverpool.

1907. April 22 *Gladstone, Henry Neville. Burton Manor, Cheshire.

1889. Feb. 21 *Gladstone, Robert. Harrington Street, Liverpool.

1902. Nov. 6 **Gladstone, Robert, Jun., B.C.L., M.A.** Woolton Vale, Liverpool.

1893. Nov. 2 *Goffey, Thomas. Amalfi, Blundellsands, Liverpool.

1897. Nov. 4 *Goodacre, William. Greetby Hill, Ormskirk.

1902. Nov. 6 *Golding, Alfred D. Litherland Park, Liverpool.

1900. Jan. 18 *Gorst, Herbert C. 42 Parkfield Road, Liverpool.

1854. Aug. 31 Grenside, Rev. Canon William Bent, M.A. Melling Vicarage, Carnforth.

1906. Feb. 14 *Hall, Lawrence. 6 Canning Street, Liverpool.

1909. June 14 *Hampshire, V. Astley. The Carrs, Graham Road, West Kirby.

1907. Mar. 21 *Hanmer, Henry H. Rostherne, Litherland Park, Liverpool.

1890. Nov. 6 *Hannay, A. M. 5 India Buildings, Water Street, Liverpool.

Date of Election.	
1883. Jan. 25	*Hargreaves, John. The Woodlands, Rock Ferry.
1908. Jan. 23	*Hargreaves, John, Jun. 64 Dacre Hill, Rock Ferry.
1910. Feb. 10	*Hind, Miss Alice. 4 North Road, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1891. Nov. 5	*Holland, Walter. Carnatic Road, Mossley Hill, Liverpool.
1887. Mar. 24	Hutton, Wm. L. *Advertiser* Office, Ormskirk.
1891. Nov. 5	Ireland, National Library of; c/o Messrs. Hodges, Figgis & Co., Ltd., 104 Grafton Street, Dublin.
1890. Nov. 6	*Irvine, Wm. Fergusson, M.A., F.S.A. 56 Park Road South, Birkenhead.
1910. Nov. 10	*John Rylands Library, Manchester.
1890. Nov. 6	Kent-Green, Mrs. Edward. Eaton Cottage, West Derby, Liverpool.
1900. Nov. 29	*Kirby, Edmund Bertram. Overdale, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1897. Nov. 4	Lancaster Free Public Library. Lancaster.
1901. Jan. 17	*Larkin, F. C., F.R.C.S. 54 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1888. Nov. 29	Lawrence, William Frederick, M.A., Cowesfield House, Salisbury.
1889. Mar. 7	Leeds, Free Public Library of. Leeds.
1903. Dec. 17	*Legge, Charles J. 3 Grosvenor Place, Birkenhead.
1892. Feb. 25	*Lever, William Hesketh. Thornton Manor, Thornton Hough, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 7	*Lister, Alfred Hamilton. Hillfoot, Breeze Hill, Bootle.
1904. Jan. 28	*Liverpool Free Library, Liverpool.
1902. Jan. 16	*Liverpool Library (Lyceum). Bold Street, Liverpool.
1899. Nov. 2	*Liverpool Reform Club. Liverpool.
1893. Nov. 2	*Livesey, John. Bouverie Lodge, Harnham Hill, Salisbury.
1889. Oct. 31	London, Library of the Corporation of. Guildhall, London, E.C.
1908. Feb. 20	*MacCormick, Rev. F., F.S.A. Scot. Wrockwardine Wood Rectory Wellington, Salop.
1887. Feb. 10	*Mackay, Professor, M.A., LL.D. Liverpool University, Liverpool.
1888. Mar. 22	Manchester Free Reference Library. King Street, Manchester.

Date of Election.	
1888. Mar. 22	*Manchester University; c/o J. E. Cornish, Ltd., 16 St. Anne's Square, Manchester.
1907. Sept. 16	*Marshall, F. E., M.B., Ch.B. 41 Greenbank Road, Sefton Park, Liverpool.
1910. Feb. 17	*Marshall, Mrs. F. E. 41 Greenbank Road, Sefton Park, Liverpool.
1905. Dec. 14	*Marshall, Isaac, M.A. Sarnesfield Court, Weobley, R.S.O.
1898. Jan. 20	*Mason, George Percival. 34 Castle Street, Liverpool.
1910. April 21	*Massey, George. 137 Water Street, New York, U.S.A.
1904. Mar. 25	*Mayer Free Library, Bebington, nr. Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6	*Meade-King, Richard R. Sandfield Park, West Derby.
1899. Nov. 2	*Muir, J. R. B., M.A. 17 Willowbank Road, Birkenhead.
1908. Dec. 10	*Nelson, Philip, M.D., F.R.A.I. Beechwood, Beech Lane, Allerton.
1897. Mar. 25	New York, Public Library of. New York, U.S.A.; c/o B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.
1893. Feb. 9	*Newberry Library. Chicago, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London.)
1909. Jan. 21	*Nickels, Lanyon. Chenoterie, Knocktorum.
1874. Dec. 10	Nicholson, Major Edward J. 16 Pulteney Street, Bath.
1905. Feb. 9	*Nowell, Samuel. 17 Rock Park, Rock Ferry.
1907. July 15	*Oldham Free Library.
1907. Oct. 10	*Ormerod, B. M. c/o N. Caine, Spital, Cheshire.
1907. Mar. 21	*Owen, Segar, F.R.I.B.A. Kelmscott, Appleton, Cheshire.
1901. Feb. 28	*Paget-Tomlinson, W. S., M.D. The Biggins, Kirkby Lonsdale.
1891. Dec. 17	*Parker, Colonel John W. R., C.B., F.S.A. Browsholme Hall, Clitheroe.
1910. April 21	*Paterson, David. 4 Market Street, Hoylake.
1891. Feb. 5	Pearson, George. 19 Marsden Sq., Manchester.
1907. July 15	*Peel Park Museum, Salford.
1890. Nov. 6	*Peet, Henry, F.S.A. Manor Cottage, 3 Cavendish Road, Birkenhead.
1894. Nov. 1	*Phipps, S. W. 25 Stoneby Drive, New Brighton.

Date of Election.	
1890. Dec. 18	Pilkington, Sir George A., Knt. Belle Vue, Lord Street West, Southport.
1886. Nov. 18	*Pilkington, Lieut.-Col. John, F.S.A. Sandown Lane, Wavertree.
1900. Mar. 15	*Platt, Miss Edith M., M.A. Standish House, Ivanhoe Road, Liverpool.
1898. Feb. 3	*Poole, Miss M. Ellen. Alsager, Cheshire.
1890. Feb. 20	*Prentice, John George. 56 Bidston Road, Birkenhead.
1907. May 24	*Procter, Rev. W. G. Rufford Rectory, Ormskirk.
1888. Feb. 9	*Radcliffe, Frederick M. Queen Insurance Buildings, Liverpool.
1879. Jan. 8	*Radcliffe, Richard Duncan, M.A., F.S.A. 26 Derwent Road, Liverpool, E. *Vice-President.*
1892. Nov. 3	Radclyffe, C. R. Eustace. The Hyde, Wareham, Dorset.
1891. Feb. 5	Reynolds, Rev. Charles L., M.A. Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.
1910. Mar. 17	*Roberts, Edward S. 7 Slatey Road, Claughton, Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6	*Robinson, Arthur Muschamp. Lorne Road, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1901. April 13	*Rochdale Free Public Library. Rochdale.
1903. Dec. 3	*Royden, E. B. Wood Hey, Bromborough.
1889. Oct. 31	*Royds, Col. Sir Clement Molyneux, C.B. Greenhill, Rochdale.
1901. Nov. 7	**Rundell, Towson W.** 3 Fenwick Street, Liverpool.
1870. Nov. 3	*Rylands, John Paul, F.S.A. 96 Bidston Road, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*
1874. Dec. 10	*Rylands, William Harry, F.S.A. 1 Campden Hill Place, Notting Hill, London, W.
1888. Mar. 22	*St. Helens Free Public Library. St. Helens.
1888. Nov. 15	**Sandeman, Lieut.-Col. John Glas, M.V.O.,** Sub-Officer H.M. Hon. Corps of Gentlemen at Arms. Whin-Hurst, Hayling Island, Havant.
1891. Nov. 19	Sanders, Rev. Francis, M.A., F.S.A. Hoylake Vicarage, Cheshire.
1898. Feb. 3	*Scarisbrick, Sir Charles, Knt. Scarisbrick Lodge, Southport.
1909. Oct. 28	*Scholefield, H. E. Poulton Hey, Bromborough.

Date of Election.	
1894. Nov. 1	*Scott, David. 10 North John Street, Liverpool.
1897. Nov. 18	Smith, Bernard. Church Road, Rainford.
1897. Jan. 28	Southport (Atkinson) Free Public Library.
1910. April 21	*Standring, Rev. T. M., M.A. The Vicarage, Bidston, Cheshire.
1891. Feb. 5	*Stapleton-Bretherton, Frederick. Heathfield House, Fareham, Hants.
1899. April 13	*Starkie, Colonel Edmund A. Le Gendre. Huntroyde, Burnley.
1876. April 6	*Stewart, Rev. Canon Alexander, M.A. 29 Sandon Street, Liverpool. *Vice-President.*
1905. Feb. 23	*Stewart-Brown, R., M.A. Fairoaks, Bromborough.
1906. Feb. 15	*Stone, Park N. The Moorings, Neston.
1891. Nov. 5	*Stonyhurst College, Rev. the Rector of, S.J. Blackburn.
1907. Mar. 21	*Tate, Dr. George, F.I.C., F.C.S. Windsor Buildings, George Street, Liverpool.
1889. April 4	Taylor, Henry. Braeside, Rusthall, Tunbridge Wells, and Birklands, Birkdale, Lancs.
1887. Feb. 10	**Tempest, Mrs. Arthur Cecil.** Broughton Hall, Skipton-in-Craven.
1903. Feb. 26	*Ten Bosch, John M. 13 Abercromby Square, Liverpool.
1903. Jan. 15	*Thicknesse, Philip C. 2 East Albert Road, Liverpool.
1889. Feb. 21	*Thompson, Edward P. Whitchurch, Salop.
1906. Feb. 1	*Thompson, J. T. 9 Chetwynd Road, Oxton.
1890. Nov. 6	*Tonge, William Asheton. Disley, Cheshire.
1908. Aug. 22	*Toronto Public Library. Toronto, Canada.
1888. Feb. 23	*Toulmin & Sons, George. *Lancashire Daily Post* Office, Preston.
1889. Oct. 31	*Turton, Fletcher Thomas. Municipal Buildings, Liverpool.
1903. Mar. 12	*Victoria and Albert Museum Library. South Kensington, London, S.W. (Per Board of Education, Storekeeper's Department, South Kensington.)
1894. Nov. 29	*Vyner, Robert C. de Grey. Newby Hall, Ripon.
1889. Oct. 31	*Wainwright, Thos. T. 13 Union Court, Liverpool.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1907. June 5 *Wallasey, Public Library of. Liscard, Cheshire.

1909. Oct. 28 *Walmsley, Mrs. Ernest. 4 Princesgate West, Liverpool.

1894. April 5 *Warburton, Rev. William. 45 Church Street, Egremont.

1892. Nov. 3 Warrington Museum.

1903. Feb. 12 **Watt, Miss.** Speke Hall, Garston.

1897. Nov. 4 **Wearing, J. W., M.A.** Fleet Sq., Lancs.

1904. June 11 *Webb, Walter Henry. 2 Boundary Road, Bidston.

1849. Feb. 1 *Webster, George. Overchurch Hill, Upton, Birkenhead.

1891. Mar. 5 Weeks, W. Self. Church Brow, Clitheroe.

1888. Dec. 13 **Weldon, William Henry, C.V.O., F.S.A.,** *Norroy King of Arms.* College of Arms, London, E.C.

1856. Jan. 3 **Welton, Thomas A.** Ixworth Court, Stanhope Road, Highgate, N.

1901. Nov. 7 *Whatham, W. R. 24 Sir Thomas Street, Liverpool.

1891. Feb. 5 White, Rev. W. Stuart, M.A. Healey Vicarage, Rochdale.

1889. Jan. 10 *Wigan Free Library, Wigan.

1906. Mar. 31 *Wilkinson, W. The Limes, Victoria Park, Manchester.

1907. Sept. 16 *Williams, E. Butler. 73 Hartington Road, Sefton Park.

1907. Oct. 10 Williams, R. Warner. 4 Charlesville, Birkenhead.

1892. Dec. 15 Williams, Rev. Canon J. Wright, M.A. Farnworth Vicarage, Widnes.

1885. Nov. 26 *Wilson, W. Forshaw. 50 Cable Road, Hoylake.

1905. Mar. 9 *Withers, R. E. M. 13 Haymans Green, West Derby.

1907. Nov. 28 *Wolfgang, Arthur. 12 Cressington Avenue, Birkenhead.

1904. Jan. 28 *Wolstenholme, Chas. M. 71 Park Road South, Birkenhead.

1891. Nov. 19 **Woodhouse, Miss E. D.** Burghill Court, Hereford.

1909. Feb. 12 *Woods, E. C., L.D.S. (Eng.). 76 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.

1892. Nov. 3 *Worsley, Philip J. Rodney Lodge, Clifton, Bristol.

DATE OF ELECTION.

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

1905. May 8 Brownbill, John, M.A. 56 Aldcliff Road, Lancaster.

1893. Nov. 30 Dolan, Dom Gilbert, O.S.B. St. Wulstan's Little Malvern.

1888. Mar. 8 Shaw, George Thomas. Chief Librarian, Liverpool Free Public Library, Liverpool. *Hon. Librarian.*

1894. Nov. 1 Waite, James A. 6 Fairfield Street, Fairfield, Liverpool. *Hon. Assistant Secretary.*

HONORARY MEMBERS.

1870. Sept. 13 Avebury, Lord, P.C., F.R.S., F.S.A. High Elms, Farnborough, Kent.

1875. Jan. 7 Coughtrey, Millen. London Street, Otago, New Zealand.

1870. Sept. 13 Hooker, Sir Joseph Dalton, C.B. The Camp, Sunningdale, Berkshire.

LIST OF SOCIETIES IN CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Society of Antiquaries of London.

Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.

Royal Historical and Archæological Society of Ireland.

Royal Archæological Institute, London.

Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Kent Archæological Society.

Somersetshire Archæological Society.

Sussex Archæological Society.

Chester Archæological Society.

Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society.

Leicestershire Archæological Society.

Yorkshire Archæological Society.

Shropshire Archæological Society.

Architectural and Archæological Society of Lincoln and Notts.

Manchester Literary Club.

Suffolk Archæological Institute.

New England Genealogical Society.

County Kildare Archæological Society.

Thoresby Society, Leeds.

TRANSACTIONS

MERCHANTS' MARKS AND OTHER MEDIÆVAL PERSONAL MARKS

By J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A.

Read 24th November 1910

OCCASIONAL questions by some members of the Society and other friends in regard to the meaning and origin of merchants' marks suggest that a paper on the subject, albeit an imperfect one, may not be unacceptable. The most that can be accomplished, however, in the present attempt will be the bringing together of some of the opinions expressed by heraldic authors from time to time concerning personal marks, and the figuring of a few typical specimens of marks, with occasional comments.

But little has been printed in this country[1] on the subject of these ancient marks, and before the materials requisite for a satisfactory account of them can be obtained it will be necessary to collect particulars of many examples in addition to those that have already been engraved, which are scattered through various publications. It will be important, when possible, to note the names and occupations of the persons by whom they were used, where they occur,

[1] The following foreign works (which, however, have not been seen by the writer) treat of marks, viz., *Revue des Traditions Populaires*, 1901, &c.; *Die Haus- und Hofmarken*, by E. G. Homeyer, Berlin, 1890; *Göttinger Hausmarken und Familienwappen*, by Lüder Borstmann, Göttingen, 1904; *Hausmarken von Altona, Ottensen und Umgegend*, by P. Piper; *Schleswig-Holsteinische Hausmarken*, by P. Piper.

whether on seals, in windows, or on the walls or woodwork of churches or houses, and their dates, or approximate dates, if procurable.

It is hardly possible to assign a definite origin to merchants' marks. There can be little doubt that, in the days when reading and writing were very uncommon accomplishments, personal marks of some kind were almost indispensable to men who were engaged in any occupation or business, and might be used by them for a variety of purposes; so that many marks would be well known, in the places where their owners lived, by neighbours who were unable to read a name written in the clearest and boldest letters, and some marks would be almost as easily recognised as we know the arms and badges of the nobles were by their followers and others. Probably all the different classes of personal marks were derived from a common source, though some of them occupied an honourable distinction never attained by others.

Mr. Benjamin Williams, F.S.A., in a letter *On the Land of Ditmarsh*[1] *and the Mark Confederation*, printed in *Archæologia*, vol. xxxvii. pp. 370–390, refers to the use of personal marks in very early times, on the division of common lands, and describes the mode of division by lot by means of runes cut on small pieces of wood in the North of Europe—a similar mode being used in England for the common meadows, except that the mark was cut out on the turf itself. He also mentions that Professor Michelsen traces these marks to a prehistoric period, and considers armorial bearings to have been originally little more than decorated marks engrafted as it were upon the system.

[1] The republican community of Ditmarsh dwelt on land between the mouths of the Elbe and the Eider, on the western coast of the province of Schleswig, and existed for centuries until the promulgation of the new Danish Code of Laws in 1554.

Regarding the different purposes for which personal marks were employed, we may notice that, besides their possibly earliest use for the division of common lands, they served for :—

1. Signatures to deeds and documents, either as marks made with the pen or as seals engraved with the owner's mark.
2. Attestations by notaries public.
3. Marks for the wares of merchants.
4. Marks on the work of craftsmen and artists, and from these trade-marks may be said to have been derived.
5. Indications of ownership upon houses, furniture, personal articles, farming implements, cattle, swans, &c.
6. Commemoration of their owners on the fabric, or in the windows of churches and religious houses, and on brasses or other monuments.
7. Details of decorative design.

That the term *Merchants' Marks* was applied to these symbols as early as the latter part of the fourteenth century, is evident from the *Creed of Piers Plowman*, where, in describing a monastery, (line 347), he says :—

> " Wyde wyndowes y-wrought,
> Y-written ful thikke,
> Shynen with shapen sheldes,
> To shewen aboute,
> With merkes of merchantes
> Y-medeled betweene,
> Mo than twentie and two
> Twyse y-noumbbred.
> There is non heraud that hath
> Half swiche a rolle,
> Right as a rageman
> Hath rekned hem newe."

On the continent of Europe similar marks were used in the same way as in England; the French term them *Marques de Propriété*, and the Germans *Hausmarken* and *Hofmarken*.

Dallaway, in his erudite and interesting work on Heraldry,[1] written, according to Moule,[2] "with the pen of a Tacitus," says:—

"About the middle centuries after the conquest, when the legitimate bearers of arms were so jealous of their paternal escocheon, it was customary for many who were not entitled to coat armour to invent and use certain symbols or marks, of no heraldic adaptation. As every man was the fabricator of his own conceit, the variety of them was almost infinite. . . . To arrange or class them would be no easy task. . . . Nothing can be more fanciful than their form, composed of lines joined together in a shapeless figure which defies description, but in which the distorted initial letter of the merchant's name who used them may sometimes be decyphered. This invention was at first practised for the purpose of marking merchandize, to which armorial ensigns, if possessed, could not have been applied without debasement; yet when these symbols were displayed upon an escocheon, they became as appropriate, and appear to answer a secondary design of arms. In an old system of heraldry is the following illustration under a shield of this sort: 'Theys be none armys but a marke as marchaunts vse, for every man may take hyme a marke but not armys, without an herawde or purcyvaunte.'"

Dallaway's reference (MSS. Harl. 2252, 9, fol.

[1] *Inquiries into the Origin and Progress of the Science of Heraldry in England*, &c., by [The Rev.] James Dallaway, A.M., of Trinity College, Oxford, and F.S.A.: Gloucester, 1793, p. 120.

[2] *Bibliotheca Heraldica Magnæ Britanniæ*, &c., by Thomas Moule: London, 1822, p. 119.

110) is inaccurate, and Lower follows him in his *Curiosities of Heraldry*, page 42. The true reference was discovered, after much difficulty, by my brother; it is Harl. MS. 2259, pencil page 10, and he has made the annexed drawing of the mark to which Dallaway refers. The actual wording which accompanies this mark is: "Theys be noñ armys but A marke as marchaunts vse for eny mañ may take hym a marke but nõ armys w^t^owt an herowds or poyuawãt'."

This manuscript contains several heraldic papers, the portion from which the above extract is taken being a treatise on Heraldry entitled *Regula Aurea*. At folio 121^b^ are "Les Armez le Roy d'Engletere & Fraunce, & Margarete sa Compayne," and above them this inscription:—"Iste libellus fuit compilatus A° 32° H. vj^ti^." It is interesting to find a clear statement by an heraldic author in 1454, that arms might not be assumed without the sanction of the heralds, and it seems probable from the internal evidence of the manuscript that this author was John Smert, Garter King of Arms.[1]

Mr. Benjamin Williams, in his letter on the land of Ditmarsh and the Mark Confederation, already mentioned, says:—

"In England individual marks were in use from the fourteenth to the middle of the seventeenth centuries, probably much earlier; and when a yeoman affixed his mark to a deed he drew a *signum* well known to his neighbours, by which his land, his cattle, and sheep, his agricultural implements, and even his ducks were identified. In the twenty-fifth year of Queen Elizabeth a jury at Seaford, in Sussex, presented John Comber 'for marking of thre[e] ducks of Edwd Warwickes and two ducks

[1] See the description of Harl. MS. 2259 in the printed catalogue.

of Symon Brighte with his owne marke, and cutting owt theire markes.'[1] Cows and oxen were marked on the near horn. Our swans retain their marks to the present day."

In a paper respecting Merchants' Marks read before the Literary and Philosophical Society of Hull in November 1839, by Mr. Charles Frost, F.S.A., it is stated that "the Law of England . . . has thrown its protection over the use of these symbols for commercial purposes, by extending its aid to prevent their piracy. An instance of judicial recognition of the right of individuals to assume exclusively peculiar marks occurred so early as the twenty-second year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth in the following case related by Mr. Justice Doddridge :—'An action was brought upon the case in Common Pleas, by a clothier, that whereas he had gained reputation by the making of his cloth, by reason whereof he had great utterance to his great benefit and profit; and that he used to set his mark to his cloth, whereby it should be known to be his cloth; and another clothier perceiving it used the same mark to his ill-made cloth, on purpose to deceive him, and it was resolved that an action did well lie.' Courts of Equity, as well as Law, have in various instances of recent occurrence supported the principle of this decision."[2]

In 1611 Thomas Fella, of Halesworth, in Suffolk, who apparently belonged to the yeoman class, wrote a folio manuscript of fourteen pages, in a beautiful hand, with some curious illustrations, giving an account of the kindred of one Robert Launce, of Metfield, in the same county,[3] and marked it in

[1] *Sussex Archæological Collections*, vol. vii. p. 103.

[2] Willis's *Current Notes*, 1851, p. 2.

[3] See *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, new series, vol. iv. p. 104. The late Dr. Howard, Maltravers Herald Extraordinary, who discovered the manuscript in the Halesworth parish chest, had it lithographed in facsimile for private circulation.

several places with his mark (Fig. 51). Here, then, is an example of the use of a mark by the pen. A churchwarden of St. Lawrence's Church, Bristol, and John Vaughan, churchwarden of the Church of St. Mary Redcliffe, Bristol, both signed a document in 1553 with their marks.[1]

It was only natural that persons who, being civilians, were incapable of obtaining armorial bearings in the middle ages, should wish to display on their seals, their plate,[2] and in their houses,[3] and also in the churches[4] or religious houses to which they were benefactors, some personal mark that might serve the like purpose with the armorial shields of their military contemporaries. In the case of merchants, the marks by which their wares were known answered well for such purpose and were used accordingly, so that other persons, not actually engaged in commerce, also found the convenience of similar marks and displayed them in like manner. Gradually these symbols acquired more importance, and appear to have become secondary only to armorial bearings. In Germany they seem to

[1] *The Armory and Merchants' Marks in the Ancient Church of Cirencester*, by Sir John Maclean, F.S.A., printed in the *Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society*, vol. xvii. p. 268, which only came under the writer's notice after this paper was written.

[2] Two marks on spoons belonging to the Armourers' Company will be found in the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries*, new series, vol. i. p. 202, and a mark on a goldsmith's touchstone in the same series, vol. v. p. 51. In *Archæologia*, vol. l. p. 167, there is figured a mark on a mazer at St. Giles' Church, Cripplegate.

[3] At Witney, in Oxfordshire, a woolstapler's mark, with the date 1564, was carved in stone over the principal door of a house, and numerous merchants' marks were so cut at Norwich and Yarmouth (*Archæologia*, vol. xxxvii. p. 384).

[4] There is a merchant's mark carved in stone in Wigan Parish Church; and in *Archæologia*, vol. x. p. 191, reference is made to a font at Barnard Castle, in Durham, which has in the upper part merchants' marks and initials. The mark of John Crosse, Mayor, 1394, is engraved on a brass plate on the font in St. Michael's Church, Coventry, and is figured in Willis's *Current Notes*, 1856, p. 90. See also the lines of Piers Plowman already quoted.

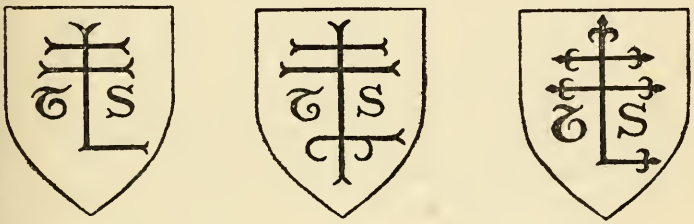
have become hereditary, as they probably did in many cases in England and France.

In the *Strand Magazine* for April 1910[1] there is an interesting paper on Marks by Mr. J. B. Williams. Among other points, the writer refers to and gives illustrations of the systematic differencing of the mark of a German family, the number of additional lines to be noticed in these examples being occasioned by the junior members of the family varying and increasing the lines in the mark in order to distinguish themselves from others of the same name. The illustrations to this paper include sixteen English marks dating from 1309 to 1602, and three others from English houses, one of them being that of Sir Richard Gresham, Lord Mayor of London, 1537, from his house at Intwood in Norfolk (Fig. 30). In the Gresham mark we have distinct evidence of its hereditary use, for Sir Richard's son, Sir Thomas Gresham (1519–1579), the founder of the Royal Exchange, sealed with the same mark with the addition of his initials (Fig. 31).[2] Sir Thomas may perhaps have used two marks, for a ring, found during the construction of the approaches to new London Bridge, which it has been suggested belonged to him, is engraved with the letters T. and G. at the sides of a merchant's mark composed of an upright mast or pole with a bifid base interlaced with a V, the top of the mast being a figure 4 finishing at the sinister side as a cross pattée.[3]

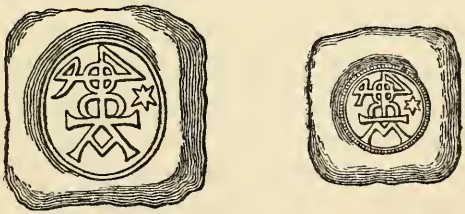
Another example of a differenced mark is seen in the marks of a father and son at Stamford in Lincolnshire, copied by my brother. John Browne, of Stamford, merchant of the Staple of Calais, who died in 1442, is remembered by a brass which bears his

[1] No. 232, vol. xxxix.
[2] *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, new series, vol. iv. p. 256.
[3] *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries*, vol. xv. p. 239.

mark (Fig. 84). William Browne, who died in 1489, restored All Saints' Church at Stamford, and was also the founder of Browne's Hospital, also known as the Bedehouse. He was six times Mayor of Stamford between 1435 and 1470, and thrice Sheriff of Rutland. His mark, which is differenced by a crescent (Fig. 85), may be seen in a window of the Bedehouse. Again, in the marks of the Gee family of Chester (Figs. 13, 14, 18, 19, and 20) there are lines added to the same mark which have the appearance of differences for the purpose of distinction. Three distinct varieties of the same mark of the Spring family may be seen at the base of the tower of Lavenham Church, Suffolk.[1]



In 1580 two brothers, James and John Master, of the county of Kent, sealed with two different seals each bearing the same mark.[2]



This suggests that this device came to them by descent. The very slight variation shown in these

[1] *The Visitation of Suffolk*, 1561, edited by Joseph Jackson Howard, 1866, vol. i. p. 190.

[2] *Some Notices of the Family of Master*, by the Rev. George Streynsham Master, 1874, p. 60.

two marks seems to be too inconspicuous for a difference. Among English merchants' marks, however, so far as it is possible to judge from the limited number of examples under observation, there is no evidence of such a systematic mode of differencing as the German method mentioned in the *Strand Magazine*, although in many English marks certain little lines are observable, which may well have been additions made by relations to difference their family mark.

In some families the different members used quite distinct marks. An example of this may be seen in the Church of St. Nicholas, at Newcastle-on-Tyne, where a tomb displays three totally different marks for three members of a family named Anderson, who were buried in the same place in 1582, 1605, and 1606.[1] In this church there is the tomb of Thomas Bowes, Merchant Adventurer, and Jane, his wife, 1624, who both used the same mark, except that the wife substituted the initial I for T.

A very pretty symmetrical mark (Fig. 72) may be seen in High Street, Totnes, on the woodwork of a picturesque old house now occupied by the Naval Bank. The mark is between the initials N B, with the date 1585. Inside the house the same mark occurs in plaster-work at the ends of two beams, with the initials M E, entwined by an interlaced cord, at the other ends of the beams in the principal room on the first floor, which has a particularly fine Elizabethan plaster-work ceiling, once coloured and gilded but now whitewashed. Mr. Edward Windeatt, formerly the town-clerk of Totnes, has kindly communicated the following information regarding this mark :—

Nicholas Ball was M.P. for Totnes in 1584, and Mayor in 1585 ; his burial is recorded in the register

[1] *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne*, vol. viii., 1899.

of Totnes on the 30th March 1586 as "Mr. Nyco. Ball, Maior of Totnes." The book of Constitutions of the Merchants' Company in Totnes, about the year 1579, contains the name of "Mr. Nics. Ball" as one of the merchants and as one of the officers, and the records of the Proceedings of the Merchant Venturers of Exeter, 11th June 1583, when there was a conference with the other merchants, contains the name of Mr. Nicholas Ball as one of those summoned from Totnes. The Balls appear to have been an Exeter family, and were of Chudleigh and Mamhead, near Exeter. Mr. Windeatt finds among a list of merchants of Totnes the name of Matthew Everie or Every, who was made a freeman on the 22nd October 1593, and belonged to a leading family in the town, four of whom were Mayors of Totnes between 1559 and 1611; but no evidence is forthcoming to connect the Balls and the Everys. The use of the same mark by N.B. and M.E. suggests that the latter may perhaps have been the successor in business of the former.

Some marks were evidently designed to give the appearance of coats of arms, without being actually heraldic in character. Examples of such marks are Figs. 1, 3, 6, 7, 9, 21, 27, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 54, 57, 58, 68, 76, 80, and 83. This was quite contrary to the strict heraldic rule, and Francis Thynne, Lancaster Herald, writing in 1605, on the duty and office of a herald,[1] enjoins heralds "to prohibit any merchant or any other to put their names, marks, or devices in escutcheons on shields, which belong and only appertain to gentlemen bearing arms and to none other." Probably,

[1] *A Discourse of the Dutye and Office of an Heraulde of Arms*, written by Francis Thynne, Lancaster Heraulde, 3rd Mar. 1605 (*Lansdowne MSS.* 254), printed in Hearne's *Collection of Curious Discourses*, 1775, vol. i. p. 153.

however, this rule was a growth of the early part of the sixteenth century. Many of the early marks, as we have seen, were placed upon shields.

Andrew Favine, Parisian and Advocate in the High Court of Parliament, in his *Theatre of Honour*, 1620, translated and printed in London in 1623, refers to marks as follows:—

"The honour of bearing shields, that is to say, armes, belongeth to none but noblemen by extraction, or by calling or creation. And it is not yet an 100 years since such as were not of noble condition were punished with great fines & amercements if they but attempted to bear any. It was permitted to them to have only markes or notes of those trades & professions which they used: as a tailor to have his sheares, a cutler a knife, a shearman his cloth sheares, a mason his trowell & the compasse or squire, and so of other. Merchants (for their more honour) might beare the first letters of their names & surnames enterlaced with a crosse: as is to be seene in many ancient epitaphes, and as yet to this day, upon their packes or burthens of merchandises. All these were called but markes: they were not permitted to have shields but only targets, hollow at the chiefe and flankes, like them which are given to villages at the feast of the saint their patron, to manifest that they were not shieldes."

The importance attained by merchants' marks is illustrated by the fact that, in numerous cases where a German family who were possessed of a mark subsequently obtained armorial bearings, their old family mark was made the basis of, or was introduced into, their new coat of arms; and the arms and mark were sometimes used concurrently. This appears from the paper by Mr. Williams already mentioned,[1] and also from a curious and interesting work by M. Arnold van Gennep, entitled

[1] *Archæologia*, vol. xxxvii. p. 385.

De l'héraldisation de la Marque de Propriété et des Origines du Blason.[1] And, in England, we find from two shields over a Tudor arch in West Hampnett Church, in Sussex, that the Tawke family, of Hampnett, who had been engaged in trade and owned a merchant's mark with rather heraldic elements (Fig. 47), on taking armorial bearings when they became landed gentry, about the end of the fifteenth century, converted their old mark into a new coat of arms, "according to a practice not uncommon at that period [whereby] the merchant's mark grew into a regular armorial ensign and was blazoned a cross tau and in chief three chaplets."[2] Again, the seal of Bartholomew Elys, of Great Yarmouth, used in 1393, gives his family arms with his merchant's mark in place of a cinquefoil in base.[3] It would be reasonable enough for a grantee of arms to wish to perpetuate the ancient mark of his family by an adaptation, but he would not be likely to have the same wish if the mark was merely one of his own invention.

The traditional arms of Roger Fitz-Alwyn, the first Lord Mayor of London, A.D. 1213, display five martlets on a saltire, between four objects which are blazoned as weathercocks, but may well be representations of his mark. Another coat, at present unidentified, is azure, two chevronels or, between three castles argent, and in chief a merchant's mark or. Another unidentified coat is, Per bend sable and or [*sic*], a bend azure, in chief a wheel-cross argent; and this cross is very suggestive of a mark. Yet another unidentified coat has a chevron between three merchants' marks. These are from a series of water-colour drawings of merchants' marks which belonged to the late John Gough Nichols.

[1] Paris, aux bureaux de la Revue Héraldique, 8 Rue Daumier, 1906.
[2] *Sussex Archæological Collections*, vol. xviii. p. 81.
[3] *Archæologia*, vol. xxxii. p. 396.

That merchants' marks should, in time, be placed on shields, together with armorial bearings, as impalements or quarterings, was only to be expected, though such a proceeding was clearly quite unheraldic. Mr. Mill Stephenson, F.S.A., says[1] that merchants' marks are found on brasses "as early as 1360 (Newark). The earliest on brasses were of the fourteenth century, but seals were still earlier. As a rule such marks on brasses were late, and were very rarely impaled and quartered with the arms of merchant companies; in one or two instances they were impaled with the personal arms."

Masons' marks go back to very early times, but never seem to have been used except for the purpose of identifying work. Carpenters, also, had their marks, of much the same type as those of the masons, and they are occasionally met with on old woodwork.

Some artists and engravers signed their work with marks. A number of these will be found in the plates to Bryan's *Dictionary of Painters and Engravers*.

Printing was not introduced until the middle of the fifteenth century, and consequently printers' marks did not appear until merchants' marks had been in use for certainly more than a century. Of printers' marks, much has been written, and many examples have been accurately engraved. Of late years masons' marks have attracted some attention.[2]

Bellfounders' marks occur in the fifteenth century upon bells. Examples are shown in Figs. 56, 57, 58, 59, and 60.

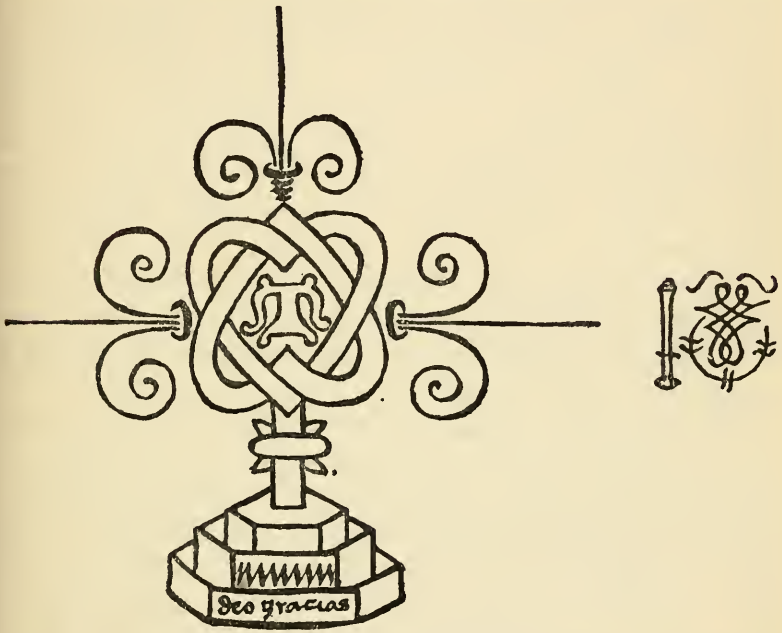
Swan marks were personal marks designed to fit the form of the beaks of swans, upon which

[1] *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London*, new series, vol. xxi. p. 430.

[2] *Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, vol. xliii. pp. 123 and 325; vol. xlv. pp. 56 and 57; vol. xlvii. p. 53; vol. xlviii. p. 239.

they were branded. They were subject to official supervision.[1]

Notaries' marks were usually very elaborate in form. Fig. 55, copied from a drawing by the late Mr. Beamont of Warrington, represents the notarial mark of John de Barwe (*i.e.* Barrow), clerk, of the diocese of Coventry and Lichfield, appended, in ink, to a certificate setting forth that on the 14th



Marks of John Machon, reproduced from *The Ancestor*, by kind permission of Messrs. Constable & Co., London.

February 1365, in the church at Manchester, Gilbert de Culcheth acknowledged his marriage with Katherine, daughter of Thomas del Bothe of Barton.

Examples of two notarial marks of the Wedder-

[1] See *Archæologia*, vol. xvi. p. 153, for a paper on "Ordinances respecting Swans on the River Witham, with a Roll of Swan Marks." The ordinances were made in the reign of Henry VIII., and the roll is dated 1570. Henry VIII. had two swan marks, and Queen Elizabeth's was identical with one of them.

burn family of Dundee, used in 1575 and 1582, will be found in *The Ancestor*, vol. vi. pp. 55–6.

In *The Ancestor*, vol. ix. p. 29,[1] there are figured two marks of "Johannes Machon clericus Wigornensis dioceseos Apostolica et Imperiali auctoritatibus notarius," who lived in the latter half of the fifteenth century; one of these marks, it will be noticed, is much smaller and simpler than the other. Mr. A. R. Malden, the writer of the paper to which the marks are illustrations, says: "Every notary, in recording his official acts, used a special device as his *signum*. John Machon made use of the two *signa* shown above, reserving the glories of the more elaborate device for the attestation of the more important documents."

Blomefield, in his *History of Norfolk*,[2] makes the following pertinent remarks in reference to the use of marks on seals and the importance of notarial marks:—

"But about the time of Edward III. seals became of general use, and they that had no coat armour sealed with their own device, as flowers, birds, beasts, or whatever they chiefly delighted in, as a dog, a hare, &c.; and nothing was more common than an invention or rebus for their names, as a swan and a tun for Swanton, a hare for Hare, &c., and because very few of the commonalty could write (all learning at that time being among the religious only), the person's name was usually circumscribed on his seal, so that at once they set both their name and seal, which was so sacred a thing in those days, that one man never used another's seal without its being particularly taken notice of in the instrument sealed, and for this

[1] "A Salisbury Fifteenth-Century Death Register," by A. R. Malden.

[2] Edition 1739, vol. i. p. 106; edition 1805, vol. i. p. 159.

reason every one carried their seal about them, either on their rings or on a roundel fastened sometimes to their purse, sometimes to their girdle; nay, oftentimes when a man's seal was not much known, he procured some one in publick office to affix theirs, for the greater confirmation . . . and when this was not done, nothing was more common than for a publick notary to affix his mark, which, being registered at their admission into their office, was of as publick a nature as any seal could be, and of as great sanction to any instrument, those officers being always sworn to the true execution of their office, and to affix no other mark than that they had registered to any instrument; so their testimony could be as well known by their mark as by their name; for which reason they were called *Publick Notaries*, *nota* in Latin signifying a mark, and *publick* because their mark was publickly registered, and their office was to be publick to all that had any occasion for them to strengthen their evidence. There are so few of these officers among us now, and such as we have, have so far varied from the original of their name, that they use no mark at all, only add *N.P.* for *Notary Publick* at the end of their names. Thus also the use of seals is now laid aside, I mean the true use of them, as the distinguishing mark of one family from another, and of one branch from another. . . ."

To the above is appended this foot-note:—

"The use of these marks was found so beneficial, that at that time all merchants of any note had their peculiar marks, with which they marked all their wares, and bare in shields impaled with, or instead of arms; witness the abundance of merchant-marks to be found on the houses, windows, and gravestones, in all cities and great towns, as Norwich, Lynn, &c., by which the memory of their owners is still preserved, it being very obvious to all that

search into the records of those places, to find who used such a mark; and then, if we see it on a house, we may conclude it to have been that man's dwelling; if on a disrobed grave-stone, that it was his grave, if on a church window, or any other public building, that he was a benefactor thereto; and nothing is of greater use than ancient deeds to make out their marks by, for they always sealed with them."

Notarial marks in France go back as far as the eleventh century.[1] At first they were very simple, but became more and more complicated in each succeeding century down to the fifteenth, when in these marks, besides the cross, there were such things as a monstrance, the keys of St. Peter, heraldic figures, &c., and sometimes a rebus on the owner's name.

There were notaries in England as early as the time of Edward the Confessor,[2] but probably they signed with a plain cross.

[1] See *Manuel de Diplomatique*, by A. Giry, Paris, 1894, p. 944, where there are woodcuts of sixteen notarial marks from the eleventh century downwards. See also *Clavis Diplomatica*, by Daniel Eberhard Baring, Hanover, 1754, which contains copperplates of eighteen fine German notarial marks used between the years 1345 and 1521, following page 228. These are accompanied by a dissertation on notaries delivered at Elmstadt, in 1723, by J. W. Goebel.

German notarial marks are figured in *De signis seu signetis notariorum veterum*, by J. G. Th. Büsching, Breslau, 1820; and *Die Notariatssignete*, by F. Leist, Leipzig, 1896; also in *Das Notariat*, by F. Osterley, Hanover, 1842. The writer has not, however, seen the above works.

Numerous examples of Italian notarial marks, of varied forms, will be found in a fine work entitled *Archivio Paleografico Italiano*, by Ernesto Monaci, Rome, 1892–1910, and still being published; and very many lithographic representations of Spanish documents, with curious notarial marks attached, are given in *Manual de Paleografia Diplomatica Española de los siglos xii al xvii*, by D. Jesús Muñóz y Rivero, Madrid, 1889, 2nd edit.

[2] For an account of English notaries see *A Treatise on the Office and Practice of a Notary in England*, by Richard Brooke, of which there were six editions between 1839 and 1901. The author was a member of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, and several of his papers appear in the *Transactions*.

On the border-line between marks used as a sign-manual and as an actual signature is the *Ruche*, or "bee-hive," which follows signatures in many Frankish and other documents of early date, but the subject is too extensive and difficult to be dealt with here.[1] The *Ruche* was the successor of the monogrammatic personal mark found on early documents. A charter made between the years 988 and 996 A.D. has, at the foot, "Signum gloriosissimi Hugonis Regis," followed by a large monogrammatic mark, and "Signum Rotberti incliti Regis," followed by another large mark which has much the appearance of the merchants' marks of later times.[2] These are the signatures of the French kings Hugues Capet and his son Robert, who were both crowned in A.D. 987.

If the date assigned to it is correct, the earliest local personal mark that has come under my notice is that of Robert de Ley of Chester, shown in Fig. 1, which is sketched in Harl. MS. 2063, and there stated to be *circa* 8 Edward I. (1280). This mark, no doubt, occurred on a seal, and is very heraldic in character; indeed, but for the perpendicular mast with conventional streamers and the two feet into which it branches, the shield might be blazoned as an estoile issuant from the horns of a crescent and in chief two mullets. This date is suspiciously early, but by the middle of the fourteenth century merchants' marks had become fairly common, and so we find in the manuscript referred to above the mark shown in Fig. 6, from a seal, inscribed SIGILL' GALFRIDI DE FLINT, attached to a deed granting land in Northgate Street, Chester, 38

[1] See Giry's *Manuel de Diplomatique*, pp. 593, 594, and 634; and also the numerous plates in Mabillon's *De re Diplomatica*, Naples, 1789, where there are also engravings of some monograms which have something of the character of personal marks.

[2] See Silvestre's *Paléographie Universelle*, 4th part, p. 255, where a facsimile of the charter is given.

Edw. III., 1364, and the seal of Robert Coly, citizen of Chester, 49 Edw. III., 1375 (Fig. 5).

Fig. 8, also from Harl. MS. 2063, is from the seal of William Broughton, gent., son of Thomas Broughton, of Chester, barber, deceased, and was used in 4 and 5 Ph. & Mary, 1557–8.

The seal inscribed S. THOME DE TRENT, from the same MS., was used by Cecilia, wife of Nicholas Fastolf, in granting land in Ironmonger Row, Chester (Fig. 9). Her husband sealed with a stag.

Fig. 10 is from a seal (Harl. MS. 2063) used by Ralph Cotgreave, son and heir of John Cotgreave, of Chester, deceased, 4 and 5 Ph. & Mary, 1557–8.

Fig. 11 is from a circular seal, inscribed IOHN RAIVEN, used by John Raven of Elworth, co. Chester, gent., in 1611. The letters N. and R. in the mark do not appear to relate, as might be supposed, to an ancestor, for no person having those initials occurs in the Raven pedigree printed in Earwaker's *History of Sandbach*.

The mark of Ralph Cardiff, with the date 1611 below, was in Audlem Church in 1672 (Harl. MS. 2151). This mark resembles the staff-sling borne in bend between two pheons by the family of Cawarden, or Carden, and may be either a mark or an example of bogus heraldry (Fig. 12).

In Manchester Cathedral, carved on the ends of the book-desks, in front of the stalls at the west end of the choir, given by Richard Beck between 1485 and 1508, there is a curious jumble of heraldry commemorating the donor. The shield is divided per pale and the dexter side per fesse; on the dexter side in chief is Richard Beck's mark and in base the arms of the Grocers' Company, the sinister side of the shield being occupied by the arms of the Mercers' Company.[1]

There was a better appearance of heraldry in the

[1] *Manchester Foundations*, by Dr. Hibbert, 1834, vol. ii. p. 281.

shields of the Gee family at Chester, sketched in Harl. MS. 2151. Figs. 18, 19, and 20 were "In the parlour and hall of Alderman Ince's house, Watergate Street, Chester, 1527." In Fig. 18 we have the arms of the Sneyd family and some blundered quarterings, impaling the mark of a member of the Gee family; in Fig. 19 are the arms of the Drapers' Company impaling the Gee family mark; and Fig. 20 represents this mark alone.

"In Holy Trinity Church, Chester, 1600 & 1663" were Fig. 13, for "Henry Gee twice Mayor of Chester . ob: 6 Sep: 1545"; and Fig. 14, for "Edmund Gee, died Mayor of Chester, 12 June 1551."

The mark of Randal Mainwaring (Fig. 15), from the same MS., was "in the Common Hall, Chester." This was probably Randal Mainwaring, Alderman of Chester, a grandson of Nicholas Mainwaring of Nantwich. Randal's son, Henry, was living at Chester in 1580.[1]

"In the Common Hall of the City of Chester, formerly St. Oswald's Church,[2] in a window on the south side," was the mark of some local draper, in which the letter S is conspicuous, impaling the arms of the Drapers' Company (Fig. 16).

Fig. 17 was in the same hall, and perhaps commemorates a Chester glover, the initial of whose name was the letter B. It may be noted that, where a single letter occurs in a mark, it frequently stands for the owner's Christian name, especially in the earlier marks.

The Lancashire marks shown in Figs. 21 to 25 are from seals. Plaster casts of these, made by the

[1] *Visitations of Cheshire*, 1580, &c. Harleian Society, vol. xviii. p. 164.

[2] It was the Chapel of St. Nicholas that was purchased by the citizens and converted into the Common Hall (see Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, vol. i. pp. 194, 363). It is still standing, a detached building to the south of the Cathedral.

late Mr. William Langton of Manchester, are now in the Warrington Museum.

Fig. 21 represents the mark of Adam de Kynkenale, whose name, also spelt Kynknall and Kynkenhall in deeds of the time of Edward III., was derived from a place now called Kinknall in the township of Culcheth.

Fig. 22 is from a circular seal, inscribed S' WILLI. LOWIS, used by Richard le Serjeant de Walton in 1424.

Fig. 23 is from a circular seal, with an almost illegible inscription, used by Christopher de Pemberton in 1434.

Fig. 24 is from the octagonal seal of Nicholas del Rylands of Westhoughton, appended to three documents relating to lands in Pemberton, dated 1436.[1]

Fig. 25 is a mark of unusual form; it was used by Nicholas de Risley in sealing a submission to arbitration in 1437.

Fig. 26 represents the mark of Henry Garstang, A.D. 1464, mentioned in Colonel Fishwick's *History of Garstang*, p. 257. Henry Garstang was buried in the church at Cirencester, and this mark, between the initials H G, on a shield, is upon his tomb.

Fig. 27 is from the seal of Daniel Holland, *ante* 1468, among the Langton seals mentioned above.

The mark of Thomas Beri (Fig. 28) is from his brass in the Church of Walton-on-the-Hill. No explanation of the figures 4 and 2 has been suggested.[2]

The figure 3 occurs with a mark on a derelict brass shield in Hereford Cathedral, which once formed part of a monument (Fig. 74).

The mark of Sir John Crosby, the great London

[1] See Earwaker's *Local Gleanings*, vol. ii. p. 299, and *The Genealogist*, vol. iv. p. 173.

[2] See Thornely's *Monumental Brasses of Lancashire and Cheshire*, 1893, p. 243, and Willis's *Current Notes*, 1856, p. 48.

merchant and the builder of Crosby Hall, who died in 1475 (Fig. 29), is from the neighbouring Church of St. Helen, Bishopsgate.

Fig. 32 is the mark of Thomas Bate, citizen and mercer of London, from a seal used in 1571 (British Museum, *Cart. Harl.* 48 *D.* 42).

Figs. 33 to 38 are from Taylor's *Antiquities of King's Lynn, Norfolk*, 1844. All of these marks occur on monumental brasses. The brass of Walter Coney is a very fine one, representing him habited in a long gown, with a hood and scarf, and about his waist a plain belt, from which hang a gipcière and a rosary. This figure is below an elaborate canopy with the mark repeated on four shields. The mark of Thomas Waterdeyn also appears on his seal used in 1410.[1]

Figs. 39 to 42 are from Palmer's *History of Great Yarmouth*, vol. ii. p. 395. A writer in the *Penny Magazine*, 1842, vol. ii. p. 503, says: "No other two counties in the kingdom contain so many existing specimens of merchants' marks, in connection with monumental brasses, as Norfolk and Suffolk."

The Coventry marks (Figs. 43 to 46) are from seals engraved in *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, new series, vol. i., 1874.

Fig. 48 is from the brass of Richard Byll, merchant, in Holy Trinity Church, Kingston-upon-Hull. He died of the plague in 1451.[2]

Fig. 49 is from the brass of Thomas Pownder, merchant, in the Church of St. Mary's Quay at Ipswich.[3]

Fig. 50 is the mark of Thomas Barnesley, merchant, of Wolverhampton, lord of the manor of Trysull, co. Stafford, in 1597, and was copied

[1] *Archæologia*, vol. xxxix. p. 505.
[2] *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, vol. xii. p. 24.
[3] *Manual for the Study of Monumental Brasses:* Oxford, J. H. Parker, 1848, p. lviii.

from late sixteenth-century glass at Trysull Manor House, in 1904, by Mr. W. Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A. This is the ordinary type of mark of the unimaginative merchant, who was content with the figure of 4 and his initials. There are many marks of this kind.

Fig. 52 is from Palmer's *History of Great Yarmouth.*

Fig. 53 is from Parker's *Glossary of Heraldry*, 1847, p. 222, where the author says: ". . . the mark of John Halle of Salisbury, merchant of the Staple (whence the staple which forms a portion of his mark), in the reigns of Henry VI. and Edward IV. Having likewise a coat of arms (argent on a chevron sable, between three columbines blue stalked vert, an estoile or), he sometimes impaled that and his mark (argent in a field sable) together, as in the hall of his house at Salisbury (Duke, *Prolusiones Historicæ*, &c., p. 41)."

Fig. 54 is from a palimpsest fragment at Trunch Church, Norfolk.[1]

The bellfounders' marks (Figs. 56 to 60) are mostly from the *The Reliquary*, edited by the late Llewellynn Jewitt, F.S.A. Fig. 56 is from the *Sussex Archæological Collections*, vol. xvi. p. 151. It will be found that many bellfounders' marks and printers' marks resemble merchants' marks very closely, but, so far, examples of such marks do not appear to have been discovered on seals or monumental brasses. Notaries' marks, of course, from their form, do not admit of use on seals or monuments, and masons and carpenters seem to have used their marks for the purpose of the identification of their work only.

The Bristol marks (Figs. 61 to 70) were copied by my brother in 1909.

Fig. 61 is the mark of William Canynge, and is

[1] Boutell's *Monumental Brasses and Slabs*, 1847, p. 149.

upon a shield, held by an angel, in the Church of St. Mary Redcliffe, which he rebuilt. Canynge, a successful merchant, was five times Mayor of Bristol, M.P. in 1451 and 1455, and ended his life as a monk.

The mark of Robert Kitchin, who died in 1594 (Fig. 63), is from his brass in St. Stephen's Church, and is accompanied by two shields—(1) a chevron, charged with three fleurs-de-lys, between as many birds close, and (2) three curious charges (Fig. 62), probably intended for three bows bent, and in each five arrows points upwards. The first of these coats is apparently for Kitchin, and the second is perhaps for Sacheville.[1]

On a stone in the Church of St. Mary Redcliffe there is an ornamental cross,[2] and pendent from a hook at one side is a shield bearing the mark shown in Fig. 64; on the edge of the stone is "*Hic jacet Johannes Babbecar*," the rest illegible. It was found buried near the base of the tower when the foundations were strengthened.

Robert Aldworth, Merchant Adventurer and Alderman, was born 1561 and died 1634; his wife Martha predeceased him in 1619. Their tomb, in St. Peter's Church, displays the arms and supporters of the Merchants Adventurers of Bristol and also his mark (Fig. 65), accompanied by two curious devices on panels, the one being three tuns in pale, and the other five plummets, or weights, in saltire.

The brass, in the Church of St. Mary Redcliffe, to the memory of John Jay and Joan his wife, has four shields, two of them bearing his mark (Fig. 66), and the other two an object which may be a curry-comb or carding-comb.

[1] Rowland Searchfield, Bishop of Bristol, 1619–1622, bore a similar coat with a chief.

[2] Figured in *Sepulchral Cross Slabs*, by K. E. Styan, 1902, where it is assigned to the fourteenth century.

In the chancel of the Church of St. John the Baptist is an altar-tomb inscribed "*Hic jacet Gualterus Frampton Huius Ecclesiæ Fundator qui obiit año. Dñi. mccclxxxviii*," with seven shields of arms and the mark shown in Fig. 67. The shield bearing the mark is in a central niche over the full-length recumbent figure of Frampton, the shields of arms being on the altar base.

In the same church is a brass having upon it the figures of Thomas Rouley and Margaret his wife; between them is a shield of a quadruped statant, perhaps a roe, and at the corners of the brass, above the figures, the shield Fig. 70 is repeated. Rouley was a merchant and Sheriff of Bristol, and died in 1478.

Fig. 68 is from the Temple Church, Bristol. It occurs on a stone slab with an ornamental cross, and is accompanied by a shield of arms of a chevron between three moorcocks.

On the rood-screen in the Cathedral, erected about 1547, there is a shield displaying the mark shown in Fig. 69, upon another shield the letters T.W. linked together with a girdle, upon a third one the same mark impaling a coat of arms which has perished, and upon a fourth shield the same mark impaling a coat of arms which is indistinct but seems to be sable, guttée d'eau and three birds argent. This is said to commemorate one Thomas White.

Fig. 71 is the mark of Thomas Horton, 1530, from his brass at Bradford on Avon,[1] upon which it is stated that he was "sūtyme ffunder of this chawntry." Leland, who visited Bradford in 1540, speaks of him as a rich clothier.[2]

Fig. 73 is from a mutilated recumbent stone

[1] Jewitt's *Reliquary*, vol. i. p. 245.

[2] *The Itinerary of John Leland, 1535 to 1543*, edited by Lucy Toulmin Smith, 1907, vol. i. p. 135.

effigy of a civilian, with long hair and wearing a gown, now placed in St. Andrew's Chapel, in Exeter Cathedral. The mark is incised on the end of a tasselled cushion for the feet of the effigy, and the corner has been broken off.

Fig. 76 is from the brass, at Chipping Campden, co. Gloucester, of William Grevel, the flower of the wool merchants of all England, who died in 1401.

Fig. 77 is from the brass of Henry Scolows, 1515, at St. Michael Coslaney, Norwich.[1]

Fig. 78 is from the fine Flemish brass of Andrew Evyngar, 1536; there are two other shields on the brass which bear the arms of the Merchant Adventurers' Company, and the Salters' Company.

Fig. 79 is from Aylsham, Norfolk.

Figs. 80 and 83 are from Wright's *History of Rutland*, 1684, pp. 101 and 102.

Fig. 81 is from the brass of John Orgone and Ellen his wife, dated 1584, in the Church of St. Olave, Hart Street, London, and the mark is shown upon a bale of wool, with this inscription:—

> "As I was, so be ye,
> As I am, you shall be,
> That I gave, that I have,
> That I spent, that I had,
> Thus I end all my coste,
> That I leffte, that I loste."

Fig. 82 is at Cranbrook, Kent, and belongs to the latter part of the fifteenth century.

Fig. 86 is from Neyland, Suffolk. It will be noticed that this mark is formed, in part, of a bale of wool and the hooks used in handling the bales.

In Fig. 87 the hooks also appear. It is from Chipping Norton, Oxfordshire.

Merchants' marks were not overlooked by our

[1] *English Church Brasses from the 13th to the 17th century*, by Ernest R. Suffling, 1910.

Cheshire genealogist, Randle Holme. In his *Academy of Armory*[1] he says:—

"In the *Vltimum Vale*, or last adew to Armes, or signes and tokens representing armes I shall as a farewell giue you some marks and Tokens used by persons occupying Merchandizeing trades, and these though they be set in escochions, Lozenges, ovalls or squares: yet they are not Armes, neither can be any wayes brought into the rules of Blazon; therefore they are fittly termed Merchants Markes, or Tradesmens characters, seales, or tokens to know their goods of which I shall giue you some few examples of their various Kindes, by which the reader may in his braine forme multitudes of the like."

He then proceeds to deal with initial letters, "Sheaphards markes, for soe generally new shorne sheep are marked by them," the marks of "Tradesmen, Chapmen, and Heardsmen," the marks of Bakers, &c.; and he continues, "Seaventhly, and for a conclusion of the whole matter touching Seales, Signes, Tokens, Symbols, or Marks I shall giue the reader some few examples of Merchants markes, which are of a different nature from the marks and characters of other chapmen."

Merchants' marks are then discussed and references are made to a plate in which they were figured. Unfortunately this plate cannot now be found. Some of Holme's references to the plate are as follows:—

"21. This mark I find was used by the Great and Rich Merchant *Richard Whittington*[2] who was

[1] Book iv. chap. ix. p. 411 of the second volume of the *Academy of Armory*, printed in 1905 by the *Roxburghe Club*. This is the work of which Randle Holme wrote, in the first volume printed at Chester in 1688, ". . . what remains (and is ready for the Press) is as followeth in the succeeding Contents, which if encouraged by Liberal and free Contributors may appear in the World, or will sleep in the Bed of its Conception, and never see the Glorious Light of the Sun."

[2] Richard Whittington was Lord Mayor of London 1397–8, 1406–7, and 1419–20; he died 1423. He was a son of Sir William

thrice *Lord Maior of London*, who being at first but a poore boy in a Merchants Kitchin, by the Providence of God and the help of his cat, rose to be a vast rich cittizen" (Fig. 75).

"26. I have obserued amongst our English Merchants of old, and to this present, especially them in Chester with whom I haue the most conversation, that their generall marke is a long perpendicular line, on the top of it is made a signe like the number foure, and at the bottome thereof a Roman V reuersed, and sometyme an other V in its right posture fretting it. Now to this generall, each particular merchant addeth some devise, or letters of his name whereby to distinguish his goods from an other merchants. As this example doe in part shew where in the head ther is an addition of a small figure of foure, and the streight line crossed with two paralell lines, this was the marke of David Midleton in former tymes a Merchant in Chester."

"27. The like Merchants Mark with a Text E and T, on the down right line, with the sinister side of the reuersed Λ crossed: was the marke of Thomas Eton in the tyme of E. 4 a Merchant in Chester."

"28. The like with a Saxon, or old English R and D, on the same line, with the V reuersed so crossed as aforesaid: which is againe crossed in the head, is the marke of Robert Dawson, a merchant aunciently dwelling in the Citty of Chester."

"29. The like Merchants marke with a Text T on the right line with an ouer crosse line vnder it and the reuersed V fretted with an other did belong to Thomas Thomasin, Merchant."

"30. This marke belonged to Henry Gee, thrice Maior of Chester, he was a great marchant, and a

Whittington (see *Dictionary of National Biography*). The mark here figured is from a portrait of Whittington engraved by Reginald Elstrack about the year 1617.

good Maiestrate: who from the generall marke of merchants, used these additionalls: he crossed the end of the top figure, set a Text G on the perpendicular line; crossed the dexter side of the V reuersed, and the sinister side with an S turned the wrong way" (Fig. 13).

"31. Henry Hardware,[1] a Merchant whose dealeing consisted most in Iron-wares used a marke contrary to all other of our merchant; which consisted only in one perpendicular stroak, at whose top on the sinister side was fixed a W, vnder it on the right side the line an H, on the left an E, both conioyned, vnder them a D, and at the bottome an A with the line throwe it."

As might be expected, a desire has arisen to discover the object that suggested what may be called the framework of personal marks, but, so far, the results of the consideration of this point rest in conjecture only.

That the perpendicular line in most merchants' marks is intended to represent the mast of a ship, or some staff or pole, seems probable, and that the bifid base seen in many marks is a survival of the two wooden stays or props used to support the pole, seems a likely explanation. And if a mast or pole is represented, the flag, vane, or streamer at the top of some marks is appropriate enough. Conventional streamers or vanes will be noticed in a number of the marks figured in the plates.

Many merchants' marks are in part formed of what is known as the figure of 4, sometimes reversed, and opinions vary as to its origin. The late Dr. Howard, Maltravers Herald Extraordinary, who formed a large collection of marks, writes:[2]—

[1] Henry Hardware was Mayor of Chester in 1559 and 1575, and died in 1584-5. He married a daughter of Henry Gee of Chester, whose mark is figured No. 13.

[2] Letter to the writer of this paper, dated 22nd February 1890. Unfortunately, Dr. Howard's collection of marks is not available for reference.

"The earliest examples I have met with are at Lynn. These date from the 13th century. . . . I trace the marks from Lynn, commencing with the *Agnus Dei*, next the abolition of the Lamb and the retention of the standard, leaving only the triangle, which develops into what is called the figure of 4."

This was the opinion of Mr. Haines, the author of *A Manual for the Study of Monumental Brasses*, Oxford, 1848, who wrote (p. lvii), in referring to merchants' marks on brasses: "This sort of mark is common on the brasses of woolmen, and was perhaps adopted by them from the cross and banner borne by the *Agnus Dei*."

Mr. Walter de Gray Birch suggested the same origin,[1] the Holy Lamb being the usual emblem of St. John Baptist, the patron saint of wool merchants. Mr. J. G. Waller, however, disagreed with this view, and mentioned that this device is not peculiar to the wool merchants, or merchants of the Staple, but is found equally with the Merchant Adventurers, Drapers, Salters, &c.

Mr. W. H. Rylands thinks the figure of 4 may be a somewhat fanciful representation of the machinery for turning round the winding-drum of a crane, and the footboard upon which the man stood who worked the crane. A panel, dated 1678, at Aberdeen, shows a crane with men turning the drum, with a ship close by, and in appearance it certainly much resembles a merchant's mark.[2]

In an article on Early Scottish Merchants' Marks contributed to Willis's *Current Notes* (1857, p. 3), and signed A. J., reference is made to "the old idea that the common sign 4 was symbolical of mercantile

[1] *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London*, vol. xii. p. 7.

[2] Frontispiece to *The Pynors, Historical Notes of an ancient Aberdeen Craft*, by John Bulloch, Aberdeen, 1887.

trading to the four corners of the globe," in which the writer thought there might be some truth.

Mr. Harold Bayley, in his recent work, *A New Light on the Renaissance displayed in Contemporary Emblems* (n. d.) says of the figure of 4: "By the Ancients the Universe was regarded as a living arithmetic in its development, and a realised geometry in its repose. They accepted numbers as the best representations of the laws of harmony that everywhere prevail. The figure 4 was held sacred as the emblem of moral justice and Divine equity, on account of its forming the perfect square, none of the bounding lines of a square exceeding the others by a single point in length. All the powers and symphonies of spiritual and physical nature, it was believed, lay inscribed within a perfect square, hence the figure 4 was employed to express the ineffable Name of an otherwise unexpressible Deity."

The object resembling an annulet, which occurs in some merchants' marks, has been supposed to symbolise the world, and so to represent the large extent of the enterprise of the owner. This seems rather far-fetched, but symbolism goes a very long way.

Mr. J. G. Waller has pointed out[1] that one essential feature is seen to prevail in the marks of merchants down to the seventeenth century, namely, the cross, and that the primitive form of merchants' marks was a cross, which was used because the cross was feared by demons. Demons were supposed to bring tempests and other evils.

Randle Holme seems to have had this in mind when he finished his descriptions of marks in these words :—

"These with thousands more of seuerall veriaties

[1] *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London*, vol. xii. pp. 6–10.

might be produced; but these may suffice, frō wch any merchant may make his owne devise without offence to Armes, or the rules of Herauldry: these things as I sayd before, being but markes, seales, or tokens by wh^{ch} one mans goods are distinguished from another. So I shall conclude this chapter with my prayers for the happy & florishing estate of all such who endevour to liue by these foresaid Imploys, that their Marks may neuer faile them, That stormes & Tempests may not sink or wrack them, nor the Pyrat or cōmon enimy haue power to assaile them; but y^{t} still they may arrive at their wished Haven. Amen."

The kindness of friends, some of whom have, during a number of years, communicated rubbings, tracings, drawings, and notes of marks, and of others who have directed my attention to books in which marks are figured, makes the duty of acknowledging such help a particularly pleasant one. My thanks are due to Messrs. George Grazebrook, F.S.A.; Robert Gladstone, junior, M.A., B.C.L.; J. A. Twemlow, M.A.; W. Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A.; F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.; A. H. Arkle; and G. H. Parry; and last, but not least, to my brother, W. H. Rylands, F.S.A.

Two valuable papers on merchants' marks escaped my attention until after the present paper was in type. These are (1) *Notices of the Norwich Merchants' Marks*, by William C. Ewing, printed in the publications of the Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society, vol. iii., part 2, 1850, which is illustrated by eleven plates containing figures of upwards of three hundred marks, with the names of their owners and the dates; and (2) *Merchants' Marks*, by Cecil T. Davis, printed in the Journal of the British Archæological Association, vol. xlix., 1893.

From Mr. Davis' paper the following are extracts :—

"Marks were recognised at an early date by Act of Parliament, *e.g.*, in the two statutes of uncertain date, one of which may be 51 Henry III. (1266) or 13 Edward I. (1285), and the other, 14 Edward I. (1286). In the former it is enacted that 'every baker shall have a mark (*signum*) of his own for each sort of bread'; and the latter, speaking of bondsmen, stipulates 'each shall have a seal' (*e ke checun eyt seal*). The former custom may be noted in the *Old Usages of Worcester* (fourteenth century), when it was required that 'euerych bakere habbe hys seal y-knowe vpon his loff.' In 13 Edward III., c. vii. (1363), every master goldsmith 'shall have a mark by himself' (*un merche a par lui*)."

"I show a sheet containing the marks appended to an ordinance for marking barrels, 7 Henry V. (1420), and preserved by the Coopers' Company."

"In 1465 a statute was made to ascertain the length and breadth of bales of cloth, all of which were to be sealed with leaden seals. Specimens are occasionally dredged up in the Thames."

Representations of two of these leaden seals are among the illustrations of Mr. Davis' paper.

That marks, of the same type as merchants' marks, were used by bookbinders in the sixteenth century is clear from the illustrations to a catalogue of *Bookbindings and Rubbings of Bookbindings in the National Art Library, South Kensington*, printed for H.M. Stationery Office in 1894.

Cheshire Marks. Harl: MS. 2063.

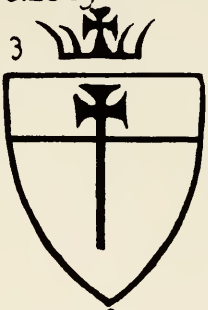
1

Robert de Ley, Chester. c 1280.

2

1445-6.

3



1428-9.

4

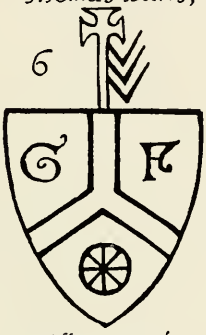
Nicholas Barrs, of Great Trafford 1436.

Thomas Barrs, of Eccleston.

5

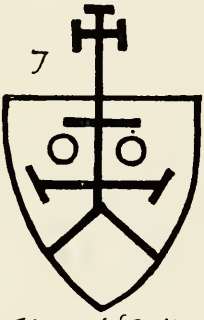
Robert Coly, Citizen of Chester, 1375.

6



Sigill' Galfridi de Flint, 1364.

7

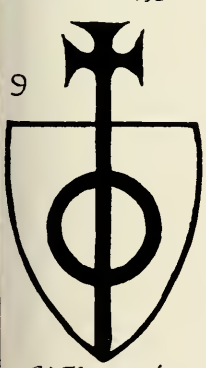


Henry del Holt, 1432-3.

8

William Broughton, gent. 1557-8.

9

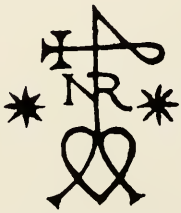


S' Thome de Trent.

10

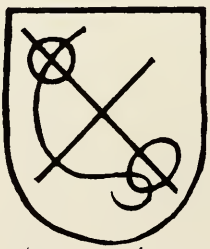
Ralph Cotgreve, 1557-8.

11



John Raven... of Elworth. gent: 1611.

12

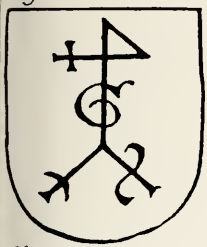


Raphe Cardyffe. 1611.

Cheshire Marks, Harl: MS. 2151.

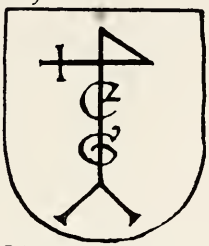
Holy Trinity Church, Chester, 1600 & 1663.

13



Henry Gee, mayor. died 1545.

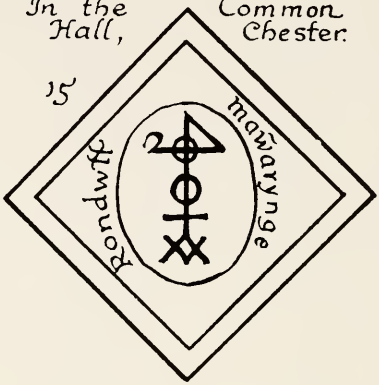
14



Edmund Gee, mayor. died 1551.

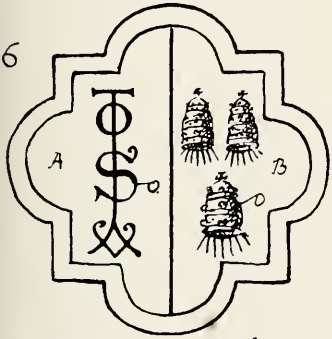
In the Hall, Common Chester.

15

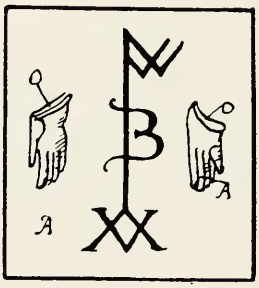


In the Common Hall of the City of Chester, formerly St. Oswald's Church.

16

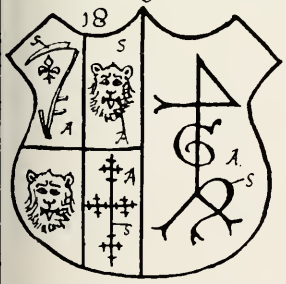


17



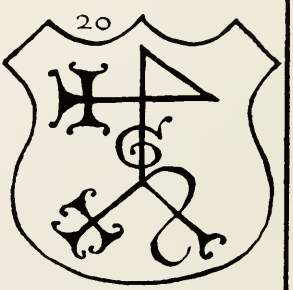
In the parlour and hall of Alderman Ince's house, Watergate Street, Chester, 1527

18



19

20

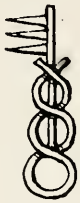


Lancashire Marks.

21

Adam de Kynkenale, 1353.

22



S'Willi Lowis, 1424.

23

Christ. de Pemberton, 1434.

24

Nicholas del Rylands, 1436.

25

Nicholas de Risley, 1437.

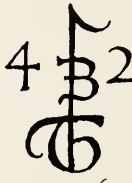
26

Henry Garstang, 1464.

27

Daniel Holland, before 1468.

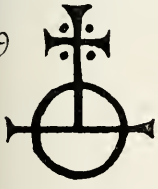
28



Thomas Beri, 1586.

London Marks.

29



Sir John Crosby, 1475.

30

Sir Richd. Gresham, died 1548.

31

Sir Thos. Gresham died 1579

32

Tho: Bate, mercer, 1571.

King's Lynn, Norfolk.

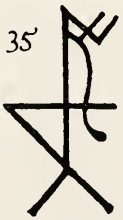
33

J. Waterdeyn 1397.

34

W. de Bittering. 1352.

35



Walter Coney. 1479.

36

Simon Scotland. 1445.

37

Paxman. 1383.

38

Edm Pepry. 1483.

Yarmouth.

39

Barth: Ellis, Bailiff 1391.

40

Nicholas Fen, Bailiff 1549.

41

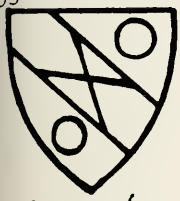
John Lucas. Bailiff. 1664.

42

Sir Tho: Medowe, Mayor 1684.

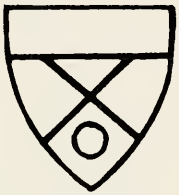
Coventry.

43



John Onley, 1395.

44



Adam Hyton, 1416.

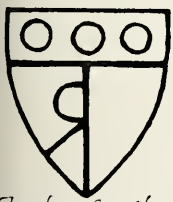
45

Tho: de Colsull, 1340.

46

Thomas Bedford. 1427.

47



Jawke family, West Hampnett. Sussex.

48

Richard Byll, Kingston-upon-Hull, merchant, 1451.

49

Thomas Pownder, Ipswich, merch^t. 1525.

50

Thomas Barnesley, Wolverhampton, merchant. 1597.

51

Thomas Fella, Halesworth, Suffolk. 1611.

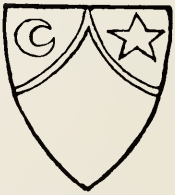
52

Robert Palmer, Sheriff of Norwich, 1537.

53

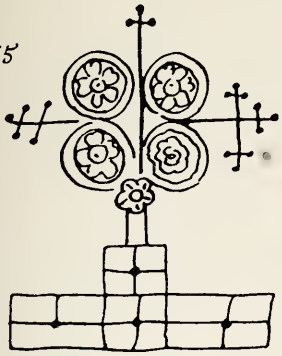
John Hall, of Salisbury, Merch^t of the Staple, 1461.

54



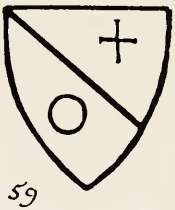
In Trunch Ch: Norfolk.

55

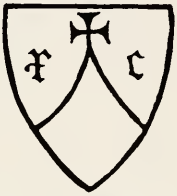


Notarial Mark of John de Barrow. used at Manchester 1365.

58



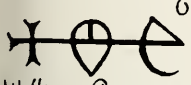
59



60

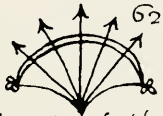
Bristol.

61

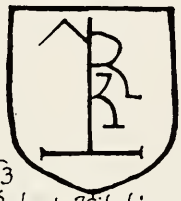


William Canynge, merch^t, died 1474.

62

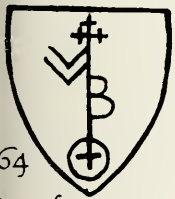


From the shield for Sacheville?



63

Robert Kitchin, alderman, died 1594.



64

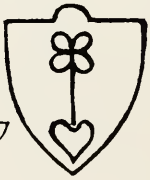
John Babbecar. 14th century.

65

Robert Aldworth, born 1561, died 1634

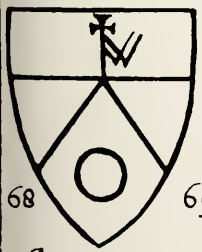
66

John Jay. merchant, 1451.



67

Walter Frampton died 1388.



68

Anonymous.

69

Anonymous, circa 1543.

70

Thomas Rowley. merch^t, died 1478.

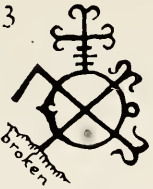
71

Thomas Horton of Bradford-on-Avon 1530

72

Nicholas Ball, Mayor of Totnes, 1585.

73



On a monument in Exeter Cathedral.

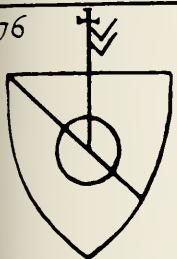
74

Brass shield in Hereford Cathedral

75

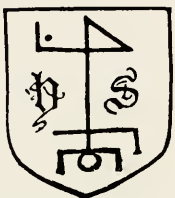
Sir Richard Whit-tington, Lord Mayor of London, 1397.

76



Wm. Grevel, of Chip-ping Campden. 1401.

77

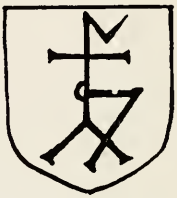


Henry Scolows, of Norwich, 1515.

78

Andrew Evyngar, London, 1530.

79



From Aylsham Church, Norfolk.

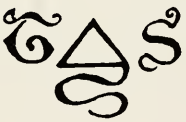
80

From Oakham Church, Rutland.

81

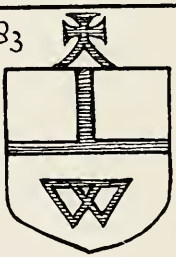
John Orgone, of London, 1584.

82



From a brass at Cranbrook, Kent.

83



William Dalby, of Oakham, 1399.

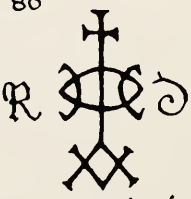
84

John Browne, of Stamford, Lincoln-shire, died 1492.

85

William Browne, of Stamford Lincoln-shire, died 1489.

86



From Neyland, Suffolk

87

From Chipping Norton, Oxon:

1407132

THE ANCIENT PARISH OF CROSTON: A HISTORICAL RETROSPECT. PART II.

By the Rev. W. G. Procter, B.A., Rector of Rufford

Read 10th November 1910

IN a paper I read before this Society two years ago I briefly referred to and traced the history of the ancient parish of Croston from the time of the Norman Conquest to the Restoration of Charles the Second.

I now propose to continue the history from that period onward. By the kindness and courtesy of the Bishop of Whalley, who is Rector of Croston, I have been allowed to look through a large number of old deeds, books, and papers relating to the church and parish. These contain a store of valuable and interesting information, and throw considerable light on the history of the parish, and the way in which business was conducted in the days which succeeded the Restoration.

The country very soon fell in with the changed order of things which followed the stern rule of Oliver Cromwell, and hailed the return of the monarchy with unbounded enthusiasm. But unfortunately the King did not fulfil all the anticipations which had been formed of him. His private character was a source of sorrowful regret to all right-thinking people, and a wave of popular indignation overspread the land. The Court was a wild scene of profligacy and vice. "Virtue was a bye-

word, and religion a subject of ridicule." Charles shamefully neglected his public duties, and his prodigality landed him in a state of impecuniosity, so that he was obliged to resort to all kinds of expedients in order to meet his obligations, and satisfy the claims made upon him by the crowd of fawning sycophants and shameless creatures by whom he was surrounded. Amongst other things he sold was a rentcharge amounting to £53, 6s. 8d. a year, formerly paid to the Convent of Zion, but claimed by the King (Henry VIII.) at the dissolution of the religious houses, and paid to him (and his successors up to the time of Charles II.), who caused an Act of Parliament to be passed which gave him the power to dispose of it, and to vest the right of collecting the same in the purchaser, his heirs, and assigns for ever.[1] The sum has been paid ever since Charles' time, in certain fixed proportions by the Rectors of Croston, Hoole, Chorley, Rufford, and Tarlton to the representatives of the Hon. Mrs. Dashwood, who was, I presume, the person to whom Charles sold it. It has been said that Charles I. intended to have restored these rents to the Church.

Again, the intolerant and severe laws passed against the Puritans produced, as might be expected, great discontent and dissatisfaction. Although it is quite true these penal laws were enacted at the dictation of the people, acting through their parliamentary representatives, rather than on the personal authority of the King, with whom indulgence to the Roman Catholic and Pro-

[1] The annual value of these farm rents, as they were subsequently called, was estimated at £50,000. From these were paid certain grants made by earlier monarchs for the maintenance of religion, such as the grant for the poor ministers of the Isle of Man, payable out of the rents received from Lancashire, and the grant for godly ministers in the diocese of Chester from the same source.—*Calendar of Treasury Books*, 1672-75, *in Public Record Office*, W. A. Shaw, L.M.D.

testant Dissenters was a measure of practical policy which, had he been able to carry it into effect, would have removed difficulties from his path, and converted dangerous opponents into useful friends.[1]

Appointed Rector of Croston by Charles I. in the first year of his reign, James Hyett, of whose antecedents I know very little, retained the post for thirty-seven years, years fraught with greater consequences to the nation than any other period in the history of our country.

Whatever his opinions, political and religious, may have been in the early years of his ministry at Croston, when the serious disputes arose between the King and his Parliament he joined the popular side, and in the end became a strong Puritan. He soon gained a very considerable influence in the county, and took a leading part in the fierce controversies of those exciting times. Strongly imbued with the spirit of the age, which was one of intolerance, he was an uncompromising opponent of prelacy. At the same time he was, I have every reason to believe, a godly man, evidently desirous not only to do good in his day and generation, but to future generations. He was an educationalist, and he showed this in a practical way.

At his own charges, in 1660 he built a free school in the churchyard of Croston (I believe it was erected on the site of the Becconsall chapel, and probably with some of the materials), and he

[1] In March 1672 Charles issued a Declaration of Indulgence by which Protestant Dissenters were to be allowed to worship freely in places appointed for the purpose; Roman Catholics were to be freed from the penalties of the law so long as they contented themselves with worshipping in private houses. In 1673 Parliament denounced the illegality of the measure by which the law of the land was set aside, and in consequence the Declaration of Indulgence, which was most unpopular, was withdrawn.

"The Test Act was passed, which excluded from office those who refused to abjure the doctrine of Transubstantiation, and a Bill to relieve Dissenters which was brought forward never became law."—*Dr. Gardiner.*

was also instrumental in the erection of a similar school at Bretherton. In drawing up rules for their future government, while giving the trustees and their successors power to make additional rules if need be, they were not to "annul" any of those already made by himself.

Although he must have been well aware of the coming changes in Church and State, his desire to benefit the future of Croston was stronger than any feeling of resentment he may have felt at the prospect before him. He was deprived of his benefice by the Act of Uniformity, to which he could not conform, in 1662, and by his Will, made the same year, he left a sum of money as an endowment to the school, which had only just been completed when he was obliged to leave it in other hands.[1]

Mr. Hyett's successor, the Rev. J. Pilkington, was a member of a very old Lancashire family,[2] many members of which have served their country in Church and State. He was descended from a Nicholas Pilkington, who lived in Manchester 1389 to 1431, and was possessed of land in Salford. Nicholas Pilkington had a grandson living in Salford 1533 (Duchy Pleadings, 25 Henry VIII.). He had a son, Robert Pilkington, and a grandson,

[1] When Mr. Hyett was deprived of his living he retired to Preston, where he died shortly afterwards. It was his wish to be buried at Croston, and Henry Newcomb, in his diary, has the following note :—

"We went about ten o'clock to see Mr. Pilkington, the Vicar (of Croston). After I saw ye Schoole wch Mr. Hyett had founded. Having seen his Will Mrs. Hyett desired mee to direct her in ye choice of Bookes, for by Will ye Library is to goe to W. Edmondson and his son, save only his wife may take what she pleased for her own use. I desired to deale uprightly in ye busynes . . . no booke, though English, yt above her capacity that I meddled with. . . .

"Mr. Pilkington not only gave permission for the funeral, but waved his right to officiate. He was buried without ceremonie or Booke by his friend Mr. Walsh, who stayed with us all night, and Mr. Pilkington and Mr. Brown supt with us and sate till 9 o'clock."

[2] See *Peerage and Pedigree*, by J. Horace Round, M.A., for a note on the origin of the Pilkington Crest.

William Pilkington, who was possessed of considerable property in Wigan. His will was proved at Chester 1615. William Pilkington had a son, William, who was Mayor of Wigan in 1637. He compounded for his estate in 1644, was made a freeman of Liverpool, and died in 1688. His son James was born in Wigan in 1636, and educated at Sedburgh and St. John's College, Cambridge, where he took the degree of B.D. He was appointed Rector of Croston, by whom is not quite clear,[1] and was instituted and inducted October 28, 1662.

Although party spirit was very bitter in some

[1] With respect to the patronage of the rectory of Croston and the succession of the respective rectors from the time of the Restoration, there are several conflicting accounts which are very difficult to reconcile.

The list I gave in my previous papers on Croston was kindly supplied to me by the favour of the learned editor of the Lancashire volumes of the *Victoria History of England*, who I believe obtained his information from the Diocesan Registry of Chester and other reliable sources. But a list given in the latest edition of Baines' *Lancashire* differs considerably in some important respects. It would appear that the patronage passed at the dissolution of the religious houses to the Crown, and from the Crown to Sir Antony Brown of Southwold, in the county of Essex, one of Queen Elizabeth's justices, who I believe married the heiress of the Becconsall family. This is confirmed by a deed, now in the possession of Mr. Hesketh of Rufford Hall, dated July 8, 1559, which states that Sir Thomas Hesketh of Rufford purchased from Antony Brown the manor of Becconsall . . . and a chapel standing in the churchyard of Croston adjoining to the parish church, and called "the Becconsall chapel."

This proves that Antony Brown had a direct interest in Croston Church, such as the right of patronage would give him; indeed he did exercise that right on three different occasions, viz. in 1557, in 1594, and in 1607.

In 1661 a grant of the advowson was made (by the Crown?) to the Bishop of Chester, Dr. Bryan Walker, and his successors, but this grant does not appear to have ever been confirmed, for in the following year, according to one authority, the King appointed the Rev. James Pilkington; according to another the patrons were the Motons of Knightsbridge, of whose antecedents and legal rights I have no knowledge. According to a third authority, Dr. Edward Leyfield, Archdeacon of Essex, was Mr. Pilkington's patron. But his right to the appointment was disputed. A Mr. Kay was presented by the King, and it is said was instituted to the benefice by the Archbishop of York, January 1663. This Mr. Kay subsequently brought an action to dispossess Mr. Pilkington, but it came to nothing, and he was left in peaceable possession of the living until his death in 1683.

parts of the country, there is no direct evidence to show that anything save peace and goodwill prevailed in the parish of Croston. The people seem to have accepted and trusted their new rector, who was a wise, conciliatory, and tactful man. From the very beginning of his residence at Croston he showed a kindly consideration for the feelings of others, and in this way gained their confidence and respect.

The parish was divided, for the purposes of administration, into four sections. To each of these sections a churchwarden and two sidesmen were appointed at the annual Easter vestry meeting, which was invariably presided over by the rector, who signed the minute-book and the accounts, along with the chief parishioners who were present at the meeting. A church "lay" (rate) was levied, and each of the four divisions had to contribute its proportionate share.[1]

The restoration of the Prayer Book Service naturally called for some alterations in the arrangements of the church, and I find in the churchwardens' accounts several items which prove this to be the case; for instance, the following:—

Spent when bargaining with Henry Jackson about a Communion Table . . .	00	00	06

When the Communion Table was completed, the men who carried it to the church and put it in its place received the gratuity of one shilling.

Henry Jackson, who made the Communion Table, was subsequently employed to make and fix a "settle," and he received 8s. 6d. in part pay-

[1] How long this arrangement had been made it is impossible to say; probably it dates from pre-Reformation times.

The divisions were made up as follows:—1. Croston and Rufford; 2. Mawdesley, Bispham, and Hesketh-cum-Becconsall; 3. Bretherton and Ulnes Walton; 4. Tarleton.

Chorley, though in the parish, was for some reason not included.

ment for the same. The position of the pulpit was altered and a font provided.

The churchwardens spent sixpence when they went to bargain with Charles Boothe "to make a bell-wheel and bargained not." They subsequently went to William Maudesley and bargained with him to do the work. It must have taken some time to come to terms, for they spent eighteenpence in refreshments on the occasion, and when the job was finished another 1s. 6d. was spent. The sum of twenty shillings was voted towards the cost of repairing the roof of the Rufford and Becconsall chancels. Each time the churchwardens attended Holy Communion in their official capacity they received the sum of sixpence.

The following are also interesting items of expenditure at this time:—

> Paid Thomas Mirrcroft towards the redemption of John Williamson, a poor captive in Algeria, 00. 02. 06; and a like amount was given to Thomas Dobson for releasing his father from the Turks.

A stone stile was substituted for the gate on the north side of the church.

The following entries are rather curious:—

Paid for 42 old magpies and 36 young ones, with a foxes head, the sum of	00	07	01
Spent with ye parson when we viewed ye property of ye Church	00	02	06

In 1663 a William Dandy left £50,[1] the interest of which was to be expended in the purchase of clothes for poor people to be distributed at Michaelmas in each year for ever. Subsequently a fund called the "Poor Stock" was founded, the original object of which was the binding out as

[1] A rentcharge was purchased with this sum.

apprentices poor children of Croston, as the following extract from the poorbook shows :—

Paid to James Scott for Bynding Barthole'm Smith apprentice	03	00	00
Paid for a hatt and stockings	00	03	06
Paid for a pair of gloves	00	02	06
Paid for a pair of drawers	00	03	06
Paid for a waistcoat and buttons . . .	00	07	06
Spent at Blackburn by Robert Pennington and Thomas Smith when they went to serve Hugh Shorrock's warrant and att other meetings	00	04	00
Paid to John Bury for clothes for sayd Boy and 1s. 2d. cost of a chest, shoes, stockings, and a cravat	02	08	00[1]

It was agreed at a full meeting of the parishioners that a "lay" of three pounds for covering the bottom of the weathercock poles with lead and for the other lead if there be any occasion shall be levied, and that the south and west sides of the steeple shall be pointed.

From time to time the Croston people were reminded of what was going on in the country at large. For instance, the news of the victory of William of Orange at the Battle of the Boyne was announced by the ringing of the church bells, also when the King returned from Ireland after concluding the Treaty of Limerick. The capture of Namur in Flanders on the 29th May, the 5th November, the King's Coronation Day, and the Queen's Birthday, were all observed. The ringers were liberally paid, and had plenty of "allowance" besides ; in fact they received more for their services on each of these occasions than they did for ringing the bells on every Sunday in the year. This I have little doubt was done by orders from headquarters, in order to popularise the King, for he was not

[1] Dandy's charity was amalgamated with the Poor Stock, and a distribution of clothing commenced from 1690.

a favourite, and there were people in Croston, as elsewhere, who were Jacobites at heart.

In 1681 the Rector purchased the advowson in the names of William Pilkington, Esquire, and J. Hadock, but the bestowal of the patronage unfortunately led to litigation, for on Mr. Pilkington's death in 1683 the Rev. Dr. Leyfield, his brother-in-law, was appointed and instituted May 25, 1683. The right of appointment was, however, challenged by a Mr. Chaddock, who charged Dr. Leyfield with being guilty of simony, and Edward Townley was presented by the King and instituted by the Bishop of Chester, July 1683. Counsel's opinion was, however, taken as to the validity of this action, with the result that Dr. Leyfield retained the benefice until 1688, when he resigned on his appointment to the living of Chilbolton, and a prebendary stall in Winchester Cathedral.

It is interesting to notice that the potato, on the cultivation of which the Lancashire farmers depend so much, was brought from Virginia, in America, by the famous but ill-fated Sir Walter Raleigh, and planted by him in his garden at Youghal, in Ireland. Although its cultivation was at first limited, it flourished, and some of the tubers were brought from Ireland in a ship which was wrecked on the Lancashire coast near Hesketh Bank, and were the first potatoes planted in English soil.

The Rector of Croston, the Rev. Charles Leyfield, D.D., claimed tithe in kind, which was the custom at that time, from the crops grown in the parish, which then included Rufford and Tarleton, Bretherton and Hesketh-cum-Becconsall, Mawdesley and Bispham, and Chorley. This claim was resisted by the farmers, whereupon the Rector took legal proceedings against the following: Thomas Ayscough, Thomas and Peter Latham, Thomas Cockham, Thomas Hodson, John Rutter, John and

Edward Moore, Thomas Miller, Thomas Christopher, Henry Yate, Edward Disley, and William Forshaw, in order to establish his right. The case was brought before the High Court in the 36th year of Charles II. (1685), with the result that Dr. Leyfield won his case, and the decree of the Court is now amongst the old documents preserved at Croston Rectory.

Dr. Leyfield took this course in order to enforce his legal rights, and not in any spirit of aggressive greed, for he was a most open-handed and generous man. After leaving Croston he kept up his interest in his old parish, and by his Will he bequeathed a quarter of his estate to charity, to be distributed, *pro rata*, in the various parishes in which he was specially interested, Croston being one of them. The share due to Croston was £347, 6s. 10d., which sum, along with other amounts, was invested in the purchase of an estate in Ulnes Walton. The charity is administered under a scheme sanctioned by the Charity Commissioners.

In the year 1688 the Rev. John Lowe was presented to the rectory of Croston by William Pilkington, Esquire, and Dr. Leyfield, joint patrons, and was instituted on the 2nd July of that year, but he retired almost immediately in favour of the Rev. John Riley, who had previously been curate of the parish. Mr. Riley died the same year. Dr. Robert Pickering, the son of an ejected Curate of Rochdale, was the next rector. He also held the living of Eccleston, to which he was appointed in 1671. He was preferred to Croston on the nomination of Dr. Leyfield and William Hadock (presumedly the Pilkington Trustees).

He was, however, deprived of his living for simony, and the Rev. Zach. Taylor, Curate of Wigan and a King's Chaplain, was appointed by the Crown, and duly instituted on December 10,

1695. He held the living until 1697, when he resigned.

But, strange to say, there is not a vestige of proof that Mr. Taylor ever acted officially as Rector of Croston—on the contrary. In the book containing the minutes of the various vestry meetings, together with the churchwardens' annual statement of accounts, it is very clearly shown that Dr. Pickering signed both the minutes and the accounts every year, without exception, from the day of his appointment in 1689 to the time of his death in 1703, and he invariably added "Rector of Croston" to his signature. When he died the churchwardens had a meeting to consider "what was to be done about Parson Pickering's death," and over these deliberations they spent eighteenpence on refreshments, but the book is silent as to the conclusion to which they came. I am unable to explain this strange contradiction, for there is no record at Chester of Dr. Pickering being instituted a second time.

In 1693 Henry Croston gave three cottages built on land adjoining his own house, with three small gardens for three poor men or women to dwell in and enjoy. He also made provision by way of rentcharge upon his property (£7, 10s. a year) by which these cottages were to be kept in repair; the inmates were to be of "good name and fame," and of the age of fifty years. The charity was placed under trustees, who were to meet on the 11th November in each year, unless that day be a Sunday, in which case the meeting must be on the 12th. At each meeting they were at liberty to spend 3s. out of the yearly rent on refreshments for themselves. They were to buy 13½ yards of brown cloth, at the price of 2s. a yard or thereabouts, and divide the same into three shares, and give one share to each of the inmates, and cause the same cloth to be made into cloaks or coats, the cost to be paid out of the

rentcharge, and the inmates were to bear on the right arm of these coats or gowns the letters H. C. made of brown cloth.

In 1797 Henry Wilson, surgeon, one of the trustees, left £20, the interest of which was to be given yearly to the oldest person in years that should be in the three houses.

The Rev. Dr. William Pilkington,[1] the son of a former Rector, succeeded Dr. Pickering as rector in 1703, and he appears to have been a most diligent parish priest.

On July 2, 1708, a parish meeting was held to consider the bad state of the roof of the church, and it was decided to levy an extra "lay" over and above the one laid at Easter of that year, and amongst those present at this meeting and signing the minutes were: the Rector, George Norris,[2] James Becconsall of Becconsall, William Bannestre of Bank, Richard Durning, William Bamford, John Tunstal, William Waring, William Fisher, and John Thornton, all of them leading parishioners.

A month after this meeting another was held, when it was agreed that "the arch that leads into the Rufford channcil (chapel) being dangerous and visibly decayed" should he repaired by William Bellingham, Esq. (who, as Mr. Hesketh's son-in-law, no doubt represented the Rufford estate), the Parish and Churchwardens of Croston, and William Pilkington, Rector of Croston.

[1] Dr. Pilkington was born in 1672; matriculated at Oxford 1689; migrated to Emmanuel College, Cambridge, where he took the degree of LL.D. 1728. He was a freeman of Liverpool.

[2] George Norris was the grandfather of Thomas Norris, Esq., who in 1825 purchased the moiety of the manor of Croston from the Rev. Streynsham Master, Rector, who bought it from its original owner, Sir Thomas D. Hesketh of Rufford. The Norris family held property in Croston from a very early period, and were great benefactors to the Parish. Particulars of these gifts are given in the Report of the Charity Commissioners.

The lands and houses, including the old Manor House, were sold on the death of Mr. Thomas Norris, and the proceeds divided amongst his numerous family connections.

In 1709 a Parish meeting was held to vote and decide about "the removal of the Churchwardens' seat to or nigh the Font, as being more convenient, and also for Mistress Elizabeth ffloyd, having a considerable estate, named Littlewood, in the Parish of Croston, to have and enjoy the old seat wherein the Churchwardens formerly sat." On the question being put to the vote, fifty-two were in favour, and three against the proposal. So Mistress ffloyd got her seat.

In 1710 it was agreed that "the body of the Church, up to the Channcel, being in a very ill and dangerous manner as to the foundations of the pillars falling in by the frequent buryings in the body of the church and by floods piercing the earth and filling up the graves," it was agreed "that new earth should this year be brought in, and the flags new laid upon the new earth, and rightly levelled to a due and suitable height."

At the same meeting it was agreed to sue those who refused to pay the "lay" in the Consistory Court at Chester. From this it appears that opposition to a church rate dates back two hundred years.

The following memorandum is very significant:—

It was agreed at a meeting held on the 29th July 1712 "That if any churchwarden or any other person or persons whatsoever for the time to come call for, or send for, or employ any person whatsoever upon any account whatsoever to call for or send for any ale for themselves or any workman or any other person or persons whatsoever, that unless the account or shott be actually paid for or discharged at or im'diately after the time that it is drunk, that the same account or shott shall not be allowed to the said churchwardens or to the house or publican by whom it is sold."

For a long period it was the invariable custom for the Churchwardens, whenever there was any

business to be transacted to "wet their whistles," for the cost of "drinks" figures very largely in every page of the accounts.

In 1713 it was decided to provide Henry Bolton, the parish sexton, with a coat once in two years, the price of which is to be about 14s. or 15s., "for driving ye doggs out of ye church yard and keeping good order during ye time of Divine Service."

It was fully agreed at a public parish meeting held after due notice "that there should be a new 'sounding board' to the pulpit made and placed where the old one now standeth."

Subsequently the Churchwardens went with a joiner to Wigan to view the "Cannopy" there for a model, and an agreement was afterwards entered into with Richard Langtree "for to make a Sounding Board, or, propperly called, a Cannopy."

"The said Richard Langtree, with his assistance [assistants], is to make ye saide Cannopy and work itt according to the sceam given, with a full stair (?) in ye midle and one in each joynt, with a dove and branch in ye midle. Ye said Board to be of good oak, and ye said Richard Langtree is to have six pounds fifteen shillings, and ten shillings more when the work is done to Mr. Pilkington's and the Churchwardens' satisfaction."

At the Easter Vestry meeting held in 1715 it was agreed that a certain number of poor people, not exceeding half a score, should be taught to sing Psalms,[1] and that Mr. William Pilkington (the

[1] This is no doubt in compliance with a royal proclamation issued from the Court at Kensington, and dated 3rd December 1692, which reads as follows:—

"The King's (William III.) most excellent Majesty in council:—

"Upon the humble petition of N. Brady and N. Tate this day read at the Board, setting forth that the petitioners have with their utmost care and industry completed a new version of the Psalms of David in English Metre fitted for public use, and humbly praying His Majesty's royal allowance that the said version may be used in such congregations as think fit to receive it. His Majesty, taking the same into

Rector) and "the Churchwardens do agree with a person to instruct them in singing."

In 1715 a meeting was held at which the following resolution was passed: "Owing to the unreasonable extravagances of ye Churchwardens and sidesmen and to the prejudice of ye inhabitants and scandell to ye Church, it was decided that ye Wardens should be allowed twenty-five shillings for their expenses for ye year and no more, and ye sidesmen five shillings and no more, and if they absented themselves from Church they were to be fined one shilling for each offence."

In 1717 it was agreed to pay out of the Parish funds twopence a dozen for sparrow heads, and one halfpenny each for bullfinches. Magpies, which had the credit of destroying thatches of the cottages, were paid for at the rate of one penny each for old birds, and one halfpenny for young ones. The Parish officer had to exact an oath that the birds were caught in Croston.

In compliance with the terms of old Mrs. Mary Pilkington's bequest it was agreed that "the Bible with ye Red cover which her brother, the Rev. Dr. Leyfield, gave to the Parish of Croston, and which lies on ye Reading Desk, should be bound and provided with very substantial large brass clasps and covers which are more durable and serviceable than ye other." The cost was to be seventeen shillings and fourpence.

In 1719 "Ten pounds was received and paid to the Churchwardens in fines by four persons who had buried their relatives in Linnen (instead of woollen according to the Act of Parliament passed in 1687), viz. Ann, wife of Oliver Cotton, James

consideration, is pleased to order in council that the said 'New Version of the Psalms' be hereby allowed and permitted to be used in all churches, chapels, and congregations as shall think fit to receive the same."

Ashton, Esquire, Hugh Ashton, gent., Jane Ashton, widow and relic of ye aforesaid Hugh, which said sum has been distributed by ye said Churchwardens."

I find the first mention of a Confirmation Service being held in Croston Church is in 1721. Dr. F. Gaskill was the Bishop, and ten pence was paid to a messenger who announced the day and hour of his Lordship's visit.

In 1724 it was decided that the "Communion Rail" should be extended from wall to wall, and it was further agreed that an "altar piece of oak shall be erected within the square within the rails which are fixed upon the upper steps before the Communion Table."

Dr. Pilkington died on the 1st September 1755, in the eighty-fourth year of his age and the fifty-third year of his incumbency,[1] leaving a daughter

[1] Dr. Pilkington was buried in the churchyard at Croston. Upon his gravestone is inscribed: "Here lieth the body of William Pilkington, who was Rector of this Parish 52 years and 8 months. He was Doctor of Civil Law, and of Emmanuel College, Cambridge. Died 1st September 1755, in his 84th year."

In the office of the Duchy of Lancaster is a deed dated 1268, of which Dominus Grey de Master is the first witness. The family of "Maistre" came into Kent from Flanders or Belgium, settled into the eastern part of that county, and acquired property and a position. Richard Master was born at Maidstone. Educated at Eton, elected fellow of King's College, Cambridge, in 1502. He was, according to Erasmus, well skilled in divinity. He was rector of Addlington, and espoused the cause of his parishioner, Elizabeth Barton, "The Holy Maid of Kent," a half-witted servant girl who was believed to be supernaturally inspired. Not only did she delude the common people by her wild raptures and visions, but she imposed on the credulity of several persons of rank and learning, including Sir Thomas More, Bishop Fisher, Archbishop Wareham. After denouncing the heresies of the reformed religion, she proceeded to include the king in her invectives. She declaimed against his marriage with Ann Boleyn, and declared his subjects dissolved from their allegiance. The result of all this was, she and her associates, including her parish priest Richard Master, were tried and executed for high treason at Tybury in 1535.

Dr. R. Master, M.D., Fellow of All Souls, a divine and physician to Queen Elizabeth, Sir Edward Master, eldest son of James Master of East Langdon, Esquire, married at S. Mary's, Sandwich, in 1574, the eldest daughter and co-heiress of Robert Streynsham of Ospring, Esquire, and had fifteen children. He was a staunch loyalist; was

(Margaret) and only child, who married in 1734 the Rev. Streynsham Master, who became rector.

The Rev. Streynsham Master was only Rector of Croston for four years. He died in 1759, and was succeeded by his son the Rev. Robert Master, D.D., a man of strong will and great determination of character. While of a kind and conciliatory disposition, he insisted on his rights and prerogatives as Rector being respected.[1]

with Charles I. at Oxford. He died in 1648, and was buried in Canterbury Cathedral. His eldest son, Edward, born 1604, married a daughter of Sir James Oxenden, and had twenty children born in twenty-three years. He died 1669. His wife died, and was buried at St. Bartholomew Smithfield, aged 99½ years.

Sir Streynsham Master, Knt., third son and thirteenth child of Richard Master, founded the first English church in India; became a director of the East India Company. Married Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Legh of Lymm, County Chester, Esquire, and died at New Hall, Lancashire.

The Rev. Streynsham Master, son of Sir Streynsham Master, Knt., was born 1697; educated at Oxford. Vicar of Ashton juxta Birmingham; married 1734 Margaret, daughter of Rector Pilkington of Croston. In 1740 he was curate of Croston, and in 1755, on the death of Dr. Pilkington, he became rector and patron. Having no family, he bequeathed the advowson of Croston to his nephew Robert, son of Legh Master, who was born at Ashton in Mackerfield in 1726. Married at Blackburn 1764 Elizabeth, daughter of John Whalley of Clark Hall Whalley, Esquire. His daughter Jane married James Whalley, afterwards Sir James Whalley Smith Gardiner of Roche Court, Hants, Bart. His son Streynsham, born at Croston 1766, educated at Manchester Grammar School and Balliol College, Oxford, married a daughter of Sir John Parker Mosley of Manchester. Rector of Croston 1798 to 1864. Died January 1864, aged ninety-seven.

Edward Master, twin brother of James, was born and baptized at Croston 1770. Educated at Clitheroe Grammar School and Balliol College, Oxford. Curate of Clifton, near Bristol, and of Tarleton and Hesketh cum Becconsall. He was rector and patron of Rufford. He lived chiefly at Tarleton, where he built a house which is now part of the present rectory, and at Hesketh, where he had another house, but never at Rufford. He sold the advowson of Rufford to the trustees of L. G. Starkie, Esquire, of Huntroyd. He died unmarried 1833, and is buried at Croston.

[1] At the annual vestry meeting in 1766, by the unanimous consent of the parishioners, it was agreed that "Thomas Nelson should be sexton of this parish." To this resolution the Rector protested. "I do absolutely deny," he wrote in the minute book, "the right of the parish to appoint a sexton."—R. Master, Rector.

The following year it was agreed that "John Critchley, the younger, be appointed a ringer." To this the Rector again protested. "I do

In 1770 a "brief" was obtained for repairing the church, and at a meeting of the parishioners it was resolved that the whole of the expense of all the pillars lately taken down and rebuilt be defrayed out of the money collected by brief, and that the sum of £106, 12s. 5¾d. be allowed out of the brief money to defray the expense incurred. These minutes were signed by the Rector, Humpʸ Trafford, A. Kershaw, Piers Legh, Henry Porter, and the churchwardens, Henry Tetherington, George Norris. William Hardacre and Evan Caunce gave a receipt to the Rector for the above amount. There was a considerable balance in hand after paying all the charges for the repair of the fabric, and in 1789 the old bells were recast and the peal completed by Rudhall of Gloucester, at a total cost of £142, 11s. 6d., which was paid out of the surplus of the money collected in 1770.

On the 6th June 1786 the Rector commissioned a Mr. J. Binns, a bookseller in Preston, who was evidently about to make the journey to London, to receive from the heirs and executors of the late Mr. Frances the sum of two pounds thirteen shillings and fourpence as charity due from a house now or late "The Three Squirrels" in Fleet Street, to the poor of the parishes of Croston and Eccleston in the county of Lancaster, for two years past

not allow the parish to have any right to appoint ringers, R. Master, Rector," and he took legal proceedings to maintain his claim. Notwithstanding a protest was made at a vestry meeting to the effect that "it was contrary to ancient usage and to the known sense of the parish, and an insolent stretch of power tending to make divisions," he won his case.

At the annual meeting of the inhabitants of the parish of Croston, held November 12, 1764, it was agreed to raise the sum of thirty-six pounds to be paid into the hands of the Rector and Mr. Piers Legh, who are hereby empowered, as soon as the inhabitants of Hesketh cum Becconsall have paid the money subscribed by them, to give out the same the sum of thirty pounds in order to perfect the said building, on condition that the inhabitants of Hesketh cum Becconsall pay all expenses of future repairs.—Signed by R. Master, Rector, and sixteen others.

to last Good Friday. However, Mr. Binns returned without the money, and a Mr. Wm. Cardale, attorney in Grey's Inn, agent for the property, sent a message by him to the effect that the time of paying the donation was expired, and that in fact it had been paid longer than it should have been, and that it would not be paid again. This action on the part of the agent gave rise to a lengthy correspondence between the Rector and Mr. Cardale, from which it appeared that in the reign of Queen Elizabeth a man named Meredith left a sum of £1, 6s. 8d. a year, chargeable on his property in Fleet Street, to the poor of Croston and Eccleston, in which parishes he evidently had an interest. The first payment was made on Good Friday (the day named in the will), 1589. The payment was to be continued for 190 years, which, Mr. Cardale contended, had expired. The Rector, on the other hand, pointed out that the intention of the donor was to continue the charity in perpetuity, that the 190 years' limit was only mentioned after Mr. Meredith and his wife's death, and that there was a clause in the will to empower the executors to use proper means to continue the said legacy to the said parishes after the expiration of the 190 years. But it was all to no purpose. The owners of the property upon which the annuity was charged refused to pay any longer, and there was no means of compelling them.

In 1804 a number of seats were erected in the Church out of monies arising out of the sale of one seat for the sum of £50. The rents of these seats, after paying the cost of their erection, was expended on the upkeep of the school and the payment of the organist and organ-blower, the sum of £3.

In order to provide for his three sons, the Rector obtained an Act of Parliament (31 George III. cxxiv.) by which Rufford and Chorley were separated from the ancient parish with definite portions

of the tithe assigned to each. He bequeathed Croston to his son Streynsham, Chorley to his son John Whatley, Rufford to his son Edward.

The Rev. Streynsham Master was born at Croston in 1766, and educated at Manchester Grammar School and Balliol College, Oxford. He was curate of Croston and Rufford, 1789–90, and married a daughter of Sir John Parker Mosley of Manchester. In 1798, upon the death and under the will of his father, he became Rector of Croston. During 1820–26 he unfortunately fell into financial difficulties, which caused a good deal of unpleasantness and trouble at the time. In consequence of this he had to leave the country, and acted as British chaplain at Ghent and Brussels.

At a parish meeting held February 25, 1821, to consider the application to Parliament to separate Tarleton and Becconsall, after discussion it was held to be expedient to agree to the proposed change on the condition that the new parishes when constituted shall, notwithstanding the separation, be entitled, as was the case when Chorley and Rufford were cut off, to the same share of any charity that has been distributed to the said parishes of Tarleton and Becconsall as part of the parish of Croston. The meeting was presided over by the Rev. R. Mosley Master in the absence of the Rector. The Act of Parliament was passed in 1821. The patronage of the benefice of Tarleton was vested in the Rev. Streynsham Master, who was the first Rector.

The patronage of the rectory of Hesketh cum Becconsall is vested in the Hesketh of Rufford. The right of presentation to the curacy, before it was constituted a separate parish, was included in the purchase in 1559 by Sir Thomas Hesketh from Antony Brown of the manor, together with the Becconsall chantry chapel in the churchyard of Croston.

In the year 1866-67 Croston Church was completely restored inside and out as a memorial to the Rev. Streynsham Master. The north chapel was rebuilt, the skylights abolished, the roof of the chancel renewed, the chancel arch built, the tower thrown open to the nave, and the bells arranged so as to be rung from the ground floor. The church was reseated, unfortunately with pitch pine instead of oak, a new pulpit of Caen stone, of modern design, took the place of the old one, which might have been retained with advantage. Other alterations were made which have in a measure spoilt the character of the church. Still, considering the time the work was done, "the pitch-pine age," it has been well called, when restoration too often spelt destruction, things might have been worse, and perhaps the old pulpit may be brought back. I am told that it now does duty as a summer-house in a garden in Southport.

One hundred and fifty-four years have elapsed since the Rev. Streynsham Master succeeded his father-in-law, Dr. Pilkington, as Rector and patron of Croston, and ever since that time a member of the family of Master has been Rector. The Bishop of Whalley, the present occupier of the benefice, is the great-grandson of the second Streynsham Master, who lived to reach his ninety-seventh year.

List of Deeds and Documents relating to the Parish of Croston in the Possession of the Rector

A.D.

1579 Sir Edmund Huddlesden,[1] Knt., to William Bannestre of Bank, Esquire, a Lease for 25 years of the tithes of Becconsall and Hesketh in the Parish of Croston Eliz. xx.

[1] Sir Ed. Huddlesden of Sawston, co. Camb., by marriage with Dorothy, heiress of William, eldest son of Sir Henry Farrington, Knt., by whom the Manor was sold to her kinsman, William Farrington of Worden.

A.D.

1596. Grant by William 6th Earl of Derby of the tithes of Mawdesley to Thomas Ashton of Croston, Esquire, for £200. Eliz. xxxix.

1620. Conveyance from Thomas and Henry Ashton of Croston Esquires, to Thomas Nelson of Ulnes Walton yeoman of lands att Ulnes Walton.

1626. Conveyance from Sir Richard Molineux of Sephton Knight, William Fazakesley, Edward Holt, John Rutter of Pendle to William and Thomas Moore of Eccleston.

1631. Fine (Finealis concordia) between Thomas Moore and John Moore and Isabella his wife.

1636–37. Inquisition taken at Wigan of the property of William Moore of Eccleston at his decease.

1644–45. Final agreement between Thomas Mellony (Rector of Eccleston) and other Trustees of the Croston School and John Moore and Isabella his wife.

1663. Last Will and Testament of William Dandy of Croston by which he left money for "poor cloth."

1686. Bond of William and Thomas Cooper to the Trustees of Croston School for performance of Covenant.

1678. Release from the Trustees of Croston School to Mistress Mary Hyett, widow of the Rev. J. Hyett, Rector of Croston.

1692. Indenture between Henry Finch of Walton-le-Dale and Jane his wife, Edward Derbyshire, and John Heyes, of tenements and lands at Mawdesley.

1693. Lease for a year from Henry Croston of Croston, yeoman, to Robert Pennington and others of his newly erected almshouses.

1693. Revocation of conveyance of land in Croston by Henry Croston.

1692. Lease from Henry Finch of Walton le Dale yeoman to Edward Derbyshire and John Heyes of tenements and lands in Mawdesley.

1692. Conveyance from Henry Finch of Walton le Dale to Edward Derbyshire and John Heyes of Ormskirk of a Masuage and 14 acres at Hurst Green Mawdesley.

1714. Lease for a year from Peter and Thomas Legh of Lyme in the county of Chester Esquire to Nicholas Fazakesley of Hill House Esq. of lands at Ulnes Walton at a pepercorn rent.

1719. Lease for three lives from John Trafford of Croston Esquire to Jane Wiggins, widow a Tenement and land at Croston.

1728. Lease for a year from Nicholas Fazakesley of the Middle

A.D.

Temple, and Anne Smith of co. Herts, Widow of the Rev. William Pilkington, LL.D., Rector of Croston, and others of land at Ulnes Walton.

1757. Deed of gift from Richard Farrington to Roger and John Riding of cottages and premises in trust for the poor of Croston.

1734. Declaration of Trust and appointment of Trustees of Croston Alms Houses.

1781. Dec. 21. A Faculty for erecting a pew in Croston Church to Robert Norres of Croston.

1669–1745. A book giving the names of those who received gifts of cloth from William Dandy's poor charity.

1685–85. Decree of the Court of Chancery upon the suit of Dr. Charles Leyfield Rector of Croston for the payment in kind of Tithe upon potatoes.

1667. Lease for six months of tenement of lands at Eccleston to which the following names are attached :—

Thomas Malloney, D.D., Rector of Eccleston.
James Pilkington, B.D., Rector of Croston.
Robert Brown, Rector of Howle.
William Farrington, Esquire, Worden.
Christopher Bannestre, Esquire, Bauk.
John Entwistle, Esquire, Ormskirk.
Alexander Mawdesley, Esquire, Mawdesley.
Richard Regbie, Esquire, Harrack.
William Smith, Esquire, Snape Scaresbrick.
Thomas Wellson, junr., Esquire, Wrightington.
Richard Meal, Croston.
William Eccleston, Charnock.
Richard and William Gradwell, Ulnes Walton.

1667. Lease for three thousand years from Trustees of Croston School.

1668. ditto. ditto. signed by—

Nicholas Regbie.
William Farrington.
Christopher Bannestre.
James Pilkington.

NOTES ON THE HESKETH PEDIGREE

By the Rev. W. G. Procter, B.A.,
Rector of Rufford

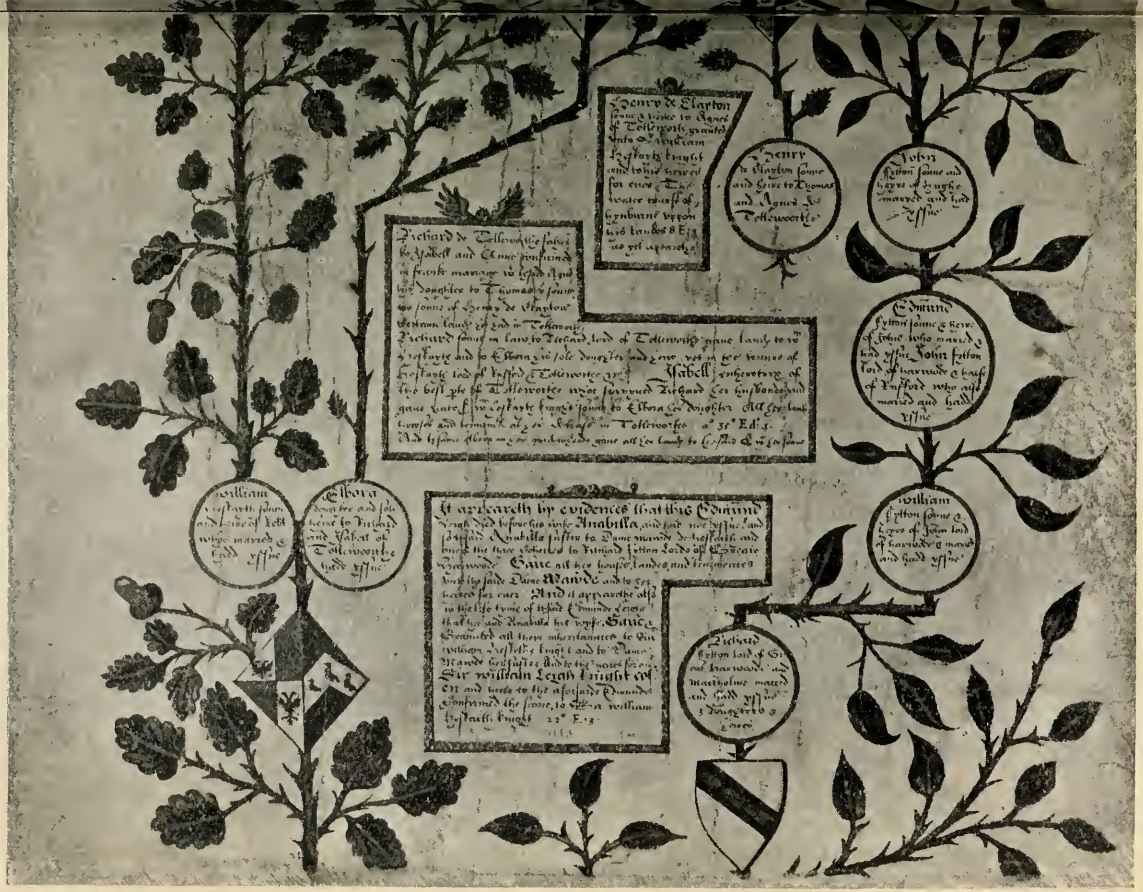
Read 10th November 1910

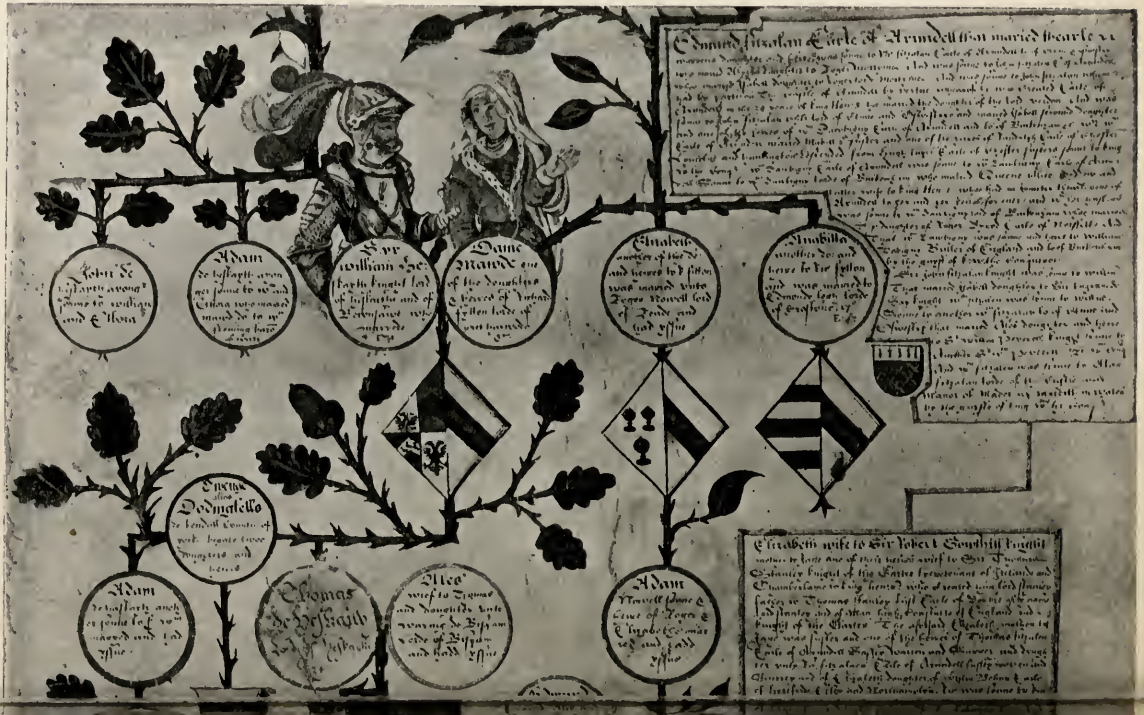
HERALDRY and genealogy are twin sisters; the one is the complement of the other, and when rightly understood they have served useful and important purposes. They have assisted historians and biographers to trace past events, and clear up doubtful points; they have operated to the detection of frauds, forgeries, and impostures; they have established the validity of marriages; they have ascertained family alliances; they have vindicated and corroborated the title to lands and property; they have furnished effectual evidences for the settlement of claims, and rights of inheritance.

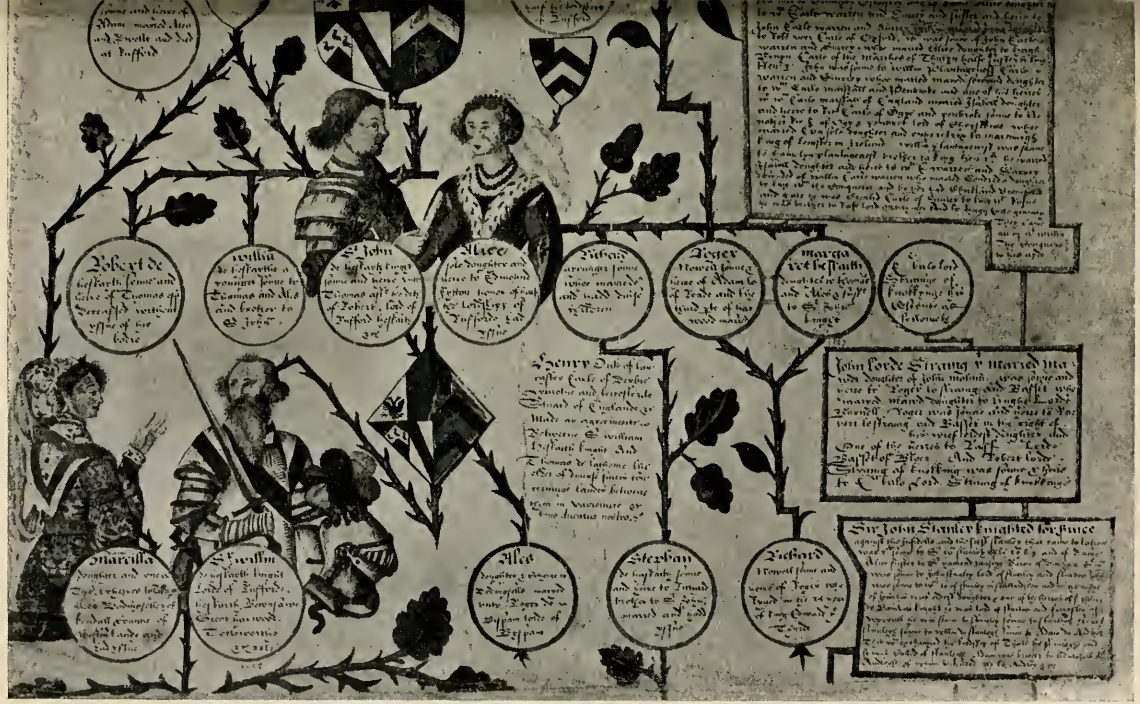
It is not easy to determine with exactness when the office of "Herald" was first introduced. The word "Heraldus" was found in a State paper of the time of the Emperor Frederic Barbarossa in the year 1152.

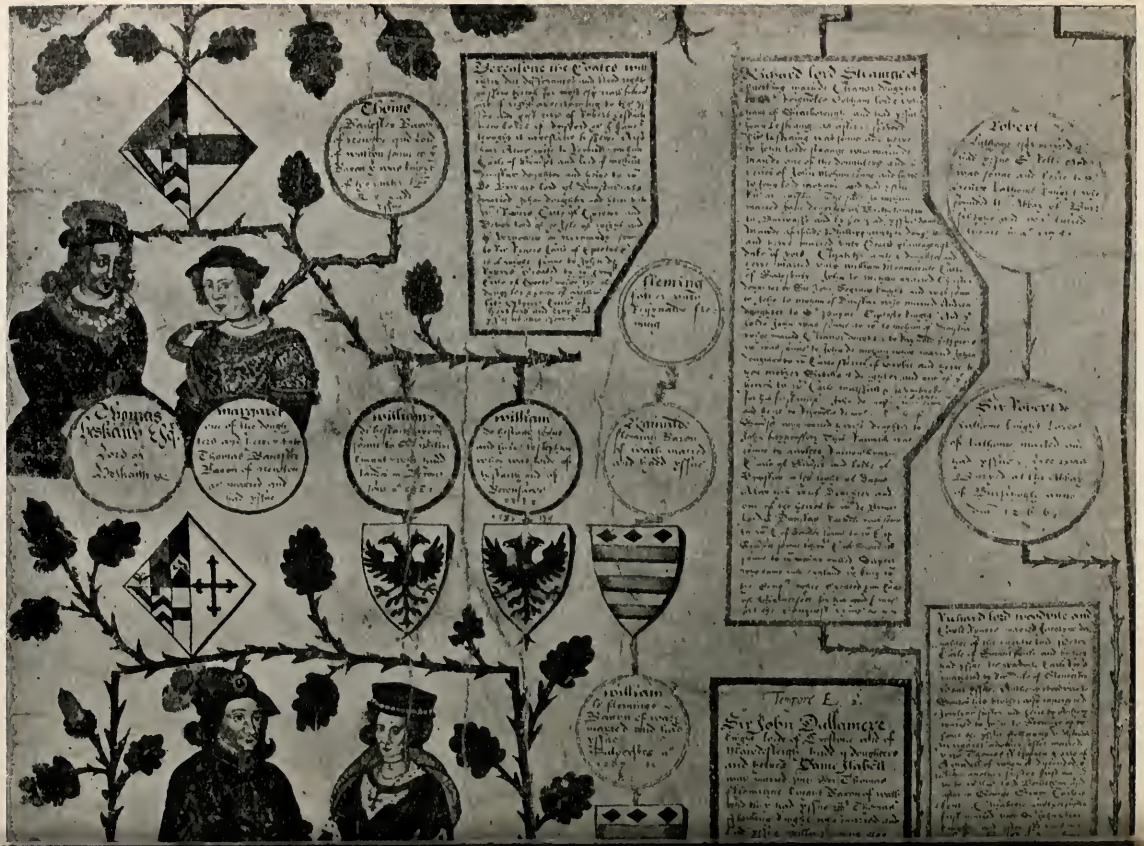
Some writers affirm that the office was in existence in this country before the Conquest, but there is not sufficient proof of this. The oldest public documents in which there is any mention of English heralds are (1) a pell-roll (parchment roll) of 12 Edward III., and a "wardrobe list" of the same year. The Heralds' College, or College of Arms, was incorporated by Letters Patent in 1483, and it was the custom from the time of its incorporation for the heralds to visit every part of the kingdom

The Genealogye of the Worshipfull and Auncient Familie of the Bestaynes of Fulwood in Lancashire.

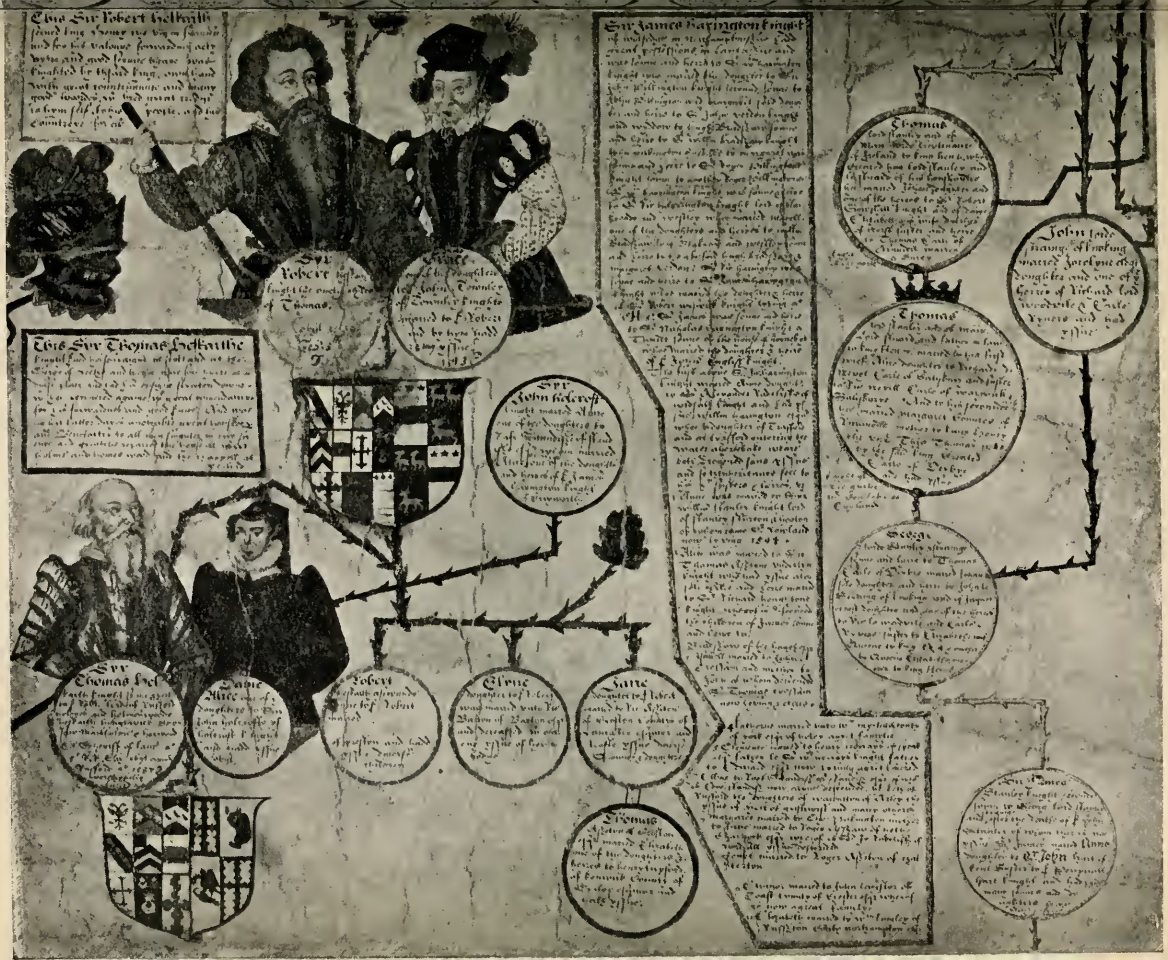

Henry de Clayton
Henry
John
Edmund
William
Elbora
Richard
Richard de Tollewortte
Isabell
It appeareth by evidences that this Edmund
Anabilla
Gauc
Mawde
Sir William Leigh knight
William Hesketh knight
22° E. 3

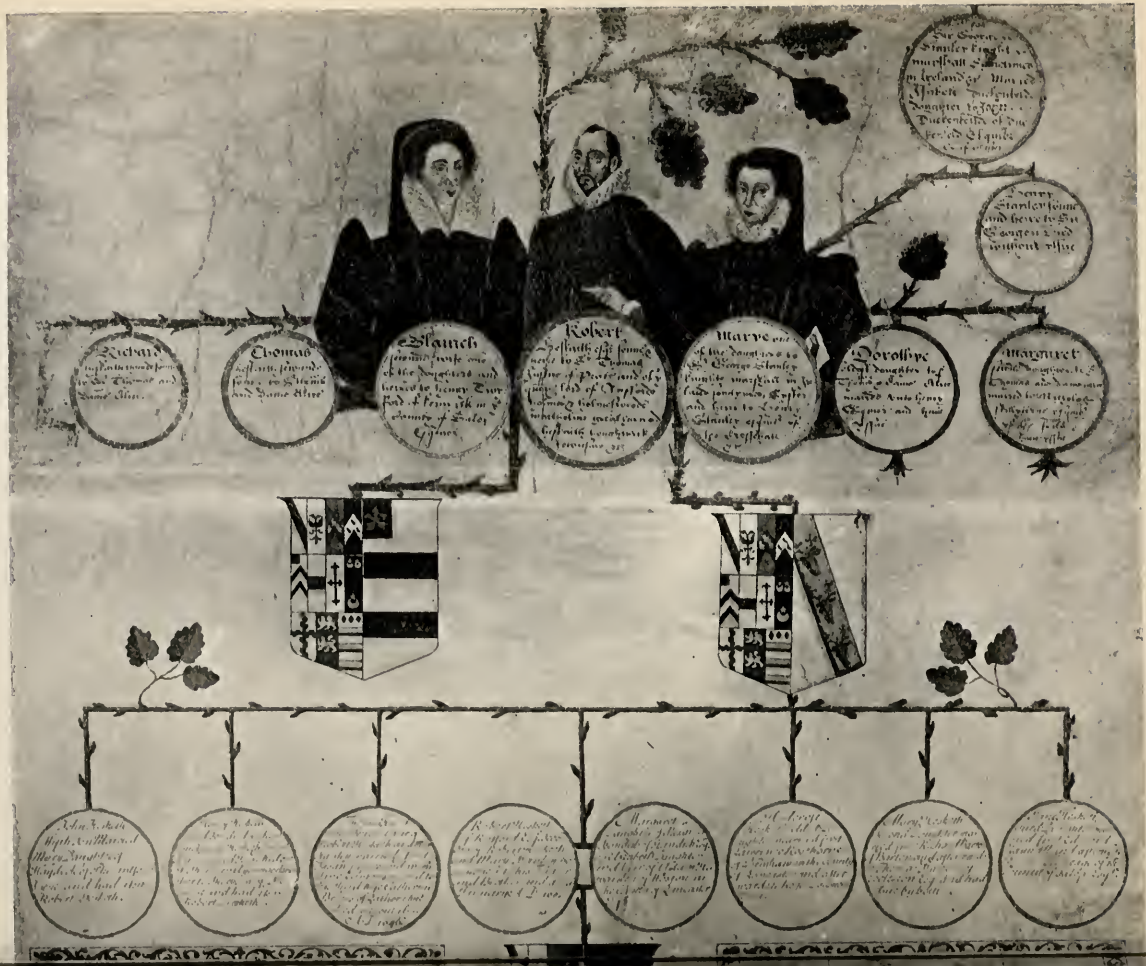

Adam
Sir William
Dame Maude
Elizabeth
Anabilla
Adam
Thomas
Alice
Adam

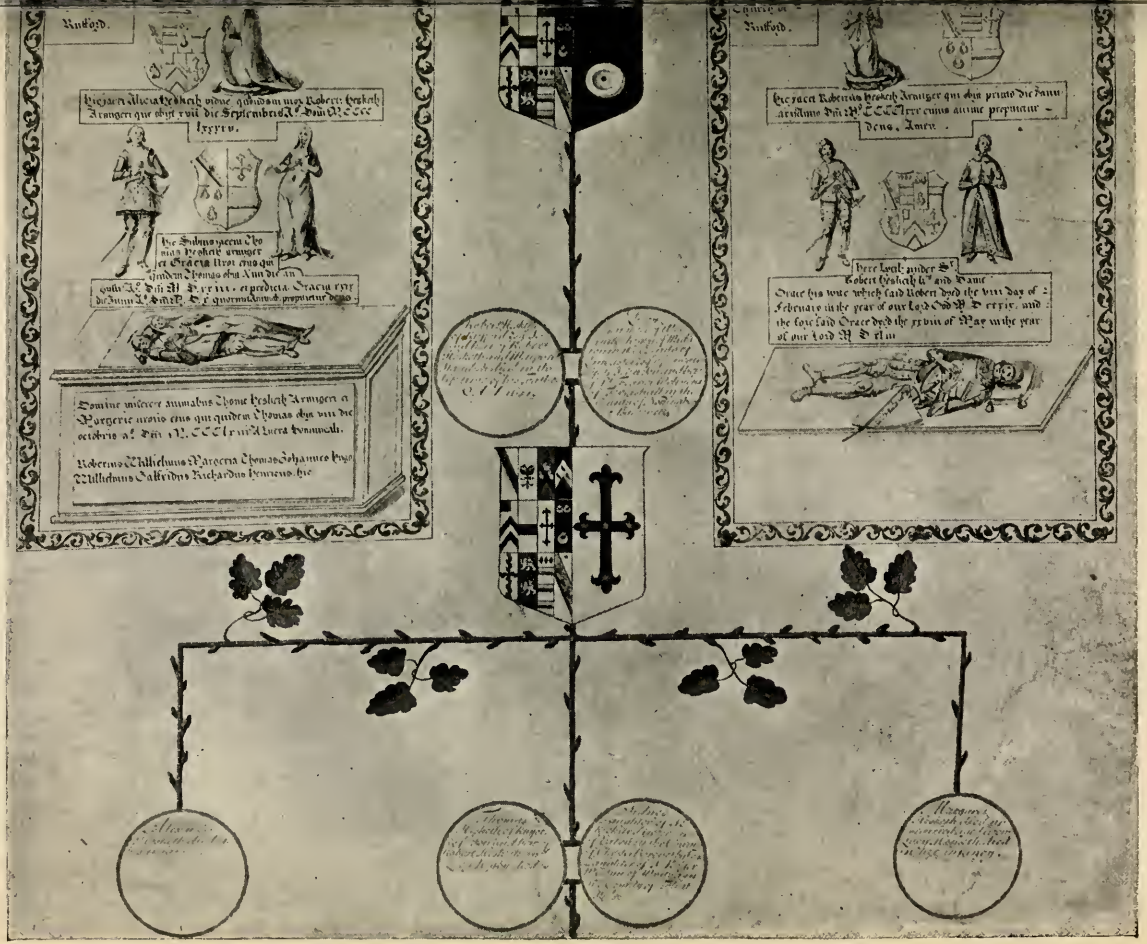


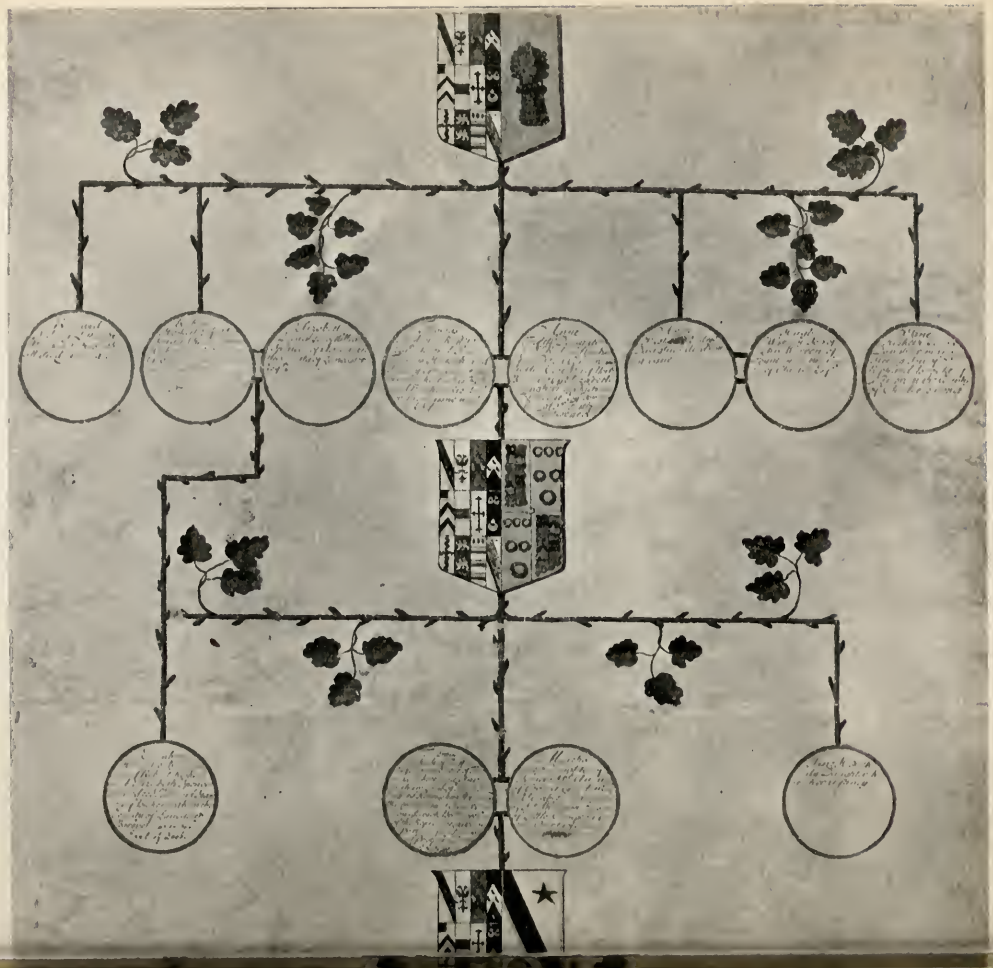

Thomas
Thomas Lyskaw Esq.
margaret
William
William
Reginald
Richard lord Strange
Robert
Sir Robert
Richard lord Woodville
Sir John Dallamere
Dame Isabell

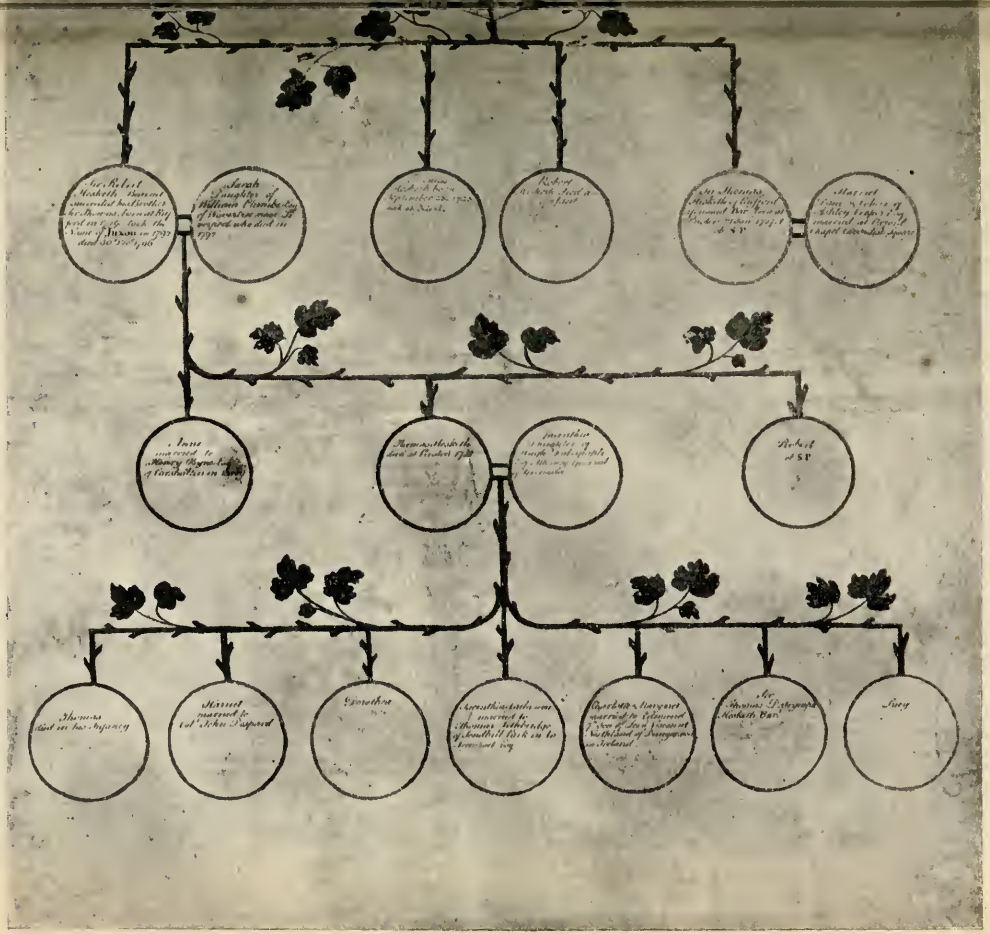
Sibill
Sir John Dalla
Sir Thomas
Sir Thomas


This Sir Robert Helkaith
Sir James Harington Knight
Thomas
John
Thomas
Sir Thomas Helkaithe
Sir John Holcroft
Sir Thomas Hel
Dame Alice
Robert
Elyne
Jane
Thomas
Sir James


Richard
Thomas
Blanch
Robert
Marye
Dorothye
Margaret







for the purpose of inquiring into those families of quality who were entitled to bear coat armour, and there and then register such marriages and descents as were verified to them upon oath, and signed as correct by the living representative of the respective families. A record of these visitations is still kept at the College of Arms for reference.

It was the custom, too, for families of position to have their pedigrees engrossed and illuminated or a roll of vellum, and the one which it is my pleasure to exhibit to you to-night (by the kind permission of Mr. Fermor-Hesketh, who is present), and photographs of which will be thrown upon the screen, is an example. When you see it I think you will agree with me that it is a most beautiful specimen of medieval art.

It is on the finest vellum, and originally was in the form of a roll, 1 foot 9 inches wide and 18 feet in length. It has been, for convenience, cut up into sections, mounted and substantially bound in book form.

It is most elaborate and beautiful, both in design and execution. An oak branch, with leaves and acorns, runs through the whole length, and distinguishes the male line, while the female line is marked in a similar way by rose and laurel branches. Behind the roundel of each descent, from Sir William Hesketh, Knight (4 Edward I.) to Robert Hesketh (Elizabeth and James I.), is a kit-cat portrait, or miniature painting of the descendant and his wife or wives, the knights and esquires being clad, some in armour, and the rest, with their respective ladies, in the gay and picturesque costumes of the periods in which they lived.

Some of these pictures are no doubt copied from altar tombs long since destroyed. Those from the time of Edward IV., or a little later, are reproductions of authentic portraits. These miniatures are

all in good preservation, and the colours, both of the dresses and the blazons, are for the most part, considering their great age, bright and fresh.

Beneath each descent is a shield on which is emblazoned the quarterings and impalements of the several coats-of-arms, and at the foot of the pedigree is the shield of the family, with twenty-eight quarterings.

There are also drawings of "altar tombs" and "brasses" which were at one time in the parish church of Rufford, and which are fully described by Roger Dodsworth, who visited the church in 1620. They are also referred to in Townley's MSS.

The notes scattered up and down the Pedigree are valuable additions. Those relating to the Harrington family, with whom the Hesketh's were allied, are particularly interesting.

The oldest portion dates from the time of Robert Hesketh, who succeeded to the estates on the death of his father, Sir Thomas Hesketh, in 1588.

By whom the work was executed I am unable to say with certainty, but I have formed an opinion as to who supplied the information.

Now it has been said that at this period there were a set of "unscrupulous men"[1] going about who compiled gorgeous pedigrees for their patrons which were untrustworthy as family records.

We may therefore ask what evidence is there of the reliability or otherwise of this pedigree?

In trying to answer this question I will first of all take the document itself.

1. It was produced at the herald's visitation in 1613, and was signed as correct by Robert Hesketh, the then head of the family.

2. At this time Roger Dodsworth, the antiquary, was a constant visitor at Rufford. He married

[1] "Pedigree-mongers who made it (family history) a byword and a reproach."—ROUND.

Holcroft, the eldest daughter of Robert Hesketh. She was the widow of Laurence Rawstorne of Hutton, Esq. Dodsworth, on his marriage, resided at Hutton up to the time of his death, which happened in 1654, and he is buried at Rufford.

From the very nature of things, Dodsworth must have been very familiar with his father-in-law's family history; indeed, he has left behind him proofs of this, for I find in the catalogue of his MSS., which are preserved in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, the following:—

[1] "Notes concerning the family of Hesketh of Rufford."

[1] "Notes from the evidences of Robert Hesketh in Co. Lanc."

I am sorry I have not had the opportunity of consulting these notes, but surely we must not suppose this learned authority would wilfully and deliberately falsify the pedigree.

Most people when they commit a fraud have some ulterior motive in view, but in this case I fail to see any motive. He might make mistakes, and I think he did, but that is a different thing.

Then again, Sir William Dugdale, the distinguished genealogist, who was, to use the description he gave of himself, "Norroy Principall Herald and King of Armes of the Northerne parts of England," paid a visit to Rufford and was entertained by Mr. Hesketh at Rufford Hall on the occasion of his official visitation of Lancashire, which was held at Ormskirk, September 1664.

He no doubt saw this pedigree in his official capacity, and at this visitation a portion of it was attested by "John Molineaux, Esquire, in the behalfe of Thomas Hesketh, Esquire," and if the copy I have seen is the one Mr. Molineaux signed as cor-

[1] Vol. li. 8–13.

rect (and I think it is), it began where the previous one left off, in 1613.

Now, while the pedigree passed the scrutiny of Roger Dodsworth, who was the greatest expert in the land in his day, and who, if it was not actually drawn up under his personal direction, must, as I have said, have known all about it—and if Sir William Dugdale passed it as correct, as we may suppose, is it fair, I ask, to set it down as a fraud? It is true there are statements which I am unable to reconcile, and other mistakes have been pointed out to me by my friend Mr. Brownbill, the sub-editor of the Lancashire volumes of the *Victoria History*, who is an undoubted authority.

Mr. Brownbill has very kindly allowed me to see the proof-sheets of that part of the history which refers to Rufford and the Hesketh, and I notice that he altogether ignores the first page of the pedigree, and begins with Sir William Hesketh, Knight, who married Maud, daughter and co-heiress of Richard ffitton, and so became lord of one half the manor of Rufford.

He describes this knight as being, before his marriage, a "*landless man*," and of "*unknown parentage*."

Now with all due deference to my friend's view, whose dictum is not lightly to be controverted, I am far from convinced that he is right in his diagnosis of the case. To quote Dr. J. Horace Round, "If there is fiction to be destroyed, there is also truth to be upheld,"[1] and I will state my reasons.

I have had recently placed in my hands a number of very old deeds and charters, which have been found at the Rufford Estate Office and at Rufford Hall. These I submitted to Dr. Farrer, who is *par excellence* an acknowledged authority on such documents, and he most kindly supplied me with a

[1] *Peerage and Pedigree*, vol. i. p. 13.

literal translation, and also offered me the loan of seven volumes of his transcript of the Rufford MSS. made by Mr. Townley about the middle of the seventeenth century. Besides these deeds, about forty more deeds have been found at Easton Neston, Sir Thomas Hesketh's seat in Northamptonshire, and examined by Mr. Farnham Burke, Somerset Herald, about six weeks ago. That gentleman has most kindly sent me (unsolicited) an abstract of them, and yesterday I saw the deeds themselves. They are only a very small proportion of the Rufford MSS., which numbered many hundreds when Mr. Townley copied them, and he did not copy them all, but I am in good hopes that others may yet be found.

While most of these deeds are not older than the sixteenth century, there are still a large number of much earlier date. Now the absence of dates on this pedigree, excepting in very few instances, renders the unravelling of the document very difficult. The dates given are in many instances very conflicting, still I find in the deeds a confirmation of many of the statements made in the pedigree, and direct evidence that the compiler had seen them. For instance, the pedigree states that Sir William Hesketh, knight, the husband of Maud ffitton, was the son of William and Elbora Hesketh (*née* Tottleworth) and the grandson of William and Anabella Hesketh (*née* Stafford).

Mr. Brownbill says there is no proof of this. Now, while I have not found any direct proof, I think there is circumstantial evidence which ought not to be thrown aside as worthless. Ever since I was a student of Blunt's *Undesigned Coincidences*, I have seen the value of circumstantial evidence as an instrument in corroborating or contradicting a direct statement.

Now the pedigree states that William de Hes-

keth, who married Elbora of Tottleworth, had three sons—William, John, and Adam.

In a deed dated 1311 there is mention of Adam, son of William de Hesketh.

In a deed dated 1318, William de Hesketh conceded certain lands to John his son.

In a deed of the same year Adam and John are stated to be brothers of William de Hesketh, so here we get a confirmation of the statement made in the pedigree that John and Adam and William were brothers, and the sons of William de Hesketh.

Again, the pedigree states that Elbora "in her widowhoode gave all her lands to the said Sir William her sonne." The date on the pedigree is 1307. In corroboration of this I find a deed dated 1306, by which Elbora de Tadelworth gave to William de Hesketh certain lands.

Surely it is not a stretch of probability to believe the pedigree is correct in this particular, that Sir William, the husband of Maud ffitton, was the son of William and Elbora, the brother of John and Adam, and the possessor of land in Tottleworth, and therefore neither a "nameless" or a "landless" man.

The statement made in the pedigree, by which Robert is in one paragraph put down as the father of Sir William Hesketh's father, and in another place, only a very few lines distant, William is stated as the name, is so palpably wrong, I take it as simply an error of the scribe, although in a copy of the pedigree I have obtained from Heralds' College, which is stated to be from the visitation of 1613, this mistake has evidently been noticed, for a Robert is inserted between the two Williams, which action, on the part of some one, throws the dates into absolute confusion.

There are other statements in the pedigree and

omissions therefrom which cannot be substantiated or defended in the face of the documentary evidence forthcoming: for instance, the pedigree from 1275 down to 1588 distinctly and invariably describes each of the Lords of Rufford to be "Lords of Hesketh." That the Hesketh did own land in Hesketh at an early period is clear, for I found a deed dated March 15, 1349, by which "William, the son of William de Hesketh, gave . . . to Henry Becconsall 3 selions[1] of land in the town of Becconsall and Hesketh."

But though it can be proved that the Hesketh did possess land in Hesketh, this fact did not make them "Lords of Heskeyth," for the Manor of Hesketh was held of the Hospitallers in moieties by the Banastres of Bank and the Becconsalls of Becconsall, for which they paid a rent of 5s. as an acknowledgment.

Sir Thomas Hesketh, in 1559, purchased the Becconsall moiety from Sir Antony Brown, who had become possessed of the property on his marriage with the heiress of the Becconsalls, and at a later date the second half became, by purchase, the property of the Hesketh. At the time the pedigree was drawn up the Hesketh only held one-half of the Manor, and had only held that a very few years.

How this error can have been made I cannot even surmise.

Mr. Brownbill once more asserts that Sir William de Hesketh, who married Maud ffitton, and so became possessed of one-half the Manor of Rufford, was succeeded by Sir John Hesketh, who was his son and not his grandson as stated in the pedigree, and that Thomas, who is put down as his son and the father of John, is "an invention." If this is the case, then the lady, "Alles de Bispham," to

[1] A small plot.

whom this spurious "Thomas" is said, in the pedigree, to be married, and Robert and Richard, who figure as his brothers, must be inventions also.

At the same time, while these discrepancies do undoubtedly occur, I cannot believe that the man who drew up this document, with all the materials we have, and a very great deal more before him, would wilfully, and deliberately, and wickedly falsify the document by inserting names which have no personality attached to them, and concocting stories simply in order, as it appears to me, to add one or two generations to the family tree. If the deeds which are absent turn up, as I hope they will, I have very little doubt that some additional light will be thrown on the subject, which at present, in parts, is somewhat obscure.

The name Hesketh is spelt in several ways in the pedigree, but the writer has confined himself to the present-day form.

At the end of the book in which the vellum Hesketh pedigree is now bound, there is a large painting of the Hesketh arms and quarterings, of more recent date than the pedigree. This is reproduced in the frontispiece of this volume. The names of the quarterings are:—1. Hesketh [Fitton], 2. Hesketh [ancient], 3. Stafford, 4. Totleworth, 5. Fitton, 6. Thwenge, 7. Banastre, 8. Minshull, 9. Lawrence, 10. Dallamere, 11. Fleming, 12. Stanley, 13. Lathom, 14. Isle of Man, 15. Warren, 16. Strange, 17. Woodville, 18. Scales, 19. Gobion, 20. Bedelsgate, 21. Beauchamp, 22. . . ., 23. . . ., 24. Brandon, 25. . . ., 26. St. Paul, 27. Moyne, 28. Monhault.

The thanks of the Society are due to Mr. Everard Green, Rouge Dragon Pursuivant, for the identification of the above quarterings.

JOHN BRIDGEMAN, Bishop of Chester, 1619–1652

From an oil painting in the Bishop's Palace at Chester

SOME NOTES ON HINDLEY CHAPPELL[1]

By the Rev. W. A. Wickham, Vicar of St. Andrew's, Wigan

Read 8th December 1910

IT is a far cry to the early years of the fourteenth century, when John of Hindley gave to Cecilia, wife of Henry, son of Hawe, a piece of land with certain common rights, and more especially with "pannage for 10 pigs in the common woods of Hyndelegh."[2] These woods would now be difficult to find, and though some of the "waste" and commons, and of the open agricultural land still remains, much of it is now covered with streets, and

[1] Some works quoted from :—
Dr. Halley, *Lancashire, its Puritanism and Nonconformity*, Manchester, 1869, referred to as Halley; *Manuscripts of Lord Kenyon*, H.M. Commission, 1894, referred to as *Kenyon MSS.;* Canon Bridgeman, *History of the Church and Manor of Wigan*, Chetham Society, 15, 16, 17, 18, referred to as *Wigan; Commonwealth Church Survey*, Lancs. and Chesh. Record Society, vol. i., referred to as *Survey; Hierugia Anglicana*, edition Staley, 1903, referred to as *Hierugia;* Bishop Gastrell, *Notitia Cestriensis*, Chetham Society, xix., xxi., xxii., referred to as *Notitia; Deeds relating to Hindley*, Manchester, 1878, referred to as *Deeds; Documents relating to Hindley*, Leigh, 1879, referred to as *Documents.*

[2] Harrison, *Place-Names of the Liverpool District*, 1898, p. 49, states that the name may have signified "the hind or hinder meadowland"—A. Sax. *hindan* and *leáh;* but he gives the preference to an association with the female of the stag (*cf.* Hartley, Buckley, &c.). "The root of the word *leah* or *lea* is the verb to lie . . . the *leys* were the open forest glades, where the cattle love to lie." —Isaac Taylor, *Words and Places*, p. 360. In the Survey of 1320–1346 Hyndeleghe is mentioned as one of the "members of Newton, held with its members by Robert de Langton, Knt."—Cf. *Chetham Society*, vol. lxxiv., 1868, p. 37.

the population of the whole of Hindley and Abram cannot be less than 33,000, divided amongst six ecclesiastical districts.

By the side of the straggling main street of Hindley, a little removed from the centre of the town, in the midst of a large burying ground, which has more than once been added to, stands a small brown brick building entirely devoid, both inside and out, of any architectural interest. A stranger would pass it by without a thought, except perhaps one of wonder that this important parish of 10,000 souls should not, long ago, have provided itself with a house of God more adequate to its sacred purpose. This is "Hindley Chappell." It was built in the latter half of the eighteenth century. But, though architecturally a blank, it is full of historical interest, for it represents the building, of a century and a quarter earlier, which was the first post-Reformation effort of Church extension in the parish of Wigan; indeed one of the first in the present diocese of Liverpool, and probably one of the latest made in any parish before the Great Rebellion.

Three hundred years ago the parish of Wigan, one of the five ante-Domesday parishes of the diocese of Liverpool, stretched, as it had done for more than 600 years before, from Bickershaw to close to Newburgh, and from the uplands of Haigh to the peaty confines of Rainford. Its mean length was ten miles and its mean breadth six. In comparison with the great population of to-day, it was sparsely inhabited by people who were for the most part tillers of the soil. But in all that great parish, with the exception of the Priory Church at Up-Holland and the little Chapel at Billinge, there was no place of worship for the parishioners but the Church of All Saints, Wigan, which stood, "one Paroch Church amidde the

Towne" (Leland), not very far away from the centre of the parish. Thither from north, south, east, and west the people went, as the tribes to Jerusalem, for their religious duties.[1]

Some 270 years ago the first post-Reformation effort was made in this parish of Wigan to bring the Church nearer to the doors of the people. In 1615 Dr. John Bridgeman, Master of Magdalene College, Cambridge, became rector of Wigan, then the most valuable benefice in the county after Winwick. In 1619 he also became Bishop of the vast diocese of Chester, which then included the whole of Lancashire and Cheshire, with some additions in Yorkshire and other counties. In 1643 he was ejected from Wigan by the triumphant Puritans, and a few years later his palace and furniture were sold by them. He went out from his preferments for conscience' sake, suffering the loss of all things, like thousands of his brethren, to live the rest of his life in retirement and poverty and sorrow of heart. He died, an old man, about 1652,[2] before the brighter day dawned. Before he was turned out of Wigan he was party to the planting of a little seed in Hindley, an out-township, distant some three miles from the Parish Church, which has since borne good fruit. He at least approved of a scheme for the building of a parochial chapel to serve for the inhabitants of Hindley, Abram, and part of Aspull. It was built with its little chancel carefully placed, like other English chancels, towards the east, and distinguished by its narrower width and possibly by a screen from the body of the chapel, upon land ("worth about 2s. per annum"[3])

[1] Some Hindley rents used to be paid in the sixteenth century "at the aulter in Seynt Kateryn Chapell in the paroch Church of Wigan," or at the "founte stone" there. After the Reformation payments seem to have been made in the porch.

[2] *Wigan*, p. 440.

[3] *Documents*, p. 10.

given by a Hindley landowner—one George Green, who owned the estate called Wooddaggers. He may have been the son of the "George Greene, late of Hindley, tanner, deceased," mentioned in one of the Hindley *Deeds* (1649). At any rate his name deserves to be remembered. The chapel was paid for, partly by the sale of pews, and partly by the voluntary subscriptions of the people of the district, for whom it was intended to serve as a chapel-of-ease. It was built, like the walls of Jerusalem, in troublous times, and it had scarcely been in use a year before it passed into the hands of the Puritans, and they held it for more than twenty years. At length at the Restoration it came back again into the hands of the Churchmen who had built it. This old "Hindley Chappell" was replaced by the present one in 1766.

The Chapel was built in 1641. It could scarcely have been built at a more disturbed and threatening time. In 1640, when the Chapel must have been in building, the Long Parliament had met. Laud, Cosin, Wren, and Windebanke had been impeached. London was in a state of ferment: 15,000 citizens had demanded "the abolition of Episcopacy root and branch." A Parliamentary Committee had been appointed to remove what the Puritans called "scandalous ministers," and many very excellent clergy were turned out of house and home and benefice. In January 1641 the Commons ordered, on their own authority, without a shadow of legal right, that "Commissions should be sent into all counties for the defacing, demolition, and quite taking away" of various "monuments and relics of idolatry" out of the churches—including surplices, hoods, fonts, organs, &c. In some places mob law ruled. Church services were rudely disturbed while the Common Prayer was being read, and books, surplices, communion rails, and other things

were injured or destroyed. Petitions, remonstrances, exaggerations, lampoons, and flysheets abounded. The feeling of the sober-minded Northern Churchmen was expressed in the Cheshire Petition (Feb. 27, 1641). They stated that they feared the introduction of Presbyterian government, which they considered would be far more tyrannical and intolerable than any Episcopal rule could be, and would probably be subversive of the monarchy and destructive of "learning and laws . . . nobility, gentry, and order, if not of Religion." Such were the gloomy anticipations (alas! to be in great measure so soon realised) which filled the hearts of men at that time, and civil war seemed imminent. Yet at that very time "Hindley Chappell" was built. One can but admire the Christian courage and hopefulness of the builders. Then, if ever, pessimism was excusable. But the Hindley Churchmen were no pessimists. They set to work, and built, come what might. What did come very quickly (only a year later) was a catastrophe, which lasted many long and trying years. But the dark cloud rolled away at last, and many a generation since has reaped the benefit of the courage and generosity of those faithful men.

In 1642 or 1643 the Chapel had probably passed out of the hands of the Church into those of the Puritans. Thus early in its life began the Usurpation. But little is known of the history of this period. The Chapel was probably served, during its first year, from Wigan Parish Church. A man named Thomas Tonge is said to have been the first settled minister, and he is reported to have used the Prayer Book at first. But in 1646 he was certainly a Presbyterian, for he was a member of the "Classis," or classical Presbytery, for the parishes of Warrington, Winwick, Leigh, Wigan, Holland, and Prescot. In 1650 the Parliamentary Com-

missioners reported that "Mr. William Williamson, an able godly and painful minister, and of good life and conversation, doth execute the psñte cure." They also considered Hindley Chapel fit to be made a Parish Church, and to have Abram annexed to it, and certain houses in Aspull and Ince. Mr. Williamson died at Hindley, and was succeeded by another Presbyterian, one James Bradshaw, who must not be confounded (as by the late Canon Raines in his notes to Gastrell's *Notitia*, and by others) with an older man of the same name, who was the Presbyterian rector of Wigan, and was ousted by the Independents in 1653. James Bradshaw had to leave Hindley at the day of reckoning in 1662, and he lived afterwards at Rainford (thanks to the forbearance of Bishop Pearson) in peace, if not in plenty, and at last he died of a bruised leg in 1703, in the sixty-seventh year of his age.

After the Restoration the Chapel seems to have stood vacant till the coming of Mr. Wm. Dennis in 1668. He was succeeded by five or six other curates, each staying a longer or a shorter time. This brings us down to 1690. In this year one Thomas Whalley, a Nonconformist, was put in possession of the Chapel by one of the trustees, and held it illegally for several years. The matter was taken into the law courts, and was finally decided in favour of the Church in 1697. John Jackson was appointed to the curacy in 1698, and in the same year the Chapel was consecrated by Bishop Stratford, and probably then obtained parochial rights. The parish registers date from this year, and the succession of clergy has ever since been unbroken.

In his original edition (1836) Baines[1] merely stated that "the Episcopal Chapel built in 1641, and rebuilt in 1766 by a brief to the amount

[1] *Hist. of Lancs.*, vol. iii. p. 567.

of £1291, is a large fabric with a handsome cemetery." But the 2nd edition of Baines (1870), edited by John Harland, F.S.A., and completed by Brooke Herford, states that "the Episcopal Chapel was originally built in 1641 by Puritans, and so was not consecrated." "Owing to the non-consecration of the building, disputes took place about it, the nonconforming party, who had built it, claiming it with its endowments; but finally they were defeated, and built the present Presbyterian Chapel, where, and at Ranford [*sic*] Mr. Bradshaw preached."

In the 3rd edition of Baines (1891), edited by James Croston, F.S.A.,[1] the following account is given: "The Episcopal Chapel . . . was originally built by subscription in 1641, on land given by Mr. George Green, for the ease of the inhabitants of Hindley, and as a place of worship in accordance with the teaching of the Church of England."

"In the 2nd edition of this work the Chapel at Hindley is stated by the Rev. Brooke Herford to have been built by the Nonconformists, who, in consequence, claimed the chapel, with its endowments. This, as we have shown in the text, was disproved at the time of the proceedings in the Duchy Court. He has also fallen into the error of describing Mr. Bradshaw, the Presbyterian minister at Hindley, as having held the rectory of Wigan. There were two persons of the same name.—C." Note to above extract in 3rd edition of Baines.

Now the question, "Who built Hindley Chapel?" will seem to many one of small importance. But truth is never unimportant. The question has antiquarian interest, and importance has been given to it by the fact that it has been differently answered in two editions of a great County History. Moreover, it is of some practical importance for another reason, viz. that it is commonly said by the Hindley Nonconformists to-day, "The Nonconformists built

[1] *Hist. of Lancs.*, vol. iv. p. 309.

and endowed the Chapel, and Churchmen are using it." I propose, therefore, to bestow some little attention upon this point.

It may possibly be objected that a High Churchman may not be qualified to give an unbiassed judgment. At any rate he is as well qualified, so far as that goes, as the Nonconformist Brooke Herford. Probably if I had lived in the seventeenth century, I should have been persecuted by the Puritans as a "scandalous minister," or "an old Malignant,"[1] or as "weak and not well qualified to teach,"[2] and turned out of house and home; and no doubt had I lived till 1662, I should have rejoiced, with the King, to get my own again, and to see my "paineful" supplanter sent about his business. But, after this lapse of time, it is quite possible to take a calm, dispassionate view. Moreover, it is impossible to read the life of such a man as John Angier of Denton, a nonconforming Puritan, and of many another, without being strongly attracted to the men, and even, in a way, to their system. My object now is, without any prejudice, to try and settle, in accordance with what facts can be ascertained, the purely historical question, "Did the nonconforming Puritans build Hindley Chapel?"

The word "Puritan" is of wide meaning, and would need definition. But, fortunately, Mr. Brooke Herford has defined it for us. He uses it here as equivalent to "non-conformist." There were Puritans who were "conformists," and Puritans who were not. There were Puritans who were "separatists." Mr. Herford states that nonconforming Puritans built "Hindley Chappell." Did they? My reply must be in the negative, and that for four chief reasons: 1, The unlikelihood of their doing it; 2, The judgment of the Duchy

[1] *Survey*, p. 142. [2] Ibid., p. 53.

Court in 1697; 3, The position and character of Bishop Bridgeman; and 4, The careful orientation of the chapel. I will deal at length with each of these.

I.—The Inherent Improbability.

The Puritans were not chapel builders at this period. They loved rather to use a church or a chapel built ready to their hand—as, *e.g.*, Denton, Deane, Horwich, and many another.

The *Notitia* of Bishop Gastrell throws much light upon this subject. He began it in 1714, when he became bishop, and he worked at it till his death in 1725. It is reckoned to be remarkably accurate. It was printed by the Chetham Society in 1850, with most valuable notes by the late Canon Raines. In the table of contents we find a list of 140 chapels existing in 1725 in the Lancashire part of the diocese of Chester. The history of each of these is given, so far as can be, in text and notes.

Of these, 78 were undoubtedly pre-Reformation, and 9 were post-Restoration; 32 of the rest were certainly in existence in 1600, and some of these were probably pre-Reformation,[1] but I cannot be sure. Of the remaining 21 chapels, some were probably built before 1600, but again I cannot be sure. Most of these 21 chapels came into existence between 1600 and 1660. It is, however, a significant fact, which I discovered after some twelve hours of work on the *Notitia*, that, so far as I can ascertain, only 6 (including Hindley) were built between 1640 (the year when the Long Parliament

[1] "At the time of the *Valor* [1534] Lancashire contained sixty rectories or vicarages, and within these parishes there were contained in addition ninety-three chapelries. . . ."—W. A. Shaw, *Victoria County History of Lancashire*, vol. ii. p. 45.

began its work) and 1660. This was the period when the Puritans had full power, and plenty of money once dedicated to God's service.[1] The six chapels were Chowbent (1645), Sankey (built shortly before 1650), Hindley (1641), Elswick (before 1650), Dendron (1644), and Coppull (*c.* 1657). Taking away Hindley, which is under discussion, we find that Elswick was certainly built by nonconforming Puritans. It is in Dissenting hands now, and always has been. Chowbent and Sankey were also built by Nonconformists, and were used only for that service, until, in the former case in 1722, and in the latter case in 1728, they were handed over by the lord of the manor (who had probably had the chief hand in building them) to the Church. In the case of Coppull, Bishop Gastrell was told in 1715 that the chapel had never been used, as at first designed, for a Dissenting meeting-house. Moreover, Sir Ed. Chisenhall told him that it was built in 1654–55, and that prayers had been read. The Coppull history is rather involved. With regard to our last chapel, Dendron, one would naturally expect from its date, 1644, that it was intended for Puritan use. But this is by no means certain. The founder died before 1650, and by his will he left "£200 to a Sufficient Scholar to read Divine service there every Sunday, and to teach school in it on Week Dayes." He also appointed that the master shall

[1] "The Long Parliament . . . perverted the cathedral and episcopal endowments and the tithes and impropriations of 'malignants' to the payment of its armies. . . ."—Hancock, *The Puritans and the Tithes*, p. 55.

Cf. W. A. Shaw, *History of English Church*, vol. ii. p. 514 *et seq.*, and p. 559 *et seq.* From the sale of dean and chapter lands £516,918 was received. Of this sum £15,633 was spent upon "Augmentations and Stipends settled upon Sundry Ministers and Lecturers." The greater part of the rest of the money went in expenses, and for State purposes, including £164,000 to the "Treasurer of the Navy," £10,000 to the "Treasurer at war," and £35,033 "for the exigencies and contingent services of the late Council of State," &c.

be "a Single man, and be chosen by the Inhabitants . . . with ye consent of the Rector of Aldingham." This has scarcely the Puritan ring with it.

These, then, are the six chapels built in Lancashire between 1640 and 1660. Somewhat earlier nonconforming Puritans built the old Toxteth Park Chapel, in which Richard Mather ministered before his departure for the New World. They built a school-chapel at Scarisbrick in 1650, which Gastrell does not mention, but which is mentioned by the Survey of 1650,[1] and also by the "Victoria" County History.[2] As we have seen, they also built Elswick. These three chapels are to-day in Nonconformist hands. They built a little chapel at Tarleton which soon came to an end. The Puritans built chapels in abundance at a later date, when they could no longer maintain possession of the chapels belonging to the Church.[3] But the chapels built by them in Lancashire in the early part of the seventeenth century are few and far between.

Further light is thrown upon this point by the Report of the great Puritan Church Survey in Lancashire (1650).[4] This is well worthy of careful study. The more it is studied the more it will be admired for its thoroughness, its excellent common sense, and its practical wisdom. Many, perhaps we may say most, of its recommendations have since

[1] P. 92. [2] Vol. iii. p. 275.

[3] "Between 1688 and 1715 commodious meeting-houses were erected in almost all the towns of the county, and in many of the larger villages." —*Halley*, vol. ii. p. 295. It is sad to find a Nonconformist history, so admirable in many ways as Dr. Halley's, apparently glorying in the dishonest devices, which he admits to be dishonest, to which some of the Puritans resorted after the Restoration.

We find something very different in the *Notitia*, when the Bishop says of Copp, "a Chappell newly erected, viz. an. 1723, near Elswick, which being never Consecrated and in the possession of Dissenters, it was thought more proper to build a new Chappell here y^n^ to seize upon that," and so the new Church chapel was built at Copp apparently in 1724.

[4] *Record Society, Lanc. and Ches.*, vol. i.

been carried into effect. Higher praise than this it would be hard to give. The inquiry was to be exhaustive; full particulars of the ecclesiastical circumstances of each parish were to be obtained; and amongst other things, the Commissioners were to inquire "where it is fitt for other Churches to be built, and the parishes devided, and part of them appropriated to those new-built Churches."

Confining ourselves now to the present diocese of Liverpool, we find that the Commissioners recommended that nine churches or chapels should be built as follows:—

1. At the Stone Crosse (Lowton), for Lowton, Kenion & some of Golborne.[1]
2. Within Woolston, for Willgreaue, Martinscroft, Woulston.[2]
3. In or near Prescot Lane (the main road out of Liverpool) within West Derby, for the use of the Inhabitants there, they being 2 miles distant from any Church or Chapel.[3]
4. Two new Churches in Sefton Parish, one in or near Ince Blundell, & the other in or neare Litherland; "the want of such Churches being the cause of Loytering & much Ignorance & poperie."[4]
5. One at Lydiate, for Lydiate & part of Downholland.[5]
6. One at Burscough.[6]
7. One at Bickerstaffe, at Hallcroft near Bickerstaffe Hall.[7]
8. One at Skelmersdale, "where a Chappell was formerly."[8]

In these nine cases the Commissioners of 1650 considered churches or chapels necessary. The Puritans were then in the heyday of their power. They made these wise recommendations, but in no one case did they carry them into effect. Even in the pathetic case of Rigby in the parish of

[1] *Survey*, p. 49. Lowton Church built 1732, Golborne Church built 1849.
[2] Ibid., p. 54. Padgate Church built 1838.
[3] Ibid., p. 83.
[4] Ibid., p. 85. Seaforth Church and Waterloo Christ Church built 1839—others later.
[5] Ibid., p. 87. Lydiate Church built 1839.
[6] Ibid., p. 91. Church built 1827–32.
[7] Ibid., p. 93. Bickerstaffe Church built 1843.
[8] Ibid., p. 94. Skelmersdale Church built 1776, cons. 1781.

Kirkham (to go further afield for a moment), where the people were "willinge to contribute towards the erecting of a Chappell there," and prayed that "a Chappell may bee erected," nothing was done till the Church again had her own.[1] Again, when the inhabitants of Lowick and Blawith in Ulverstone parish, offered to build "a Church att their owne chardges, in an indifferent place," to take the place of two inconvenient earlier chapels, nothing was done beyond the mention in the *Survey*.[2] Now all this makes it the less likely that nonconforming Puritans built Hindley Chapel in 1641. Of course it does not in the least prove that they did not build it, but it adds weight to the improbability of their having done so.

II.—The Judgment of the Duchy Court in 1697.

There was an earlier suit in 1669.

In 1655 during the Usurpation, John Ranicars of Atherton charged his Estate of Stone House with a yearly sum of £6 for ever for ye use of a minister at the Chapel of Hindley. Presently Ellen Ranicars, who had come into possession of his estate, refused to pay this money, and the matter was taken into the Duchy Court of Lancaster in 1669. The Plaintiffs were Edward Green,[3] Peter Harrison, Wm. Crook, Wm. Dennys,[4] John Green, Nathaniel Molyneux, Jeremiah Harrison, Wm. Chetam, and Ralph Prescott.[5] The Defendants were Ellen Ranicars, Pearce Ranicars,[6] John Thomason, and Richard Hilton—the two latter being John Ranicar's executors.

---

[1] Chapel built in 1715.

[2] Pp. 141, 156.

[3] *Documents*, p. 13 (17). Son of the George Green who gave the site for the Chapel in 1641—on a Benefaction Board in the Chapel he is named as co-donor with his father. He also gave the site for the "Mansion House" for the minister, and left £20 towards the endowment (cf. *Documents*, 24–28).

[5] Minister of the Chapel.

[6] Father of John Prescott. See *postea*, p. 88.

[7] Son of Pearce (nephew of John), late husband of Ellen.

The Bill of the Plaintiffs set forth that George Green had given a site for a Chapel and Chapel yard "for the Ease of the neighbourhood," and that upon this at the charge of the plaintiffs, with other of the inhabitants, the Chapel and Chapel yard were made; that ever since service had been held, and sundry sums given towards the maintenance of the Minister; more especially this sum of £6 per ann. left by the late John Ranicars, and that the defendants had declined to pay this charge.

The Bill of the Defendants admitted George Green's gift, John Ranicar's legacy, and also the fact of their own delinquency, and submitted to the decree of the court. The decree was that the money must henceforth be annually paid. The decree (which is printed *in extenso* in Leyland's *Memorials of Hindley*, p. 16 *et seq.*), was made in Trinity Term, 1669.

This decree establishes the fact that George Greene gave the land ("about 30 years" before 1668) for a Chapel of Ease, "wherein the Word of God and sacraments might be duly dispensed," and that the Chapel was built at the cost of certain inhabitants.

Now we come to the lengthy legal proceedings from 1690 to 1697. At the Restoration William Dennis became the minister. He was a priest, and licensed by the Bishop. He was succeeded by several clergy,[1] of whom little seems to be known,

[1] A list of the ministers of the Chapel during the seventeenth century. (Bridgeman, *Wigan*, pp. 778, 779):—

The names of the first curates are not recorded.
1646. Thomas Tonge.
1650. William Williamson, a nonconformist, . . . who died at Hindley.
(?) 1662. James Bradshaw, nonconformist, was ejected in 1662.
1668. William Dennis, an orthodox minister, was licensed by the bishop to the cure.
Dates uncertain. { Rich[d] Croston soon resigned. / . . . Atherton soon resigned. / John Woods* resigned in 1677.
1677. Robert Bradshaw, licensed by the bishop.
Samuel Shaw.
c. 1680–1690. James Shaw died in 1690.†
1690–1694. [Thomas Whalley, a nonconformist, who was put into possession of the chapel by one of the trustees, illegally held it for several years.]
1698–1708. John Jackson.

* Leyland, *Memorials*, gives Wood. So also *Documents*, p. 13, where Croston is made to succeed Wood.

† Cf. *Documents*, p. 14 (29), *cf.* p. 13 (27).

and eventually James Shaw was minister from *c.* 1680 to 1690, when he died. In the list of "Names of 'Conformable Clergy' and of Chapels and Meeting Places in Lancashire" given in the *Kenyon MSS.*, p. 228 *et seq.*, No. 712 [1689],[1] Hindley Chapel is not mentioned, though Billinge and Holland are. Neither does the name occur in the list of certified Dissenting chapels, though James Bradshaw's Rainford Chapel is mentioned, and several others in the neighbourhood of Wigan.

During Mr. Shaw's lifetime "all and every the inhabiting Protestants within the Chappelry Except James Naylor the Elder generally came to prayers divine service and sermon within the s^{d} Chappell and none of them declined the same, refused the same (except as aforesaid) during the time of Mr. Shaw's ministry."[2] When Mr. Shaw died trouble began, and "the most united Chappelrie in these parts is broken so that sev^{ll} p'sons within the said Chappelrie whose ancestors contributed to its erec'on, or who have since purchased seats there to hear divine service, are deprived of the benefit thereof and the end of the Chappell and Donations by this means perverted."[3]

It so happened that some of the feoffees of the land on which the Chapel stood were Nonconformists and bent upon obtaining the Chapel for Nonconformist use. Their leader was one John Green, who "doth not live in Hindley nor never had any estate there or seat or Pew in the said Chappell . . . but . . . he lives in Wigan which is above two

[1] The Toleration Act was passed on May 24, 1689. All Dissenters who desired to take advantage of it were required to certify their meeting-house to the Bishop, or Archdeacon, or to the Justices of the Peace at the general or quarter sessions for the county, city, or place where the meeting was to be held; so that it might be registered. A fee of 6d. was charged for the certificate.—Gee and Hardy, *Documents*, pp. 664–5.

[2] Mr. John Prescott's sworn evidence, *Documents*, p. 18 (53).

[3] Ibid., p. 10 (80).

miles distant from the same and the deponent [John Prescott] never observed the said John Green come frequently to hear divine service in the same Chappell"; whereas the feoffees who lived within the chapelry "most usually came to divine service and sermon in the said Chappell."[1]

On the death of Mr. James Shaw, Mr. John Prescott with others waited on Bishop Stratford at Wigan, and asked for a licence for a Mr. Bristow as minister of the Chapel, and the Bishop promised to grant it. But when they took Mr. Bristow to the Chapel they found it locked, and the Nonconformist feoffees in possession, who absolutely refused any recognition of the Bishop's authority. So Mr. Bristow went his way. But the Dissenting feoffees put in one Thomas Whalley of Wigan,[2] concerning whom Mr. John Prescott[3] gives evidence that he "doth not know of what perswasion in religion [he] . . . is, but believes that he is either

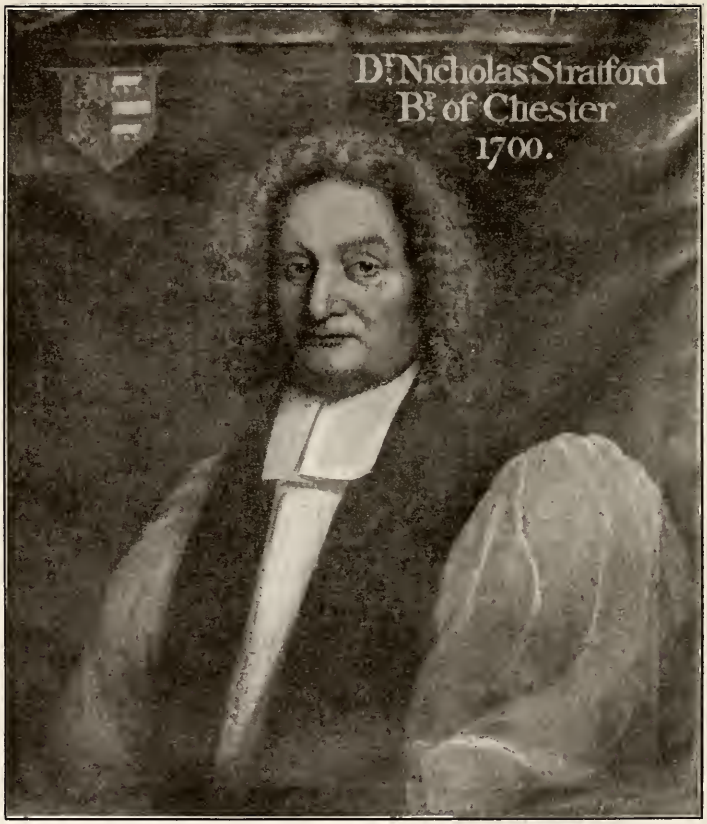
[1] John Prescott, evidence, *Documents*, p. 17 (40–49).
[2] Cf. *Kenyon MSS.*, p. 270 :—

[Roger Kenyon *to the* Bishop of Chester.]

802. "1692[–3]. *January* 6, Peel.—There is not any place for Dissenters to meet at, in Hindley, nor was any ever asked to be recorded, by the Justices; neither was the Chapel ever asked of the Justices, by any man, but John Green, who lives three miles from the Chapel. In Wigan, where they have two meeting places for Dissenters, he and 'his Mr. Whalley,' who would be preacher at Hindley, have one, and there is another for Dissenters, who do furiously dissent from each other. Mr. Green, I hear, talks very loud of his powerful friends in London, and mentions several I shame to name. 'God grant King William may truly know who are his truest friends; things would not be ordered in this country as they are.' Mr. Green is very gracious with the Romanists about him; he, indeed, has taken the oath to their Majesties, but for all the noise and clamour the Dissenters make, very few of them have hitherto taken the oath."

Roger Kenyon married Alice, heiress of George Rigby of Peel. He was closely connected with the 9th Earl of Derby, and he acted as Governor of the Isle of Man for him. He was in Parliament when this letter was written.

[3] *Documents*, p. 16 (34).



NICHOLAS STRATFORD, Bishop of Chester, 1689–1707

From an oil painting in the Bishop's Palace at Chester

a Presbyterian or Independant and saith that not long after the said Mr. Whalley was got into possession of the said Chappell to wit upon Sunday the fifth of November 1691 he this Deponent (being then one of the Churchwardens of Wigan) brought a book of Common Prayer to the said Mr. Whalley and delivered the same in the Chappell unto him to be by him read in the said Chappell," but he refused and never used the Prayer Book.[1]

In the meantime Mr. John Green "very industriously Laboured" to get the Chapel certified "as a place for the religious worshipp of Dissenters" under the Toleration Act.[2] He tried first at the Quarter Sessions at Ormskirk, but failed; "some few Daies afterward hee made further application to the Quarter Sessions at Manchester to have his said Certificate recorded, which was there likewise denyed him. But that Mr. Green might receive all possible satisfaction the Sessions were adjourned to the Sheriffs' table att Lancaster,[3] where were present 28 Justices, who were all of opinion save one[4] that the Clarke of the place (? Peace) ought not to record Mr. Green's Certificate, nor that Hindley Chappell bee by their allowance ever used as a place for the religious worship of Dissenters."[5] Nevertheless Mr. Thomas Whalley continued in possession.

So the rector of Wigan (Nicholas Stratford, Bishop of Chester), "unwilling to lose a Chapel[6]

[1] *Documents*, p. 16 (34).
[2] See note, p. 81.
[3] 25 Aug. 1690. *Kenyon MSS.*, p. 245.
[4] The Hon. Hugh Willoughby (*Kenyon MSS.*, p. 246), afterwards Lord Willoughby of Parham.
[5] *Documents*, p. 10, cf. *Kenyon MSS.* (744), p. 245.
[6] *Documents*, p. 30. Bishop Stratford had to fight hard in order to retain possession of various chapels in his great diocese, *e.g.* Ellenbrook, which had been seized for Dissenting use by Lord Willoughby, concerning which the Bishop writes to Roger Kenyon (1693, Aug. 23), "I am told that my Lord Willoughby regrets that ever he set on foot this controversy, and that he would gladly retreat, if he could see

within his own parish, at his own proper charge issued out a Commission of Pious Uses [in 1691],[1]

how he might do so, with safety to his honour."—*Kenyon MSS.*, pp. 275, 417, 418. Wettenhall Chapel in Over Parish was another which had to be fought for. This, though an ancient chapel, had in 1692 been actually registered as a meeting place for Dissenters. The Bishop writes thus to Mr. Lee of Darnhall, who had got the chapel "certified and recorded;"—". . . a thing which is likely to prove of such mischievous consequence to y^t^ national Church of which you own yourself to be a member; there being no Parish Church in the nation (nor Cathedral neither) which may not be usurped by the same methods which have been used for obteining this Chappel." He threatens legal proceedings, and adds, "Nor can I apprehend any reason why you should suppose that Mr. Barnet is in this persecuted, unless you will say that every man is persecuted, who is not quietly suffered to invade another man's rights." *Local Gleanings*, 1875–6, vol. ii. p. 15.

[1] "Commissioners 'to enquire into any abuses of charitable Bequests and to rectify the same' were appointed from time to time under Statutes 39 Eliz. cap. 6 and 43 Eliz. cap. 4 respectively, and the Inquisitions held thereupon, together with the Decrees of the said Commissioners, were returned either into the Court of Chancery, or into the Chancery of the Duchy of Lancaster, and are now preserved in this Office. These occasional Commissions continued to be issued until the reign of George III., and were replaced by the establishment of the permanent Charity Commissioners. There is a Commission and Inquisition relating to a 'charity' at Hindley, co. Lancs., dated 3 William & Mary, 1691. [*Charity Commissions, &c.*, Bundle 61, No. 41.] *Ex inf.* Public Record Office.

"In the reign of Queen Elizabeth great encouragement was given of the establishment of charitable foundations and to the promotion of charitable purposes. The Statute 43 Eliz. c. 4 . . . authorised the Court of Chancery to issue certain commissions to enquire in respect of charitable uses and trusts. The Commissioners were empowered to proceed by summoning a jury of the county in which the property in question was situated for the purpose of inquiring whether there had been any abuse or misappropriation, misapplication, or mistaken application of the funds belonging to Charities. The subject matter on which the Commissioners to be appointed under the Statute were to have jurisdiction was lands, tenements, rents (&c., &c.), . . . a most liberal construction was put on this Statute by the Courts, it being supposed that the Legislature intended thereby to cure all defects and omissions in point of form in instruments by which property was given to charitable purposes."—Tudor's *Charities*, chap. i. sect. 3.

Hence it is evident that the Commission at Wigan in 1691 was a body of considerable legal importance. The following are the names of the Commissioners:—Thomas Bancks, gent., Mayor of Wigan; Sir Thomas Stanley, bart.; Thomas Wainwright, Dr. of Laws, Chancellor to the Bishop of Chester; James Holte, Esq.; Richard Wroe, D.D. [Warden of Manchester, *cf.* p. 86]; Stephen Alcocke, Esq.; Thomas Marsden, Clerk; Thomas Winckley, gent.; Alex-

and obtained a Decree" against the Dissenting feoffees,[1] who however were not satisfied, and appealed.

On March 16, 1692[–3] Bishop Stratford wrote to Roger Kenyon[2] thus: "A *mandamus* was sent the last weeke to Doctor Pope,[3] to register Hindley Chappell. Mr. Greene's frendes here threaten him with such formidable eviles, in case he refuses, that the Doctor seemed to be in some fear; but I thinke I have eased him of his feares, and fully satisfied him that he is in no danger. I intend to bring the *mandamus* down with me, and to have an answer drawn to it in the country, and returne it to London before the next terme. I wish the Commission for Pious Uses might be speedily prosecuted; were the decree of the Commissioners once confirmed by the Chancellor of the Duchy, I hope that would put an end to all our troubles about Hindley Chappell."

But the good Bishop and the other feoffees, "honest men and stout opposers of schism and division,"[4] had to wait some years longer before this happy consummation was reached. On February 6, 1695–6, Dr. Richard Wroe wrote to Roger Kenyon: "I was with our bishop yesterday, but shall have more time to acquaint him with yours on Weddensday, when his tryall about Hindley Chappel comes on."[5] Again he wrote on February 11,

ander Radcliffe, gent.; John Lawnder, Thomas Patten, and Robert Markeland, gents. "No names of witnesses or counsel are given. The Document [at the Record Office] consists of the finding of the Jury at the Inquisition, and the Decree of the Commissioners thereupon."—*Ex inf.* Public Record Office.

[1] "John Green, gentleman; Thomas Rycroft, Rich[d] Tong, W[m] Hulton, Peter Astley, J[as] Naylor, Thomas Whalley and other exceptants against the Decree of the Comm[rs] for Pious Uses."—*Documents*, p. 30.

[2] *Kenyon MSS.*, p. 271.

[3] Probably Dr. Walter Pope, Keeper of the Records at Chester in 1667, cf. *Wigan*, pp. 502, 550.

[4] *Documents*, p. 30.

[5] *Kenyon MSS.*, p. 401.

1696–7 : "The trial about Hindley was heard yesterday before the Chancellor, Lord Chief Baron, and Judge Turton, and lasted nearly four hours, but all on a single point, which was the exception to the decree. It was begun by Jo: Green's counsel, because—if for them—they thought the whole point was determined, namely: whether the erecting an oratory or Chapel was within the power of the Commission for Charitable Uses, 'which we [who] had learned distinctions between Charitable and Pious uses, as well ridiculed.' After all the 'bandying,' the judges took time to consider till Tuesday next."[1] Richard Wroe was curate of Wigan 1679–1681, and became Warden of Manchester College in 1684.

At last, "after a tedious and expensive suit" and various hearings, the Bishop obtained a further decree (Monday, 7th March 1697) from the Honourable Duchy Court at Westminster against John Green and the others. The judges were the Chancellor of the Duchy,[2] Lord Chief Baron Ward, Mr. Justice Nevil (Common Pleas), and Mr. Justice Turton (King's Bench). The decree of the Commissioners for Charitable Uses was amended in certain particulars; the other parts were ratified and confirmed. Moreover the Clerk of the Court was to "Examine what arrears of money given for the use of a preaching minister at the said Chapel has accrued since the 17th day of March 1661. The trustees are to be accountable for the same."[3]

[1] *Kenyon MSS.*, p. 415.

[2] "Lord Willoughby de Eresby (Earl of Lindsay 1701 and Duke of Ancaster and Kesteven 1715) became Chancellor of the Duchy on March 21, 1689, and was succeeded on May 4, 1697, by Thomas, 2nd Earl of Stamford."—*Ex inf.* Duchy of Lancaster Office. Robert (Bertie) Lord Willoughby de Eresby was born October 30, 1660. He died July 26, 1723, aged 62.—*The Complete Peerage*, edited by G. E. C., vol. viii. (1898).

[3] *Documents*, p. 31.

In pursuance of this Decree, which was published on the Chapel door, the feoffees and other inhabitants gave notice (June 18, 1698)[1] that a meeting of feoffees and inhabitants would meet in the Chapel or Chapel yard on Thursday, June 23rd, between 9 A.M. and 12 noon, to elect a minister. Notice was also served personally at the houses of feoffees and inhabitants. The meeting was duly held in the Chapel yard; sixty men voted for the Rev. John Jackson, late reader at Wigan, who was elected. Mr. John Green and about a dozen other malcontents attended the meeting in the Chapel yard, but left before the election took place, making their protest against it on the ground that Mr. Thomas Whalley (who had certainly not supplied or preached in the chapel for several years) was already "in." A written protest was also affixed to the Chapel door.[2] That ended the matter so far as the election of minister went. The Bishop was notified[3] of it, and in due course granted his licence to Mr. Jackson, who quietly served the cure till 1708, when he died.

The Chapel was consecrated by Bishop Stratford on November 1, 1698, and the Wardens of Wigan paid in that year "£2, 18s. for eleven yards of bagg-holland for a surplus for Hindley Chapel at 4s. 6d. per yard and for making it."[4] Not long after, a statement of accounts was sent to the Duchy Court, according to the decree. John Prescott was appointed receiver on December 23, 1698, and before long the whole was a thing of the past.[5]

It may be said that the decree decided only who

[1] *Documents*, p. 5. [2] Ibid., p. 7. [3] Ibid., p. 8.

[4] *Wigan*, p. 592. At Aughton in 1787 a new surplice cost £2, 15s. It contained 14½ yds. of cloth. These surplices evidently followed the ancient fashion, and were very ample. At Prescot in 1641 the Churchwardens purchased 11½ yds. of "holland cloathe" for a "surplesse," but they paid £3, 4s. for it altogether.

[5] Details are given in *Documents*, p. 33 *et seq.*

should *use* the Chapel, and nothing as to the question we are now considering, viz., Who *built* it?

But that is not so. The Nonconformists tried to prove that the Chapel was of Puritan or Nonconformist origin. This, in the opinion of the courts, they failed to do. Had they succeeded, the verdict would have been in their favour, and the Chapel would have been secured to them (since Dissenters were then tolerated), as occurred in the case of Toxteth Chapel and some others. That it was secured instead to the Church proves that, in the opinion of the courts, Churchmen (conformists) had built it.

It must be noted carefully that litigation went on from 1690 to 1697, and that the case was argued three times before the Justices of the Peace at Quarter Sessions; once before the Commissioners for Pious and Charitable Uses (substantial men); and, finally, we know not how many times before the Duchy Court at Westminster. It was at last decided by the Chancellor, the Lord Chief Baron, a Judge of the Common Pleas, and a Judge of King's Bench. If ever a case had a fair trial, this had, and the final decision was given only some fifty-six years after the building of the chapel.

The sworn evidence of John Prescott, yeoman, is of great value. His name occurs in various deeds as executor or trustee. He was Churchwarden of Wigan in 1691.[1] He was appointed, as we have seen, receiver of arrears after the decree of 1697. He was evidently a man of standing in Hindley. By his will, dated October 13, 1712, he left 10s. a year to the minister of Hindley Chappell. He was aged about forty-six at the time of the trial. He was the son of Ralph Prescott, one of the plaintiffs in the action of 1669,[2] who had purchased (from his widow) the pew of Chisenhall Brettargh, one of the original contributors and "undertakers" of the Chapel, and this pew had passed into John's possession on the

[1] *Documents*, p. 16.

[2] See p. 79.

death of his father. His sworn evidence, a copy of which is preserved at Hindley,[1] is full of interest. He gives the names of sixteen other persons who "have seats and pews within the said Chappel, either by descent from their ancestors, who paid for the building thereof, or by title or derivatives under such persons as purchased the same," all Conformists, and driven away from the Chapel to neighbouring churches, since Thomas Whalley obtained possession.

He swore that he "did well know James Snape, dec^{d}, in the interogatory named, and was by and present when the said James Snape, about five years agone, appeared before the Com^{rs} for Charitable Uses in the town hall of Wigan, and being sworne to give his testimony touching the matters in Question, did give in evidence that Mrs. Frances Duckenfield, Adam Aspull, Thomas Chetham, Roger Culcheth, John Guest, John Aspull, John Marsh, Adam Robertson, Thomas Robertson, Robert Greenhalgh, William Sale, Thomas Morres, John Seddon, Chisenall Brettergh, Humphrey Platt, Thomas Lithgoe, John Marsh, and Thurston Snape [were Feoffees and contributors and inhabitants of the said Chappell, and that all and every the persons before named were conformable to the Church of England and the Liturgy thereof. And that although the said Thurston Snape],[2] late father of him the said James Snape, had been characterised for a Puritan, yet that he was really otherwise, and that he used the prayers of the Church constantly in his own family, all which this depon^{t} better remembers, and is satisfied therein for that the said James Snape had (before his giving of the said evidence) desired this depon^{t} to write down the names of the affor^{esd} persons in order to the supplying and refreshing of his memory upon his giving of the said evidence, which this deponent did accordingly, and hath the same notes now in his custody, which enable him to give the account above mentioned."

He swore "that there was a Chancell builded at ye E. End of ye s^{d} Chappell of Hindley, wich is narrower in proportion than

---

[1] *Documents*, p. 11 (82). The copy is written on paper, and is endorsed:—

Deposition of Mr. John Prescott
touching Hindley Chappell
Ex^{d} 12 Aug. 1699 with ye original
RA. PETER

[2] These words within brackets are in the original at Hindley, which I inspected on Sept. 27, 1910, but are, most unfortunately, left out in *Documents*, p. 12. There is another bad mistake in *Documents*, p. 9, where the words "Either by Conformable men or in-Conformable funds" are printed for "Either by Conformable men or in Conformable times."

the s^d^ Chappell itself" (of course this chancel was then standing). "He knew well E^d^ Greene, son of the donor of ye site and one of the original trustees, and that he was a Conformist, and left £20 towards the maintenance of the minister. He did not remember John Rainacars (who died when he was about seven years old), but he had frequently seen most of the other donors of endowment at divine service in the Chapel, and knew them for Conformists. He swore that he heard Thomas Rigby, a hostile witness before the Com^rs^ for Charitable Uses in ye Town Hall of Wigan, swear that Mr. Tonge, reputed to be the first settled minister at Hindley Chappell, did read the Book of Common Prayer there, and that he remembers this the better because soon afterwards he met John Green in a Public House in Wigan, who offered to bet him £100 that Rigby had done nothing of the kind. He accepted his offer, and then Green drew back, whereupon he said to him, 'you have perhaps instructed him better,' or to that effect."[1]

The Petition for Consecration and the Sentence of Consecration[2] contain some interesting details of information, though they are naturally of less weight than sworn evidence which led to a favourable verdict.

The Petition was signed on behalf of ye inhabitants by John Ranicars, Ch. Warden of Par. Ch. of Wigan, John Prescott, Jas. Cheetham, Jonathan Thomason, and John Marsh, the Feoffees for the land on w^h^ the Chapel stands, and also by Peter Worthington, John Prescott, and Jos. Cheetham, Feoffees of sundrie legacies, &c. It stated that George Green, Gent., gave the site on w^h^, in 1641, the Chapel was built at the cost of the inhabitants, "with the approbation and consent of Doctor Bridgeman, ye then L^d^ Bp. of Chester and Rector of Wigan"; "That the said Chappell is regularly built, with a Chancell at the East end of it, distinguished from the body of the Chappell, having a Communion table placed therein, and in ye Chappell a reading-desk, pulpitt, seates, with other necessaries and ornaments." (*N.B.* All this was capable of verification and was not denied.) The Deed of Consecration[3] repeats most of this, and also gives the size of the "Chapel or Oratory (which, with the Chancel, contains in itself, from east to west, 19 rods and four thumbs breadth in length, and from north to south 8 rods 1 foot and 5 thumbs breadth in width, or thereabouts)."[4]

---

[1] *Documents*, p. 18.

[2] *Wigan*, p. 767 *et seq.*, and Leyland's *Memorials*, p. 20 *et seq.*, and p. 24 *et seq.*

[3] *Wigan*, p. 769.

[4] According to the present-day rod (16½ feet) this Chapel would be some 313 × 133 feet. If "rod" here = "yard," the size would be about 57 × 25 feet, which sounds more likely.

There are other documents preserved at Hindley which are of interest. A *Memorandum* seems to have been part of the Instructions to the Solicitor of the Court of Chancery for the Duchy of Lancaster.[1]

"*Memorandum.*—To prove the Distance the Inhabitants of Hindley are from their Parish Church, and their going to Chester to obtain leave from the Bishop (who was also Parson of Wigan) to build a Chapel for the ease of the Inhabitants, which the Bishop gave his consent to, and immediately afterwards they set about the work. The Chapel was finished in 1641 by several Persons in that Town who were called undertakers, and others that have contributed to have seats in the Chapel.

James Snape.[2]

Th^os^ Hay.

Robt Green.

"The Chapel, built in 1641, when the statute of 1st Eliz. enjoyned the service of the Church of England, and allowed of no other in any place whatsoever, and severe penalties upon all Parsons, Vicars, Ministers, &c., who refused or used any other form than that which was prescribed by that Act, and upon all persons that procured or maintained them in so doing, and tho the erectors might[3] have some other end in it, yet the Law appropriated it to that use that all other Churches and Chapels were that were within the compass of that Act."

"That it was a place for public Worship is Evident, both from the words of the Deed which gives the Land,[4] and so within the said Act, but if not, yet the very Indowing it makes it a public Chapell, and that the Donors look on it as such and so falls under the Act of 14 c Ch. Sc^d^."

Then follow the names of 16 feoffees to George Green, only one of whom is marked "non con"; 20 undertakers, and "the Severall Donors" of site and endowments, from George Green to Mr. Cook. Two of these are marked "non con," but the *Memorandum* observes that "the Gifts were at such times when Conformists were possessed of the Chapell." George Green and John Ranicars are both marked "Con." The *Memorandum* states that the Chappell was finished at the latter end of 1641, and that in 1642 the wars broke out before any minister could be settled. The first sermon was preached by Mr. ffogg, the Bishop's Chaplain, the second by Mr. Tidsley. But when the war came on Mr. Tong preached for some time, "we suppose a Non Con. because all other Churches and Chapells were supplied by such then in those days."

---

[1] *Documents*, p. 19.
[2] *Cf.* p. 89.
[3] This must not be strained to mean that they had.
[4] This Deed was then, clearly, existing.

Document No. 80, printed on p. 9 of *Documents*, is written on paper worn at the folds. It also is probably an Instruction to Counsel, and, if so, it is, like the last, an *ex parte* statement, and must be valued as such. It states that the "Chapell was erected by and with the allowance and consent of the then Bish. of the Diocese, and the donacons made (wherewith the same is now endowed) Either by Conformable men or in Conformable times,[1] or both. And y^t^ this Chappell, according to the intent of its Erection and Endowment, was supplied by conforming orthodox Devines, untill the times of Usurpation, when it (as all other Churches and Chappells) was possest of nonconformists, and soe continued till the year 1662," &c. "The Def^tes^ all appeared at ye last Sitting Lett them show ye Deeds before anything Else be done."

Another document, *The Case of Hindley Chapel*, *c.* 1694,[2] apparently, like the last two, Instructions to Counsel, says, "The Chapel being supplied by such men (non-con.) is no more an evidence ag^t^ it than any other Church or Chappell, but only followed the fate of the Revolution."

On the back of this document are various memoranda, badly written, and now very illegible, being notes made by one of the counsel. From them it appears that it was alleged on behalf of the defendants that Mr. Fogg preached the first sermon, and did not read prayers. The name Tyldesley occurs, and it is mentioned that Mr. Tonge read the prayers.

I hope that all this is sufficient to prove, or at least to afford a very strong presumption, that Mr. Brooke Herford was mistaken in attributing the building and endowing of the Chapel to "Puritans" of "the nonconforming party," as he certainly was doubly mistaken when he added that Mr. (James) Bradshaw, the ejected Independent rector of Wigan, preached in "the present Presbyterian Chapel" at Hindley, which was built for him. The ejected "rector" was quite a different man,[3] and the "present Presbyterian Chapel" of Hindley was not built before 1700, only two years before Bradshaw's death in 1702.[4]

[1] *Cf.* note 2 on p. 89.

[2] Printed in *Deeds*, p. 17.

[3] Though Raines, Notes to *Notitia*, vol. ii., pt. 2, p. 256, and Halley, vol. ii. p. 183 *et seq.*, make the same mistake.

[4] *Cf.* Leyland, *Memorials*, p. 65.

III.—The Position and Character of Bishop Bridgeman.

Bishop Bridgeman, the then rector of Wigan, was not at all the sort of man to allow, if he could help it, a Nonconformist congregation to build a Chapel but three miles distant from his Parish Church. He was, it is true, inclined at one time to be easy with Puritans. The well-known passage in the *Life* of John Angier (p. 526) is proof of this.

Angier was the Episcopally-ordained minister, from September 1630, for about 1½ years, of Ringley Chapel, which was about two miles from Great Lever Hall, where Bishop Bridgeman spent much of his time. Angier seems to have been a saintly man, but he was a staunch nonconformist to the ceremonies. He was frequently complained of to the Bishop, who "sent for him and expostulated with him, it being a kind of affront to preach so near him, only about two miles distant; he admonished him, and exhorted him to conform; he sent for him many times, yet usually gave him very good words, and professed his great respect for him." Then the *Life* goes on to state that Mrs. Bridgeman had been much helped by Angier, and that his interviews with the Bishop usually ended with an invitation to go and see his wife. I am not aware that there is any confirmation of this, but I know no reason for doubting the truth of it, nor yet of Angier's account of his interview with the Bishop before his (final, as it should seem) suspension. Still, it is only fair to point out that it is *ex parte* evidence.—"At last the Bishop said: Mr. Angier, I am disposed to indulge you, but cannot; for my Lord's Grace of Canterbury (Archbishop Laud) hath rebuked me for permitting two Nonconformists, the one within a mile on one hand (good Mr. Horocks at Dean Church), and another on the other, yourself; and I am likely to come into disfavour on this account. As for Mr. Horocks, said he, my hands are bound, I cannot meddle with him (it is thought he meant by reason of some promises to his wife); but as for you, Mr. Angier, you are a young man, and doubtless may get another place; and if you were anywhere at a little further distance, I could better connive at you; for I

study to do you a kindness, but cannot as long as you are thus near me."[1]

It is quite clear from this that, however good the Bishop's will might have been towards Non-conformist parishioners at Hindley, it was utterly unlikely that he would have allowed them, ten years later on than his speech to Angier, to build a Chapel so close to his Wigan Church. Moreover, the Bishop, gentle and kind though he was, could be quite decided in his action. He silenced Angier eventually, as he did others. His Wigan lawsuits, his dealings with his people there, with the feoffees at Billinge in 1625, and with the people at Chester, clearly show what manner of man he was. In the *Kenyon MSS.* (p. 25) there is an amusing *draft* of a Petition of the Mayor and Burgesses of Wigan to the King (dated 1619–20). It states that the Bishop "being parson of the rectory of Wigan *in commendam*, worth 1000 marks by the year, claimed the liberties pertaining to the corporation, and committed the Mayor of the said town to prison until he was delivered by a writ

[1] Oliver Heywood, Angier's son-in-law, who wrote his *Life*, adds, "some judged that one reason was, the bishop's sons were at this time [*c.* 1630] on the rising ground, and his connivance might be an obstacle in the way of their preferment." This is an ill-natured suggestion, the mention of which brings no credit to Heywood. Bridgeman was known to be a man "of scrupulous honour and integrity" (*Wigan*, p. 342).

Brook, in his *Lives of the Puritans*, makes the Bishop say, when he refused Mr. Paget's request for his connivance, that he did so lest "he sh^{d} lose the favour of his prince" (*Wigan*, p. 452). But if Orlando, the Bishop's son, was "on the rising ground," he was, as Halley (vol. i. 314) admits, "an able lawyer, a fluent speaker, and a useful partisan." In 1624 Bishop Bridgeman had refused to allow this Orlando (*Wigan*, p. 282) to accept a Fellowship at Magdalene College, Cambridge (of which he himself had formerly been Fellow), on the ground that fellowships were intended for poorer men who had no other means to live upon. And in the same year he refused to allow him to be elected an Alderman of Wigan because he thought he was too young—about sixteen (*Wigan*, p. 287).

Bishop Bridgeman was not in the least likely to be influenced with regard to his dealings with Angier by any thought of the effect of his action as Bishop upon his son's chances of preferment.

of *habeas corpus*. He also gives out in speeches that the said Mayor is his mayor, and has not authority to whip a dog. The said Mayor, bailiffs, and burgesses pray that they may be permitted to enjoy all their liberties in peace." Green, the defendant in a Wigan mill action, said that if Bridgeman had been hanged when he first came to Wigan "it had been a good turne"!

Besides, Bridgeman was distinctly a "Laudian" Prelate,[1] though less hateful to the Puritans than Laud and Wren and Montague. Sir Edward Deering had introduced a bill for extirpating bishops, &c., yet in his speech against the Remonstrance (Nov. 22, 1641) he stated that none had ever charged the Bishop of Chester, and some others named, with superstition, much less with idolatry.[2]

But his views on Church arrangements were quite those of Laud. This is shown by his gift of a font to Peterborough Cathedral in 1615 ("for before that tyme they alwayes christened in a bason," after the distinctively Puritan fashion);[3] by the manner of his church-building and restoration at Wigan; and also at Chester, where he raised the steps towards the communion table, and (though

[1] Amongst the episcopal equipments mentioned in the Wigan *Ledger* was a scarlet cap.—*Wigan*, p. 237.

[2] *Cf.* Lathbury, *Hist. of Eng. Episcopacy*, p. 129.

[3] See *Wigan*, p. 186, *cf.* p. 552. In 1662 the Churchwardens of Wigan provided many new things for the use of the church, and amongst them "2 plates for the comunion table in exchange of the chrisning bason" in use in Puritan times. "Under the presbyterian government of Lancashire, basins instead of fonts were provided in all the churches." *Cf.* Accounts at Didsbury, 1645, "Paid for one pewter basson to baptize children 0£ 3ˢ 5ᵈ." (*Halley*, p. 301, note). The basin seems to have been introduced quite early after the Reformation. In an Order of Queen Elizabeth (3rd year), the direction was given "that in parish churches the curates take not upon them to confer baptism in basins, but in the font customably used."—Gee, *Elizabethan Prayer Book*, p. 275; *cf.* also Various Caroline Episcopal Visitation Questions.

he whitewashed the interior walls[1] and painted the oak stall-work, also partly gilding it) filled the east window with stained glass representing[2] the Annunciation, Nativity, Circumcision, and Presentation. He was denounced by Prynne:[3] "To pass by the other prelates of this See (Chester), I shall give you only a touch of John Bridgeman, the present Bishop of it . . . To comply with the times, he erected divers stone altars in his diocese, and one in the Cathedral at Chester, used in times of popery, which he caused to be digged up out of the ground where it was formerly buried . . . He ordered all the ministers in Chester not only to read prayers, but likewise to preach in their hoods and surplices."

At Wigan,[4] having seated the Church, he recommended that the men should sit on one side and the women on the other. He seems to have tried, wherever he could, to bring about this arrangement, and Archbishop Neile told him plainly in 1634,[5] that it would "begett more brabbles, suits in law and phibic̄ons, then either you or I would be contented to be troubled with." This division of the sexes was essentially "Laudian."

In his Visitation Articles of 1638, Bishop Montague (one of the Puritans' special aversions[6]) inquired: "Do men and women sit together in these seats, indifferently and promiscuously? or (as the fashion was of old) do men sit together upon one side of the church, and women upon the other?"

---

[1] *Wigan*, p. 447.
[2] Ibid., p. 449.
[3] *The Second Part of the antipathy of the English Lordly Prelacy both to Royal Monarchy and Civil Unity, &c.*, pp. 290, 291. Quoted by *Hierugia*, p. 249.
[4] *Wigan*, p. 273.
[5] Ibid., p. 378.
[6] "A mere Montaguist is an animal scarce rational," *An Appeal of the Orthodox Ministers of the Church of England against Richard Montague, late Bishop of Chichester, and now Bishop of Norwich*, p. 36, 1641. Quoted by *Hierugia*, iii. p. 250.

Bridgeman was also a close friend of Laud's;[1] they had been fellow King's Chaplains, and constantly corresponded with one another in familiar terms. It is also clear that Bridgeman was kept up to the mark in Church matters by Laud's influence with Archbishop Neile, and the result is thus stated by Dr. Halley:[2] "He was at first quite as lenient [as Bishop Morton], and much more quiet, in his dealing with Nonconformist ministers. His leniency and quietness were so offensive to the ecclesiastical authorities, that his Metropolitan sent commissioners to inquire and report upon the state of his diocese. Charged with negligence, he was compelled to become a persecutor, and persecutors from compulsion sometimes do their work more severely than persecutors from choice. . . . Bridgeman loved neither to threaten nor to strike, but when he did strike he did it as effectually as if he loved to do it."

This was not the man to allow a Nonconformist chapel in his own parish. Moreover, the Chapel is said to have been built in 1641. The times, as we have seen, were very evil. Now Bishop Bridgeman was a sincere Royalist, helping the King with money as he was able. He afterwards entertained him and the Prince of Wales in Chester, September 23–28, 1642.[3] He would naturally look with great disfavour, not only from the Church point of view as Bishop and rector, but also from a political point of view, upon anything like a Nonconformist chapel, which might be used, as so many of the present-day chapels are used, for political purposes, on what he would consider the wrong side in politics. Hence the more the matter is considered, the less likely does it seem that Bishop Bridgeman would in 1641 give permission to build

[1] See *Wigan*, various letters. [2] Vol. i. p. 240.
[3] Cf. *Wigan*, pp. 342, 343, 413, 434, 435.

a Nonconformist chapel three miles away from his Parish Church.

It may, of course, be argued that he had not actually resided in Wigan since 1630. Since then he had lived either at Chester or at Great Lever. He complained in a letter to Laud, dated March 1, 1638–9,[1] that since he had ceased to live in Wigan ("being required to reside at Chester"), the Mayor of Wigan had taken advantage of his absence, and had begun "to encroach again," "choosing burgesses for the Parliament, though by charter they are termed the Parson's burgesses." It is possible that the Puritans at Hindley might also do in his absence what they would not have ventured to do had he still been living at Wigan Hall. But at the trial it was clearly shown that the promoters of the Chapel had gone over to Chester to see the Bishop, and to obtain his permission and approbation before they began the work. There was, therefore, no behind-his-back work. He was asked for his permission, and he gave it. He would not have given it to Nonconformists like Angier. Again, it may be argued that he had grown milder with age and broken health,[2] or that "the times" may have been too strong for him, and that he may have been driven to sanction then what earlier he would have refused. But in 1641 he was only sixty-four (he lived to be seventy-five); "the times" were at least as likely to stiffen his back as to bend it; and broken health often leaves the strength of the will unimpaired. I believe he was asked in a straightforward way to sanction the building of the Chapel for the ease of the inhabitants; that he examined carefully the proposal, and freely gave his consent. Very unfortunately he ceased to keep the Wigan Ledger,[3]

[1] *Wigan*, p. 417.

[2] Cf. *Wigan*, pp. 433, 434.

[3] Ibid., p. 434.

from which so much information can be obtained, in 1640, so we can learn nothing from that source, and none of his private letters are preserved after this date in his family. He wrote to Laud on March 1, 1638–9,[1] and spoke of the *two* chapels-of-ease abroad in the parish called Holland and Billinge, without making any mention of Hindley Chapel, which clearly had not then been begun.[2]

No—the more one thinks of Bishop Bridgeman, the more improbable it seems that he would have approved of the building of Hindley Chapel had its promoters been Nonconformists. They, or some of them, may have had, as many Conformists had, Puritan sympathies; but that is a very different matter, just as a "Low Churchman" differs *toto cælo* from a Baptist or Independent. Bishop Potter of Carlisle was an out-and-out Calvinist, and was called "the Puritanical Bishop," but he was not in any sense a Nonconformist, and he was a great friend of Bishop Bridgeman. Bishop Chaderton,[3] again, was "a zealous Puritan," but he was "strict in enforcing the use of the clerical vestments, and both suspended and deprived some of his Clergy for their disregard of the Rubric." We are dealing only with Mr. Brooke Herford's statement that the Chapel was built by Puritans who were Nonconformists.

This may be the best place to deal with a matter of which, curiously enough, Canon Bridgeman takes no notice in his

[1] Cf. *Wigan*, p. 417.

[2] The Commissioners of 1650 returned that "there is a Chappell lately erected and built in Hindley afforesaid vpon the Charges of many of the Inhabitantes thereof, and some of the Inhabitantes wthin Abram, and also some of the Inhabitantes wthin Aspull."—*Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, vol. i. p. 61. It was ordered by both Houses of Parliament on May 2, 1646, that £50 per annum out of the revenues sequestered from Bishop Bridgeman should be for the maintenance of the minister of the Chapel of Hindley, annexed to the Church of Wigan.—*Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, vol. xxviii. p. 25.

[3] *Notitia*, vol. i. p. 8, Raines' note.

Church and Manor of Wigan. It is mentioned by Dr. Halley[1] thus: "Issuing from Wigan, the foraging parties of the Royalists plundered the villages and farms which, on their eastern side, were inhabited by Puritans, and carried large quantities of corn and cattle into their own quarters. The villagers, associating and arming in their own defence, solicited the help of their friends in Manchester. They had good reason for doing so. The Cavaliers not only captured their stores, but lost no opportunity of harassing, insulting, and provoking them. 'The carriage,' says the writer of a letter, dated Manchester, Dec[r] 17, 1642, 'of the Cavaliers about Wigan was most insolent, yea, blasphemous, for, after they had pulled down the pulpit in Hendon Chappell' (it should be Foot Hindley Chapel) 'and played at cards in the pews and upon the desk, they surprised the Holy Bible, took it away, and afterwards tore it to pieces; and then stuck (up) the leaves of it upon the posts in several places in Wigan, saying, This is the Roundheads' Bible.' . . . In compliance with the urgent entreaty of Hindley and other villages in the neighbourhood, the Captains Bradshaw and Venables marched towards Wigan," &c.

Now, with regard to this passage, it may be said first that Dr. Halley acknowledges his obligation to that rare little book, which he considers was written by John Angier of Denton, *Lancashire's Valley of Achor*.[2] On turning to p. 16 of this book we read this:—"The Plundering Array issued out of *Wigan*, to provoke the anger and stirre up the courage of the neighbourhood, who, to maintain their Protestantism in their own defence, resolved to be mutually encouraging and assistant: but apprehending themselves too weak, requested two captains out of *Manchester*, with their companies, to Quarter with them for their security; which was granted." It will be observed that the *Valley of Achor* does not mention Hindley at all, though later on it speaks of an engagement near *Houghton* [*i.e.* West Houghton] Common. Moreover, it does not mention the affair of "Hendon" Chapel, which is an entirely unaccountable omission, the affair being much too valuable, from the

---

[1] Vol. i. p. 351.

[2] *Lancashire's Valley of Achor is England's Doore of Hope* . . . by a Well-wisher to the peace of the Land, and piety of the Church. London. Printed for Luke Fawne, and are to be sold by Thomas Smith at his Shop in Manchester. 1643.

This tract was reprinted in vol. ii. (1844) of the Chetham Society *Civil War Tracts*, edited by Dr. Ormerod. He mentions that the work has been ascribed to Angier by two authors well versed in the subject, but that, on the other hand, there is no allusion to the work in Angier's *Life* by O. Heywood, nor in any of Heywood's MSS. remains.

point of view of the *Valley of Achor*, to be passed over in silence, had the writer known of it. This story Dr. Halley says he found in a letter contained in a pamphlet entitled *The latest printed Newes from Chichester, Winsor, Winchester, Chester, Manchester, Yorke, &c.*, London, printed for T. Underhill at the Bible in Wood Street, December 22, 1642.[1] So the authority for the story is an anonymous letter in an anonymous pamphlet! I submit that it cannot be seriously used, as Dr. Halley uses it, as though it were well-attested fact.

But, supposing the tale to be true, we gather from it that on December 17, 1642, a year or more after the Chapel was built, it was in the hands of the "Roundheads."

It undoubtedly was in their hands a little later on, and may have been then. But this is quite compatible with the fact that Conformists built it, and certainly proves nothing to the contrary. Events marched fast in those stirring times. At Prescot, in the early part of 1641, the Churchwardens "P^{d} for 11 yards and a halfe of holland cloathe to be a surplesse, att 5s. 6d. the yard, abatinge 3d. at all and for threade to make the same withall xii. In the whole . . . £3, 4s. 0d." Very soon afterwards the Puritans sold this surplice for old linen, and, in November 1641, 2s. were spent on pulling down the Communion "rayles." But this does not prove that the congregation whose wardens purchased the surplice were nonconforming Puritans. Again, in April 16, 1639, the salary of the Prescot organist was raised from "6^{li} 13^{s} 4^{d} to 8^{li}":[2] in 1642 the organ was broken up and disposed of in pieces. Events marched fast at Prescot. So it might well have been at Hindley. Consequently I am compelled to put this story on one side as of doubtful truth, and, at any rate, as having very little bearing upon our question, Did nonconforming Puritans build Hindley Chapel?

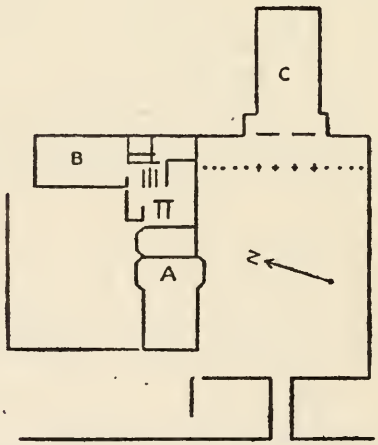
IV.—The Orientation of the Chapel.

The fourth fact upon which I rely as adding great weight to my contention that Mr. Brooke Herford is in error in stating that nonconforming Puritans built Hindley Chapel, is its careful orientation. I adduce this fact as corroborative evidence that the Chapel was originally built by Conformists. The axial line of the present Chapel is 6.40 S. of E.

[1] A small portion of this letter is reprinted (p. 63) in *Civil War Tracts of Lancashire*, Chetham Society, vol. ii. (1844. Edited by Dr. George Ormerod).

[2] *Kenyon MSS.*, p. 57.

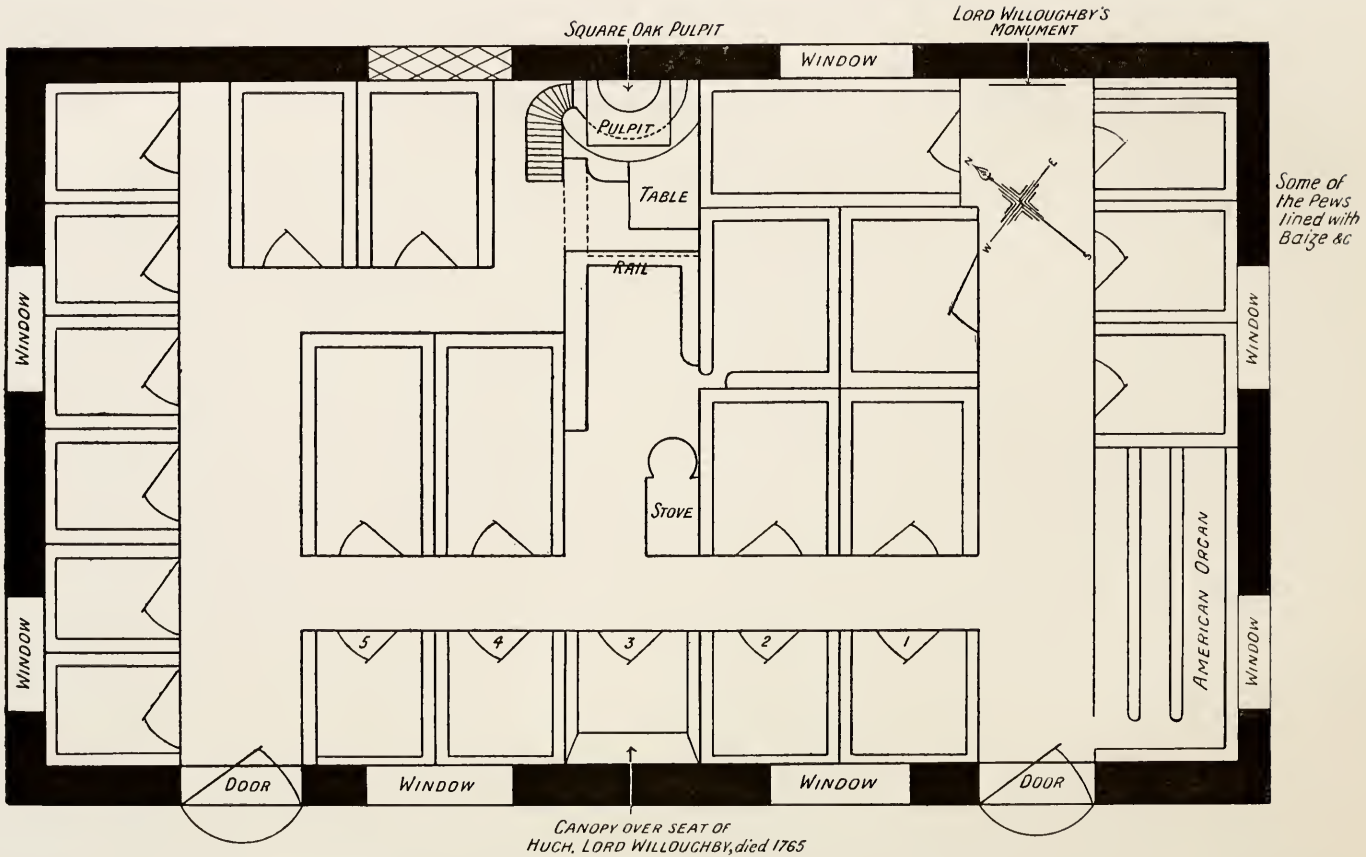
This, probably, was the line of the earlier Chapel consecrated in 1698. At any rate we are certain from the Petition for Consecration that there was "a Chancell at the East End of it, distinguished from the body of the Chappell." Would the Puritans of 1641 have been likely to build the Chapel E. and W., and to put a chancel at the east end of it? The Puritans, as we have already seen, were not church builders. But we may learn their feeling with regard to orientation from (1) the original arrangements of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and (2) from the arrangements of the Presbyterian chapels built within easy reach of "Hindley Chappell" in the closing years of the seventeenth century and the early years of the eighteenth. (1) Emmanuel College was built by Sir Walter Mildmay, a powerful Puritan, and was opened in 1586. For many years it was a Puritan college.



EMMANUEL COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

Sketch of Ground Plan. A. The original Dominican Chapel—now the Hall. B. The original Refectory—turned into a Chapel by Mildmay. C. The present Chapel built by Sir Christopher Wren.

It was placed upon the site of the Dominican Friary, and the original buildings were untouched



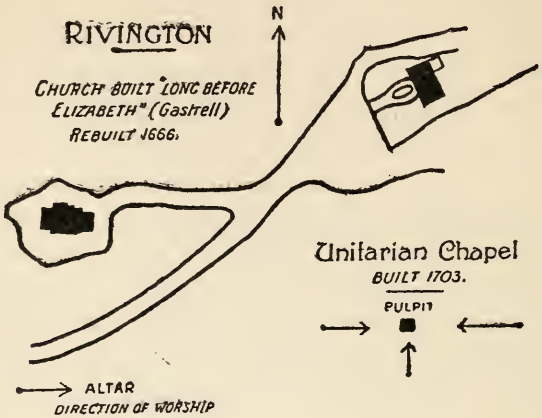
RIVINGTON UNITARIAN CHAPEL, GROUND PLAN

Showing the original arrangements

when the ground came into the founder's hands. A similar case occurred in 1497, when Bishop Alcock of Ely obtained a House of Benedictine Nuns, and founded Jesus College, Cambridge. He remodelled the conventual buildings to make them suit their new purpose. But he preserved, though he altered, the chapel, which was built E. and W. Sir Walter Mildmay, on the contrary, deliberately turned the old Dominican Chapel into the College Hall, and built a new Chapel (or used the old Refectory) with the chancel towards the NW. "Whereas all the Chappells in the University are built with the Chancell Eastward, according to the uniform order of all Christendom the Chancell in yt College standeth N. and their Kitchen Eastward." Sancroft (afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury), who was Master in 1662, speaks of this as "that great mark of singularity, which all the world so talks of," but it clearly shows the Puritan feeling with regard to orientation in 1586, *i.e.* fifty-five years before Hindley Chapel was built. Had the Puritans changed their minds in those fifty-five years? (2) We will next consider the case of the Presbyterian Chapels built at Tunley (1691), Park Lane, Wigan (1697), Hindley (1700), and Rivington (1703)—*i.e.* about the same time after the building of Hindley Chapel as Emmanuel Chapel was before it. What was the feeling of the builders of those chapels with regard to orientation? At least three are built E. and W., but I am satisfied, after careful examination, that the original internal arrangements were such as may be seen to-day unaltered in the very interesting Rivington Chapel—the pulpit being placed in the middle of one of the long sides,[1] and the pews facing it, as the centre, from every point

[1] In speaking of the early Nonconformist chapels, Dr. Halley says: "The pulpit was generally placed against one of the longer walls of the meeting-house."—Vol. ii. p. 298.

of the compass. It is unnecessary to point out how very different this is from the original arrangements of Hindley Chapel—"the chancel turned



towards the east." Consequently we conclude that since, half a century before and half a century after the building of Hindley Chapel, orientation was disregarded by the Puritans, the probability is that they would disregard it in 1641, and the fact that it was carefully observed by the builders of the Chapel seems to afford at any rate a very strong presumption, if not a positive proof, that nonconformist Puritans did not build it, and that Churchmen did. For that Churchmen were careful about orientation both in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries is capable of ample proof.

It may, of course, be objected that there were Puritans and Puritans; Puritans like Warden Heyricke, of Manchester, who liked stained glass and carved oak; Puritans like the godly Mr. Bruen, of Bruen Stapleford, who greatly objected to such things, and replaced the ancient glass in his chapel with clear glass; Puritans, again, like the mother of Oliver Heywood, who "obtained leave of the officers" to break the windows of the churches near Bolton; Puritans who broke windows without obtaining any leave; Puritans who kept the Church festivals; and others who put down even the keeping of Christmas with

a high hand. And it has been suggested to me by a learned and thoughtful Roman Catholic friend (private letter, January 9, 1907), that the orientation of Hindley Chapel may be accounted for thus: "Hindley was not only in the diocese of Chester, but in Bishop Bridgeman's own parish, so that he was doubly responsible; and it was just under his eyes, so that, as he was a strict disciplinarian, and something of a Laudian, even the Puritans had to use certain 'protective devices,' such as orientation (you regard them differently; the above is my view), so as to secure the Bishop's consent to the erection of a building for worship. The important matter was the *Minister*, and the one appointed[1] adopted the Presbyterian discipline as soon as it was established. I believe this is a correct statement, but I shall be glad to be put right if not. If it is correct, I think it obvious that the people who built the place were Puritans. They satisfied the Bishop by some purely external compliances, and satisfied themselves by the minister they secured." This is, of course, worth thinking over; and we are not denying that some at any rate of the builders may have been on the Puritan side rather than the Laudian, "Evangelicals" rather than "Puseyites." We only join issue with Mr. Brooke Herford's statement that the builders were Nonconformists. But, after carefully thinking over my learned friend's letter, I cannot say that it convinces me that Mr. Herford is right.

There the Chapel stood at the time of the lawsuit in 1697, with its "Chancell builded at the East End of the s[d] Chappell of Hindley, which is narrower in proportion than the s[d] Chappell itself."[2] This fact could not be questioned; it was patent. Now if there was one thing upon which all Puritans were agreed, it was their hatred of Eastward worship. In a schedule annexed to a petition presented to Parliament from the County of Nottingham, complaining of Grievances (1641),[3] they objected (7) to "Drawing worship or reverence to external things aforesaid, according to such supposed holiness (at least) to be directed immediately towards the same, as especially in bowing or praying towards the East, bowing to the altar upon approaches, in coming or kneeling to the rail for the Sacrament."

Praying towards the East is here classed with other things against which they steadfastly rebelled.

The same objection is made in the Humble Petition of many of the inhabitants of Kent to the Commons, 1636; in the Articles of Impeachment against Bishop Wren in the same year; in a

---

[1] We do not know who was the minister appointed in 1641.

[2] Prescott's evidence, *Documents*, p. 14.

[3] Quoted by *Hierugia*, vol. v. pt. iii.

Catalogue of Superstitious Innovations brought into Durham Cathedral (1642), and frequently elsewhere. And if it be said that what the Puritans objected to was not the placing of a building East and West, but the turning to the East at the Creed, and the placing of the seats to face Eastward, it must be replied that, if they objected to turning to the East in prayers in an old church, they would be much more careful in building a new one to give no countenance to what they considered an ancient superstition—"a will worship of man's devising . . . praying with their faces towards the East, thus tying God to a fixed place."[1] Their feeling would be that of Thomas de Laune in 1683:[2] "Is there not a symbolizing with popery in the places of worship? The places of our worship are either such as were built and consecrated by Papists . . . or such places as we have built by their example, posited E. and W. . . . w^h^ we take to be more holy than any other place . . . of all which not one word in all the N. Testament." This was the feeling of the Puritan, and it was the same in 1723, when Bisse wrote his *Decency and Order in Public Worship*, p. 57, where he contrasts it with the feeling of Churchmen:[3]—"For this reason then [*i.e.* as a symbolical memorial of the rising of the Sun of Righteousness] the form of Christian Church has from the beginning been directed towards the E. For the same reason have the temples of our bodies, when laid in the grave, been placed with the face turned the same way. Hath it been heard that any Church was ever built with its Altar, or any Christian buried with his face towards the West,—a situation contrary to the universal custom of the Church? Good God! That Christians, sects of Christians, should in these days make it superstitious to worship in that bodily posture or direction, which yet they desire to be buried in; and that the grave should teach that uniformity to the dead, which the Church cannot to the living!"

---

[1] *For God and the King*, 1630; quoted by *Hierugia*, vol. iii. p. 51.

[2] *Plea for the Nonconformists*, qu. *Hierugia*, vol. iii. p. 254. Thomas de Laune was an Irish Papist who turned Protestant, and became an ardent Baptist, though never a minister or lay preacher. He lived in London, where he wrote and taught in a school. His *Plea* was for many years a standard Baptist apology, but he was imprisoned for writing it in 1683, after it had been publicly burned by the hangman. He died in prison (1685) after fifteen months' captivity, his wife and two children having predeceased him from want of air and food. Several editions of his works were printed, and for the edition of 1706 Defoe wrote a preface in which he complained bitterly of the parsimony of the Nonconformists, who would not subscribe £67 to procure the release of their champion. See *Dictionary of National Biography*.

[3] Quoted by *Hierugia*, iii. 205.

No, I cannot bring myself to believe that the builders of Hindley Chapel, had they been "Nonconformists to the Ceremonies"—*i.e.* to kneeling at Communion, the wearing of the surplice, and the using of the Prayer Book, &c.—would have thought the orientation of their Chapel a matter so indifferent that it might be thrown as a sop to their Laudian Bishop in order to secure a favourite minister, concerning whom, it must be carefully noted, we have no information.

Hence I cannot but regard the orientation of the Chapel and its distinct chancel as affording strong corroborative evidence that the builders of it were at least Conformists. The mention in the law court pleadings of the separate chancel turned towards the East seems to show that it was so regarded then in the minds of those who made the plea.

Mr. Brooke Herford seems to base his statement that nonconforming Puritans built the Chapel upon the fact of its non-consecration. But this fact really gives not the slightest foothold to his theory. For one has only to consider the time when the Chapel was built to understand perfectly well why it was not then consecrated. The times were altogether out of joint. Moreover, if it be asked, Why, if Conformists built it, was it not consecrated at once? It may in reply be asked, Why was it not consecrated between 1668 and 1690, when there was no question as to whether or no it belonged to the Church? It may further be asked, Why was not Billinge Chapel consecrated in 1625, when Bishop Bridgeman could find no record of its consecration? He compelled the people to receive the ministrations of a curate in place of a lay reader, who had long been there. Why did he not consecrate the unconsecrated Chapel? At any rate the fact of its non-consecration does not prove that Puritans built it. Why should the same fact prove this at Hindley? Again, when Billinge was rebuilt in 1718, why did not Bishop Gastrell, careful man as he was, consecrate it? There is no question

of Puritan builders or feoffees at Billinge, which was of pre-Reformation origin. But the fact remains that it was not consecrated until 1908, or nearly 400 years after it was built.

Again, Ringley Chapel was undoubtedly built in 1626 by Puritans. It was used for nonconforming worship at any rate by Angier, and "the people loved to have it so." Yet it was consecrated by Bishop Bridgeman in 1634. How easy would it be, did we know as little of its builders as we do of the men who built Hindley Chapel, to argue from the fact of its consecration that it was built by "Laudians"! Yet how fallacious would be the argument. Equally so is Mr. Brooke Herford's theory, based on the non-consecration of Hindley Chapel.

With regard to Consecration it may be interesting to refer to a *Sermon Preached at the Consecration of a Chapel* in 1667 by Dr. South—certainly no Puritan! He has, naturally, much to say about the good of Consecration. But he does not scruple previously to say "that Consecration makes not a place Sacred, any more than Coronation makes a King, but only solemnly declares it so. It is the Gift of the owner of it to God, which makes it to be solely God's, and consequently Sacred . . . the owner's gift of itself alone makes a thing Sacred without the Ceremonies of Consecration."[1]

If those interested in Hindley Chapel held such a view as this, we can easily understand that they might very well not be in a hurry about Consecration, until there arose some legal need for it. But it would not prove them to be Puritans.

It is noteworthy that the lack of Consecration was not, so far as we know, used as a plea by the exceptants during the suit before the Duchy Court. This is a salient point.

[1] *Sermons*, vol. i. p. 308 (2nd edition, 1697).

I have endeavoured to prove that Mr. Brooke Herford was in error in ascribing the building of "Hindley Chappell" to nonconforming Puritans. I submit that the four reasons to the contrary, which I have now laid before you, when considered together, are conclusive ones.

Old Records.—Hindley is particularly rich in these. There are in an oak chest in the Vestry, provided in 1774 at a cost of £3, 9s. 5d.,[1] some 133 indentures, leases, agreements, &c. The most ancient of them are comprised in Bundle 119, consisting of 19 documents dating from the fourteenth to the seventeenth centuries. There are also various interesting documents bearing upon the disputes as to the ownership of the Chapel in the seventeenth century, and other parish matters. Many copies of interesting documents are in Memorandum Book No. 3. A catalogue of the documents was made in 1848 by J. T. Evans, R^d^ Pennington being warden. Some of the documents were printed in *Local Gleanings* (*Lancashire and Cheshire*), edited by Mr. Earwaker in 1875–6. Others were given in *Deeds relating to Hindley* (Manchester, T. Sowler and Co., 1878), and in *Documents relating to Hindley* (Leigh, *Chronicle* Office, 1879). Leyland, *Memorials of Hindley*, gives the Decree of the Chancery Court of Lancaster of 1669, and also the Petition for Consecration and Deed of Consecration (1698). Bridgeman, *History of Wigan Church*, gives the two latter of these and some others. The documents are taken good care of, but should be kept in a fireproof safe. It is not easy to account for such an accumulation of early deeds in the Hindley Vestry. Some of them contain matters of interest, especially to local genealogists.[2]

Churchwardens' Accounts.—These begin in 1757, and vestry minutes are in the same books. There are numerous entries of Brief money collected for various other parishes, though the Hindley people of the eighteenth century do not appear to have given lavishly. The average amount of twelve of these collections was a little over 2s. 11d.! This, however,

---

[1] *Cf.* Leyland, *Memorials*, p. 36.

[2] Some interesting words occur in these deeds, *e.g.* (*Deeds*, p. 6) Badger, *i.e.* "One who buys corn and other commodities, and carries them elsewhere to sell; an itinerant dealer who acts as a middleman between producer (farmer, fisherman, &c.) and consumer; a cadger, hawker, or huckster. Still common in the dialects."—Murray, *N.E.D.* But Wright, *E.D.D.*, speaks of it as obsolete. It was in use in Hindley in 1709. Cf. *Kenyon MSS.*, pp. 55, 57 (A.D. 1638, when "badgers" were required to be licensed, as hawkers are now).

was better than the 2d. collected under a Brief on October 6 1734, at Milnrow for N. Meols Church! In 1763 a sum of 6d. was paid at Hindley for "a Box to gather the Brief money in." In 1774 some Brief money was stolen, and 9s. 2½d. had to be found to make good the loss, and in 1776 the vestry resolved that Brief collecting from house to house should be done away with, and instead thereof the minister and warden should disburse a suitable amount from the Chapel funds. This must have been a great relief. In 1665, at Up-Holland, "Master Broune, the minister," collected Brief money "himselfe from set to set (seat)"! But the Hindley people seem to have done very well by the Brief which was read in their behalf in 1763. They paid a bill of £2, 12s. 6d. to a Mr. Alcock "when over concerning the Brief," and there was another small payment in 1765 connected with the Brief. But the Brief is stated to have brought in the sum of £1291 towards the cost of the building of the present Chapel in 1766, the rest of the money coming from subscriptions and the sale of pews. The seats were, apparently, sold at public meetings, called by the Cryer, who received 2d. on each occasion for his pains, thus—"Crying Seats, 2d."

The churchwardens' accounts contain many interesting items, which give us some idea of Church life in Hindley during the latter half of the eighteenth century. There was only one bell, but there were "Ringers," who drank much "Ale," at the churchwardens' expense, on such days as November 5, or "the taking of Quebeck," &c. In 1789 the sexton was allowed two guineas a year for ringing the bell and keeping the Chapel yard in decent repair. He was paid extra, 2s. 6d., 3s., and even 4s. 6d., for ringing for "News" or for victories. Thrift was practised, for they mended the pulpit cushion, turned the pulpit cloth, and "necked" a surplice, "gave the Sextones of Wigan for Finding us out a Bell Rope, 2d.," mended the horse-stone, and rebuilt it when it was past mending, and cleaned and painted the dial post. People, who took care of things after this fashion, might very well afford to "geave the workmen when the first stone of this Chapel was Laid 2s.," and to put up a "Lead Weight to Ballance Chancel Door for clapping too with the wind," to spend 2½d. on a "Whip for Thomas Rycroft" (? the "Dogwhipper"[1]), and even 2s. 6d. for a Hat for the same

[1] *Dogwhipper:* This official is often mentioned in eighteenth century churchwardens' accounts. Were dogs more numerous then, or more given to church-going? It is not often that the twentieth century dog goes to church, though it occasionally happens. Were the church doors formerly allowed to stand open during service time? The heating arrangements were indifferent: if, in addition, the doors stood open, the churches would indeed be cold places, and one can

man. But £1, 2s. "for an Umberello" in 1791 seems a good deal, and in 1801 they paid 6s. for covering it. They used to cover the coffins of the dead, according to ancient use (so much more reverent than our modern "flowers"), with a Pall or "Bier Cloth," for which once they paid 12s. "for 6 Black and White Pall Bobs." But they sometimes borrowed a Pall from Wigan. There was, apparently, a Font Cover, the "Cheain and Pullies" of which cost 11s. If a good deal of money was paid for "Sparrow Heads" (in 1805 as much as £2, 17s. 8d. for 1592 heads and eggs), at any rate shopkeepers were prohibited from "Sabbath breaking" by "100 advertisements" at a cost of 3s.; and 6d. was paid for an "Act against Profane Swareing," and 8d. for a "Notice for a Publick Fast," 8d. for a "Form of Prayer for the Young Prince" (1764), and as much for a "Prayer for the Young Princess" (1771), and two men got 1s. each "for assisting in putting up King's Armes and the Commandments." The pulpit cushion was mended in 1768, but in 1777 they went in for a new one, which was a splendid affair. "Making the Quishon and case for the feathers" cost, with 4¾ lbs. of new feathers, 14s. 1d. The covering was of "rich Genoa Velvet" (£2, 10s.), and it was "ornament with gold fringe" (£2, 6s. 9d.).[1] In 1753 4s. 6d. was paid for Cleaning Chapel, Dubing,[2] Weeding, and Hanging Pulpit Cloths.

In 1773 a "shooe" for the sexton's use cost 3s. 8d. But in 1800 the "shue" cost 5s. 3d. The year before the "hack halm" had cost 9d., and 1s. 9d. was also paid for repairing "hack."

---

understand Smollett's opinion "that more bodies are lost than souls saved by going to church, in the winter especially." A 2½d. whip would be a useful weapon against an ordinary small dog, though the consequent yelping might be disturbing to the congregation. But the weapon would have to be used with caution against a large or fierce dog, with whom persuasion might do more than force. The "dogwhipper's" office would call for the exercise of much skill and discretion, and no wonder if he sometimes used dog tongs instead of a whip.

[1] In the 'forties of the seventeenth century at Prescot, "the surplice was sold as old linen, the organ broken up and disposed of in pieces, and the old cross in the churchyard destroyed. The only constructive policy pursued was the purchase of a cushion for the pulpit, the declamations of the 'Godlie and orthodox divine,' who served the cure during the vicar's absence, having evidently been too much for the old cushion to stand!"—Paterson, *History of Prescot*, p. 33. At Wallasey in 1745 a pulpit cushion cost £2, 11s. 7d., a mere trifle when compared with the Hindley expenditure.

[2] To "dub" is (with other meanings) to clip or trim a hedge or the branches of a tree. It is found in the churchwardens' accounts of Holmes Chapel in 1749.—Wright, *E.D.D.* Murray (*N.E.D.*) gives an example of its use in 1634, and says that "dub" appears in English before 1100.

Who got the 1s. which was spent in 1787 "when looking for Donations"? How was the 7s. 4d. "Spent as Usal of Eeaster Tuesday"? Also we should like to know what was the salary of the "Bobber," whose duty it was to perambulate the aisles during service with a short staff, and if he saw any of the congregation giving way to sleep, to touch or "bob" them on the head with his staff. Things must have come to a pretty pass in 1797 when it was decided that the constable (for whom two staves had been purchased in 1792—5s.) should attend regularly at chapel, and assist to procure good order and decorum on the Lord's Day.

The Choir must be separately noticed. It was a body of considerable importance, and sat in the western gallery, in which there were five seats each holding five persons. In 1788 it consisted (including players on instruments) of sixteen men and four women. The farthermost seat was allotted to the instruments—apparently four reeds and one "vilincelle." Certainly, as early as 1763 and as late as 1814, we read in the churchwardens' accounts of payments for reeds and strings. In 1763 "Robt. Grime had 5s. for Reeds for the Bassoon for the whole year." He had a new neck for the bassoon (2s.) in the next year, as well as 2s. for reeds. In 1789 he received 10s. for reeds, and "Jas. Bullow, John Bullow and ōrs for Reeds and Strings 10s. 0d." In 1795 "Jas. Bullow had 4s. 0d. for Strings, and John Bullow, Robt. Eatoch, and John Laithwaite 4s. 6d. for Reed money, &c." In the next year the payments were to "Robt. Grimes, Reed money, 4s. 6d.; John Bullough, Robt. Eatoch, and John Laithwaite, do., 4s. 6d.; Jas. Bullough, for Strings, 4s." 3s. 6d. was paid for violoncello strings in 1814. The organ came in 1840. Mr. Leyland[1] says that the ordinary instruments were "a violoncello, bassoon, and clarionet; but on great occasions, such as a charity sermon, or one of the Church festivals, fiddles, hautboys, French horns, and I don't know what besides, were put into requisition."

[1] *Memorials*, p. 44.

In the churchwardens' accounts we find payments for singers' "Bords" and the carriage from Liverpool, and for painting them.[1]

There is a quaint entry in 1766 (Nov. 24): "Gave the Singers to encourage them to keep up their singing by Jas. Eckersley and Chas. Ditchfield's orders 1s. od." In 1758 they were allowed a guinea "towards Buying Dr. Green's Vol. of Anthems," and 3s. for an anthem book in 1762. In 1765 2s. was given to "some Strange Singers who came of singing to the Chapel." In 1768 5s. was "P[d] Mr. Dennil a Fee when consulted relating to the Singers obtaining consent from ye Court to sing Anthems," and in 1774 as much was "Expended on the Chapel Warden and Singers in waiting of his Lordship the Bishop of Chester in Petitioning for to Sing Anthems." In 1783 13s. was spent on "Handels and Purcels Te-deum for Singers."

It may be interesting to compare the Hindley choir arrangements with those of the mother church of Wigan and of the sister chapelries of Billinge and Up-Holland.

In the Parish Church in Bishop Bridgeman's time there was a loft over the old chancel "where the Altar and Rood loft stood in old time (which many yet living do remember).[2] . . . The organs have stood over the same [old chauncel] where of old the Rood loft was." Parson Fleetwood had caused plain forms to be "framed of the old church timber which they took from the rood loft."[3] It is quite possible that he left the lower part of the rood screen standing as a foundation for the organ loft.[4] Moreover, it is quite possible that

[1] *Cf.* Churchwardens' accounts at Aughton for similar items.
[2] *Wigan*, p. 263. [3] Ibid., p. 272.
[4] *Cf.* Bond and Camm, *Rood Screens and Rood Lofts*, vol. i. p. 99 *et seq.*

the "organs" used to stand in pre-Reformation days in the Rood loft, as they certainly did at Cockersand Abbey—"a paire of grate Orgaynes in ye Rode lofte."[1] At any rate there they were in Bishop Bridgeman's time. They were renewed in 1623 by Mr. Coates, the organ builder, who was to have £35 for his payment beside the tin, and timber, and leather and other materials.[2] Later in the year Mr. Coates became organist and parish clerk, and his business was not only to play on the organs in time of divine service, "whiles psalms are singing," but also to "teach all those children of the parish freely which shall be sent to him to learn music." Mr. Coates left Wigan in 1626.[3] This organ seems to have been "destroyed in the late times of Rebellion, Sacriledge, and confusion."[4] A new organ was talked of in 1696, but nothing was done.[5] A western gallery was built in Bishop Stratford's time "for the use only of such persons within the said parish as had and should attain to some competent skill in singing, to the end that by their sitting together, they might the more easily perform their several parts in singing psalms and keep in time to each other."[6] In 1709 and 1712 Faculties were granted for the erection of an organ loft in the old place, and of an organ—given by the Mr. Welles who was a benefactor to Hindley Chapel, the rector giving the loft. In course of time this was done, in spite of a good deal of hostility, and in 1849, when the Church was rebuilt, the organ was still in this position, and the singers sat in the same loft, which was approached by the old rood-loft stairs in the north turret.[7] Some of them were boys from the National and Blue Coat

[1] *Local Gleanings, Lancashire and Cheshire*, July 1878. *Cf.* Kerry's *St. Laurence, Reading*, p. 59.
[2] *Wigan*, p. 275.
[3] Ibid., p. 295.
[4] Ibid., p. 609.
[5] Ibid., p. 591.
[6] Ibid., p. 607.
[7] Ibid., p. 687.

Schools, and these wore surplices. The loft and organ were taken down in 1849. I do not find any trace of other instruments besides "organs" in use in Wigan Parish Church.[1]

At Billinge the organ is first mentioned in the churchwardens' accounts in 1844. The first mention of other instruments is in 1786, and the last in 1833. The "Bazoon," "Base Viol," "Hotboy," "Violin," and "G flute," and "Hoop" (? oboe) are mentioned. The choir sat in the west gallery.[2]

At Upholland the organ came in 1808. It was placed in the west gallery, where the singers also sat. It was purchased by subscription (six subscriptions came to £118), and cost (including fixing, curtains, rods, &c.) about £126. £5, 8s. was also paid to R. Lyon for instructing the singers. Other instruments are mentioned in the churchwardens' accounts first in 1783 and last in 1818. They comprise a French horn, hautboy, and bassoon. The two latter continued in use for at least ten years after the arrival of the organ, which was a barrel one. In 1809 there were sixteen members of the choir (males), and hats were purchased for them—three at 6s. each, and thirteen at 3s. 2d.: total, £2, 19s. 2d.[3]

In studying the history of Hindley Chapel nothing is more noteworthy or worthy of imitation than the way in which the endowment was obtained. The nucleus was the gift of land for a minister's house by Edward Green in 1654.[4] Then came a little

[1] I cannot find that instruments, other than organs, were in use in the churches of Warrington, Winwick, Prescot, and Farnworth (organ 1804). They were at Ashton and also at Aughton before the organ came (1858).

[2] *Cf.* Wickham, "Notes on Billinge," *Trans. Hist. Soc. of Lancs. and Ches.*, 1909.

[3] *Ex inform.* Vicar.

[4] Edward Green gave land for a "Mansion House" for a "place of Habitation" to "the minister or Preacher of God's Word at the Chapel of Hindley" in 1654. This was, of course, in Puritan times, and was apparently the first gift towards the endowment. But the

annual rentcharge left by John Ranicars in 1655. This was followed by a considerable number of legacies and donations of money, land, rentcharges, &c., some of them quite small, and others larger, but all helping to swell the amount. The result has been that the income, which in 1705 was but £28, 6s. 7d., has now reached the respectable sum of £600 per annum (thanks more particularly to the development of the mines). There is a good vicarage house, built in 1810, and paid for by voluntary contributions, the largest being, perhaps, an involuntary one, for the treasurer, Mr. John Pennington, who had already given £30, was left to pay off a bad balance of £300!

The patronage of the living is now in the Rector of Wigan. Samuel Lever (1708–53) was the first incumbent nominated by the rector. Before that the nomination had been with the trustees, or the inhabitants, according to the very common practice during the Commonwealth. With regard to this Bishop Gastrell (Bishop of Chester 1714–25) writes thus in the *Notitia Cestriensis*—"Anno 1708, some of ye principall Inhabitants and Feofees, having pretented to a Right of nominating the Curate, upon farther examination of the matter, Renounced that Right and Signed an Instrument to yt purpose, and soe it continues without dispute in ye Rector of Wigan."[1]

same Edward Green left £20 (will dated Feb. 17, 1680) for "the use of a preaching minister at Hindley Chapel." He was then, at any rate, a hearty Conformist, and was one of the plaintiffs in the Case of 1669. The use of the expression "preaching minister" does not prove that he was a Puritan, the same being found in the will of another benefactor (dated Aug. 29, 1678), Thomas Aspul. It is found also in the decree of 1697. The will of John Ranicars (dated Aug. 1655) uses the words "a Minister at the said Chapel"; that of Mary Collyer (dated Oct. 30, 1684) has "orthodox preacher or minister of God's Word and sacraments"; and that of John Prescott (dated Oct. 13, 1712), "the Protestant preaching minister at Hindley Chapel."—See *Documents*, pp. 24, 28, 31, 38, 39.

[1] A full account of the settlement of this Patronage dispute is given in Bridgeman's *Wigan*, p. 602 *et eq.* The matter was amicably arranged

FRANCIS GASTRELL, Bishop of Chester, 1714–1725

From an engraving by George Vertue after an oil painting in the Bishop's Palace at Chester

The Chapel was "restored" in 1880, and every vestige of interest destroyed. Before that unhappy time there was some good early Georgian oakwork, and especially a massive two-decker pulpit, which hid the little sanctuary, and served very well as an iconostasis. Immediately behind it, and over the sanctuary, was the east gallery, which held the organ and choir. Galleries also ran all round the other walls of the Church. The east gallery was the cause, some twenty-five years ago, of confusion to a well-known and highly-respected Cambridge don (now dead), who happened to be preaching the "School Sarmuns." He had preached fluently and well in the morning, but in the evening he became confused, and brought his discourse to an untimely end. He afterwards explained to the vicar that he had suddenly become aware that the singers were looking over his shoulder on to his MS., and it was too much for his nerves! The east gallery has now departed, and also the pulpit.

In 1815 the vestry resolved to apply for a faculty

between Rector Finch and the feoffees and others, who visited the rector and came "to a perfect understanding with him upon the whole matter," and did "for ever forego all our pretensions and recede from all claim and Title to the nomination of a minister to the said chappel of Hindley, and shall not oppose this or any Rector of Wigan in appointing a curate to the same." John Prescott (*cf.* p. 88) was one of the signatories to the letter to Bishop Dawes in which the foregoing words occur, on which letter is endorsed a memorandum signed by the curate (Lever) and twenty-eight others to the effect that Mr. Lever had from the reading desk on a certain Sunday requested "the Persons who were desirous to express their consent to the agreement between the Rector and the Feoffees" to "come to ye Comunion-Table and sign the said Agreement," which they did as "Inhabitants having seats and other Persons then present who had formerly pretended a Right and laid a claim to the Nomination of a minister there." The Bishop writes to the rector expressing his satisfaction: "I desir'd nothing more than that it might be vested in the Rector of Wigan; as the surest way to preserve the peace, and keep up the Authority of the Church." He gave orders to his registrar to enter the agreement in his register book, where Bishop Gastrell found it.—"Reg.[ister] B.[ook,] 4." A dispute about the patronage of Billinge in 1765 issued in a law suit, which ended in favour of the rector.

to enable them to enlarge the Chapel. This good resolution shared the fate of many another. At the Vestry Meeting held on Easter Tuesday, 1905, a new chancel was mentioned. So the Hindley people are evidently thinking in the right direction. A new church is badly needed. In 1838 the Chapelry of Abram was severed from Hindley, and Abram Church consecrated. It is soon to give place to a new one. From Abram has been severed the new Parish of Bickershaw, for which a church, provided by the Johnson family in memory of their late father, was consecrated on May 20th, 1905. Hindley has also thrown off two other daughter parishes—Hindley Green (1903) and St. Peter's (1866), from which again the new district of Platt Bridge has been cut off, the new Church of St. Nathaniel being consecrated on June 10, 1905.

All this has grown out of the day of small things of 1641. And so the Church has lengthened her cords, and strengthened her stakes, and provided for the better shepherding of her people. But the mother of these comely daughters remains very much as she was 140 years ago. She ought, surely, soon to be enlarged and beautified, and that with no niggard hand.

COMMUNICATIONS.

SOME CHESHIRE HERALDIC DOCUMENTS, FROM THE ASHMOLE MANUSCRIPTS

By W. H. Rylands, F.S.A.

THE following pages contain extracts from *MS. Ashmole, No.* 858, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, in the handwriting of Elias Ashmole, Windsor Herald, and the tricks of arms, here given in facsimile, are almost certainly his work.

Ashmole accompanied Sir William, then Mr., Dugdale, Norroy King of Arms, when he made his Visitation of Cheshire in 1663, and these abstracts and notes were taken at the time of that Visitation. Possibly other similar notes were made on the same occasion.

In Ashmole's diary[1] these entries occur:—

1663, Aug. 3, 9 Hor. ante merid. I began my Journey to accompany M^r. Dugdale in his Visitations of Shropshire and Cheshire.

1663, Oct. 10. I returned to London.

Dugdale, in his diary,[2] records the completion of this work:—

1666. M^d that upon the 31 day of this Month of May, I, Will. Dugdale, Norroy K. of Armes, did bring into the Office [*i.e.* the College of Arms] my Visitations of Staffordshire, Cheshire, and Shropshire all fairely bound up in Russet Lether, wth Claspes.

[1] Diary of Elias Ashmole, printed in 1717, p. 39.

[2] Hamper's *Life of Dugdale*, p. 123.

Some of Ashmole's entries are memoranda of vellum pedigrees with arms painted thereon, which were produced in 1663, by their owners, to substantiate their right to bear arms, the same having been allowed by former heralds. Other documents then exhibited were Exemplifications of Arms and Grants of Crests, signed by such well-known officers of arms as William Flower, Norroy; William Camden, Clarenceux; William Segar, Norroy; Sir Richard St. George, Norroy; Robert Glover, Somerset Herald; Sir Gilbert Dethick, Garter; and Robert Cooke, Clarenceux. All of these records are undoubtedly authentic.

There is one Lancashire Exemplification of Arms among these Cheshire documents. It refers to the ancient family of Chadwick of Healey, and a rather romantic story regarding the bearers of the Chadwick arms will be found at page 110 of volume lxxxii. of the publications of the Chetham Society, which is a print of the Visitation of Lancashire made in 1613.

Of the Cheshire gentry who produced these documents there is nothing necessary to be noted here; reference to Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, and the *Visitations of Cheshire* made in 1566, 1580, and 1613, printed by the Harleian Society, will make their identification clear.

The heading to each entry has been added for the sake of clearness, and all other editorial additions have been made within square brackets.

Philip Oldfield, of Bradwall, 1578

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 39]

Transcribed out of one of the Bookes of Glouers Collecõns Intituled Litteræ Patentes Armorum.

(39) 17b. 7 Febr. anno Domini 1578, Willm Flower Norroy, Confirmes to Philipp Oldfeild of Bradwall in Comitatu Cestr: Esqr. this Armes, vizt. The feild gold on a Bend gu: 3: Crosses formed fiched arg: & the Crest newly given him was a Demy Egle volant on a Coronet gold, the wings arg:

[In the Visitation of Cheshire, 1580 (Harleian Soc., vol. xviii. p. 21), another coat, as well as this one, is mentioned. In the Visitation of 1613 (*ibid.*, vol. lix. p. 191) no arms are entered.]

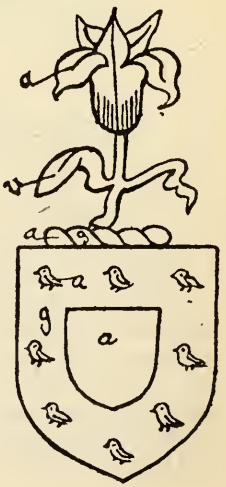
Exemplification of Arms to James Chadwick, of the Inner Temple, 1630

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 158]

At the bottome of a short Pedigree now in the handꝭ of James Chadwick of Nott: Esqr.[1]

Having seene a testificacõn vnder the hand of William Segar Norroy, that the Armes here depicted, are ye ꝑꝑ Armes belonging to the family of the *Chadwicks* of Helye Hall in the Countie of Lancastre, &c: & finding by seũall Inquisicõns taken vpon Oath, that John Chadwick the father of James Chadwick of the Inner Temple Esqr is the heire male of that family, I doe hereby affirme & testifie the same, by subscribing my name and affixing the Seale of myne Office herevnto.

Hen. St George Norroy
King of Armes.



[In the margin] Gules wth an Vrle of Martlettꝭ argt.: an Escucheon of the same.

W. Segar Norroy
Anno Domini 1630.

[1] See the Visitation of Lancashire in 1613; Chetham Soc. publications, vol. lxxxii. p. 110.

Robert Venables, of Antrobus, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 139]

4: Sept: 1663.

Exhibited by Collonell Robert Venables of Antrobus, now residing in Chester & thus attested, per moy Wylliam Flower alias Norroy Roy Darmes. Chester Harauld marciall to Norroy. [1566.][1]

Another Escotcheon painted in Vellom & thus attested, per moy Wylliam Flower alias Norroy Roy darmes.

R. Glouer Somersett
1580.[2]

Peter Venables, of Kinderton, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 139]

The Title to the Baron of Kindertons Pedigree.

Stemmata & propagacōēs antiquæ familiæ de Venables Baronibus de Cībreton nuncupato Kinderton in Cestriensi palatinatu: hoc Schemate, ordine ductis lineis, adjectisqȝ in sup armorū Gentilitiū varationibus, prout chartarū vetustarum ex sigillarum impressionibus, Rotularumqȝ depictorum vere antiquoꝝ testimonia fidem fecerunt, accurate maximaqȝ cum fidelitate demonstranstrantur, [*sic*] ex industria Sampsonis Erdswick de London armigeri.

---

[1] This was given at the Visitation of Cheshire in 1566, when Robert Cooke was Chester Herald and Marshall to William Flower, Norroy King of Arms.

[2] This was given at the Visitation of Cheshire in 1580, taken by Robert Glover, Somerset Herald, for William Flower, Norroy.

Sir Geoffrey Shakerley, of Somerford, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 139]

The Title to Sr Geoffry Shakerlyes Pedigree

The Geneologie of the auncient family of Shakerley of Shakerley in the County of Lancaster: faithfully collected out of diuers Evidences Minumentꝙ & Rolls, being reduced into method by the paines & industry of William Vernon gentleman.

Exemplification of Arms to Henry Bunbury, of Stanney, 1602

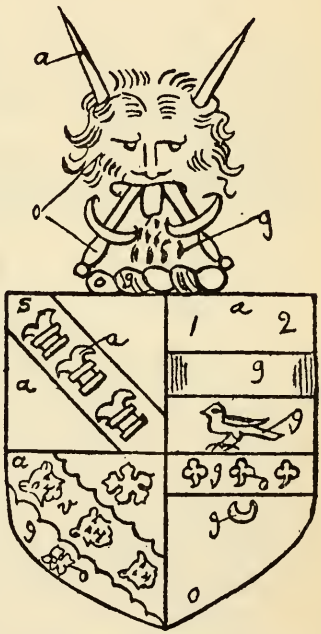
[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 140]

Exhibited by Henry Bunbury of Bunbury & Stanney 8. Sept. 1663, being painted in Velome, & thus attested.

Ri: S^t^ george Norroy
King of Armes 1613

And further attested thus

Insignia Henrici Bunbury de Bunbury et Stanney in Comitatu Cestr. armigeri.



This Coate & Crest[1] was entred in the Visitacon of Cheshire at Chester 8° Sept: Anno 1663: by me

Willm Dugdale
Norroy King of Armes.

William Segar Norroy 24: June anno 44: Eliz: & anno Domini 1602. Ratifies & confirmes vnto Henry Bunbury son of Thomas, son of Henry of Stanney in Comitatu Cestr. Esqr. the Armes & Crest foll[owing] vizt: to his auncient Coate of Armes, Argent on a bend sable 3: Rookes of the feild, quartered with the Armes of Stanney & Aldersey: for a Crest, vpon a wreath of his coullors two swordꝙ in saultor, through a Leopardꝙ head Or, langued & goutted Gules.

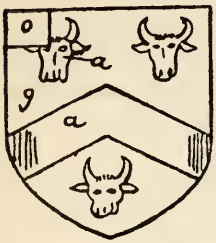
Wm Segar Norroy King of Armes.

S: OFFICII. NORROY REGIS ARMORVM BOREAL.

[1] Quarterly, 1, Bunbury; 2, Stanney; 3, Aldersey; 4, Bamvile.

Robert Bulkeley, of Chester, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 140]

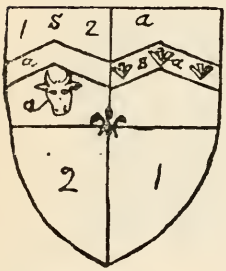


Insignia Roberti Bulkley de Cestria.

This Coate was entred in the Visitacon of the Citty of Chester, at Chester 3° Septembris 1663: by me

Willm Dugdale
Norroy King of Armes.

Thomas Bulkeley, of Bickerton, 1663



Subscribed to a Pedigree exhibited by Tho: Bulkley of Bickerton in Comitatu Cestr:

This Pedigree proved by Evidence shewed vnto me at Chester at the tyme of my Visitacon for that County 1613.

Ri: S^t^ george Norroy
King of Armes

The Flour de luce set here in the middle of the Escocheon, ought to be placed on the Cheveron of Bulkleys Coate: to wch purpose see the Cheshire visitacon anno 1613, fol: 31. [There is no fleur-de-lys in the arms drawn in the Visitation, C. 6, fo. 31, in the Coll: Arm:][1]

Exemplification of Arms and Grant of Crest to William Brock, of the Inner Temple, 1602.

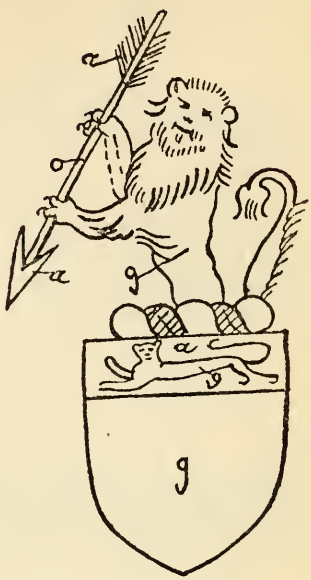
[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 141]

Exhibited at Chester 9: Sept: 1663

William Cambden Clarenceux, 10: Febr: anno domini 1602: In regard that William Brock of the Inner Temple Esqr: son of Robert Brock & Jane his wife, one of the daughters & heires of John Cotgraue of Edmunds Cotton, in the County of Chester

[1] Quarterly, 1 and 4, Bulkeley; 2 and 3, Bickerton.

gent: Grandchild of John Brock and Parnell daughter of . . . Vaudrie of Readings, in the County aforesaid Esqr:, was descended of a family aunciently bearing Armes, & yet vncertaine in what manner & forme his auncestors bare the Crest, did require him to exemplyfy the auncient Coate of Armes, belonging to his name & family, & to assigne therevnto a Crest. He considering his reasonable request, & withall his vertue wch truly ennobleth, doth accord^{gly} exemply[fy] his auncient Coate of Armes, vizt: Gules in a cheife argent, a Lyon passant Gardant of the first, armed & Langued azure. And for his Crest, he gave granted & assigned vpon an Healme & wreath of his collours A demy Lyon ramp^{t}: gardant armed & langued azure, holding an Arrow gold, feathered & headed Siluer, wch Armes & Crest he did allow ratifie & confirme vnto the said William Brock & to his posterity, with their due differences for ever.



Roger Massey, of Coddington, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 141]

Drawne & painted in vellome & exhibited by Roger Massey of Coddington Esqr. wth this attestac$\overline{o}$n vnder it.

I Richard S^{t}: George Norroy King of Armes, doe allow ratifie and confirme, vnto John Massey of Coddington, in the County of Chester Esqr: & to his heires, this Crest. In witnes hereof I haue subscribed my hand.

Ri: St George
Norroy.

[Apparently this confirmation was made at the Visitation of 1613.]

Jonathan Bruen, of Stapleford, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 142]

Jonathan Bruen of Stapleford Esqr: exhibited a Pedigree drawen in vellome, wherevnto was the following attestac̄on adjoyned.

Thys descent of John Bruyn Lord of Bruyn Stapellford in the County of Chester, was made & Registred in the tyme of the visitac̄on of Cheshire, in the Eight yeare of the Raigne of Queene Elizabeth, Anno Domini 1566

per Moy Wyłłam Flower alias
Norrey Roy Darmes.
Robert Cooke alias Chester Haravld
of Armes marciall to Norrey.

[There is no trick of the arms, but at the Visitation of 1566 or 1580 the arms, Argent, an eagle displayed Sable, seem to have been allowed. See Harl. Soc., vol. xviii. p. 52.]

Exemplification of Arms and Grant of Crest to Richard Browne, of Upton, 1605

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 142]

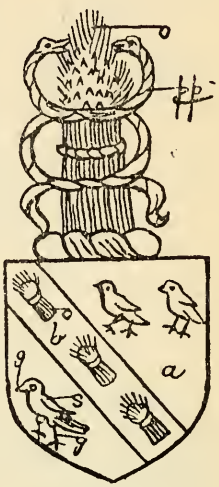
Richard St George Esqr Norroy (4: June 1605) finding that Richard Browne the son of Thomas Browne of Vpton in the County of Chester gent: to be a ꝑson of wo^{ll} descent, who bore Argent two Bendꝛ Sable betweene as many ogresses & want^{g} a Convenient Crest, he grantꝛ to him & his posterity On a Torse arg^{t}: & Sable a demy Lyon er[mine] Crowned Or, holding a ball of Fier proper.

Ricardus Sanctgeorg Norroy
Rex armorium [*sic*] partium
borealium.

Exemplification of Arms and Grant of Crest to Thomas Wicksteed, of Wicksteed, 1607

[MS. Ashm. 858, pp. 142–143]

To all & singular ꝑsons to whome this pʳsentꝭ shall come, Richard Stᵗ: George Esqʳ: alias Norroy King of Armes of the North ptꝭ from the River of Trent Northwardꝭ sendeth greetᵍ. Know yee That whereas John Wickesteed the son of Hugh the son of Thomas Wickesteed of Wickesteed in the County of Chester gent. doth beare for his auncient Coate of Armes, Argent, vpon a Bend azure, three Garbes Or, betweene as many Cornish Choffs: & wantᵍ vnto his said Coate Armor a convenient Crest, fitt to be borne, hath requested me the said Norroy by vertue of myne office to appoint him such a one as he may lawfully beare wᵗʰout wrong doing or pʳiudice to others: Wherevpon I considering his iust request, haue accordᵍly accomplished the same Vizt: On a Healme, forth of a wreath of his Colours, about a Garbe gold, two serpentꝭ winding & twyning themselues ꝑꝑ: as in the margent are depicted. All wᶜʰ Armes & Crest I the sᵈ Norroy, doe by these pʳsentꝭ ratifie confirme grant & assigne vnto the said John Wickesteede, & to his posterity for ever: & he & they to vse beare & shewe forth the same, in signet shield ensigne Coate armour or otherwise, at his & theire free liberty & pleasure wᵗʰout let or molestacon, accordᵍ to the laudable custome & vse of Armes. In wittness &c: 13 Nov: 1607.



NON EST MORTALE QVOD OPTO.

Ri: Stᵗ george Norroy
King of Armes.

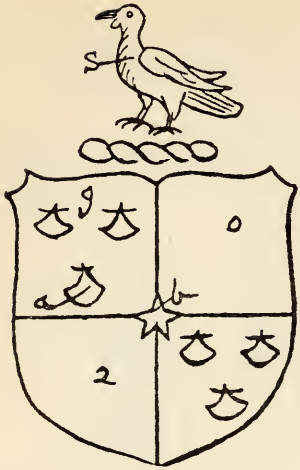
Ralph Horton, of Coole, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 143]

11. Sept: 1663.

Exhibited at Namptwich by Mʳ. Ralph Horton of Coole, painted in a peece of Velome & thus attested

per moy Wylliam Flower alias
Norrey Kinge of Armes
[Robert Cooke] Chester Haravld marciall
to Norroy. [1566.]



William Massey, of Denfield, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 143]

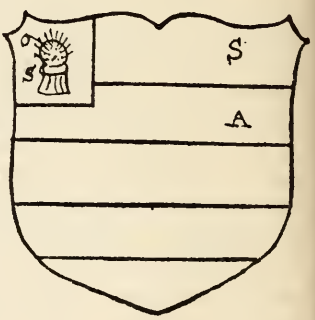
Exhibited by William Massey of Denfield, being painted in Pap & thus attested

per moy William Flower alias
Norrey King of Armes.
Chester haravld marciall
to Norroy. [1566.]

[Allowed by] Ri: S^t^ george Norroy
at my visitac̄on taken for the
County of Chester 1613.

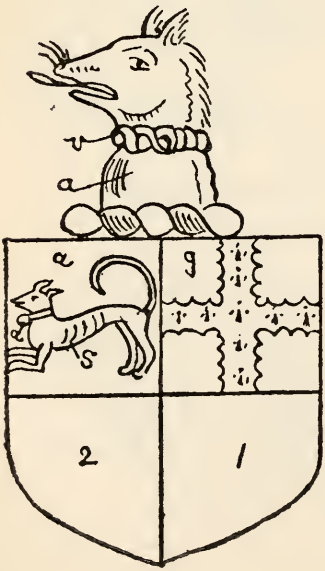
Robert Wever, of Poole, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 143]



Exhibited by Robert Wever of Poole, being painted in Vellome, wth other former matches of the family & thus attested

per moy Wm Flower alias
Norrey Roy Darmes
[Robert Cooke] Chester Haravld
marciall to Norrey. [1566.]



Philip Moreton, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 144]

Exhibited at Middlewich, 14: Sept: 1663

By Mr Philip Moreton, brother to D^r^: [Edward] Moreton [Prebendary of Chester Cathedral], son to Wm Moreton of Moreton, a Pedigree drawne & written by the hand of Glover, Somerset, wth the Coates & Crest in the margent & thus attested

R. Glouer Somersett
1580.

[Allowed by] Ri: St George Norroy
King of Armes 1613.

Thomas Swettenham, of Swettenham, 1663

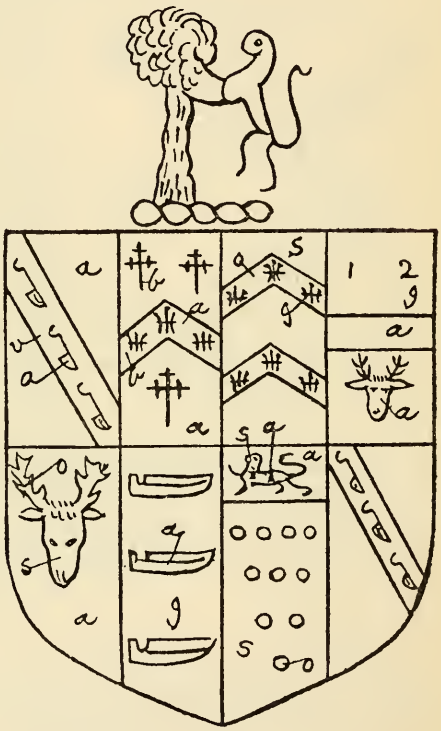
[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 144]

A Pedigree

Exhibited by Mr Thomas Swettenham of Swettenham, wth this attestacõn

This pedigree was delifted out the 20th: day of June 1662

William Ryley Lancaster, & Register of the Office of Armes.



1. Swettenham. 2. Birchles [Birtles]. 3. . . . . 4. Steventon. 5. Horton. 6. Prayers. 7. Bridgman. 8. Swettenham.

This geneologie was collected at the request of Mr: John Warde of Capiston [Capesthorne], in the County Palatine of Chester by me

Francis Sandford Rougedragon Pursuivant of Armes.

As also a more auncient Pedigree, to wch is this attestacõn given

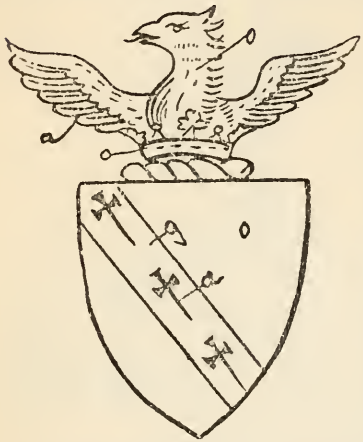
Whereas I was pswaded that Swettenham of Somford ought to beare the Armes of Swettenham wthout difference, by reason of a patent wch I saw granted by Flower Norroye, having now more seriously seene into the discent of Swettenham of Swettenham proved by autenticall matter, & finding Flower Norroy only to confirme a Crest to his Armes, I am now fully satisfied that Swettenham of Swettenham is the auncient house & may beare the Armes wthout any difference

Ri: St george Norroy King of Armes 1613.

Exemplification of Arms and Grant of Crest to Philip Oldfield, of Bradwall, 1578–9

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 145]

William Flower Norroy 7 Febr: 1578 in regard Philip Oldfield of Bradwall in the County of Chest^{r} Esqr: having been one of the bearers of the tokens of honor by iust descent & p^{r}rogetiue of birth from his auncestors, & yet not knowing any Crest or Cognizance ꝑply belonging vnto his auncient Armes (as vnto meny old Coates of Armes there be none) & having required the said Norroy to assigne him one. In consideracō whereof & for a further declaracō of the worthines of the said Philip Oldfield & at his request He the sd Norroy assigned gaue & granted vnto the said Philip Oldfield, to his auncient Armes of Gold, on a bend Gules three Crosses formed fitched argent & for his Crest, on a Healme, a demy Eagle volant on a Coronet gold, the wings argent, mantled gules doubled argent. Which Armes & Creast & eꝯy pte & pcell thereof the sd Norroy did by the sd Instrument ratifie confirme giue & grant vnto the said Philip Oldfield & to his offspring & posterity for eꝯ &c.



per moy Wylliam Flower esquier
Alias Norroy Roy Darmes.

Another Crest, exhibited by the said [*sic*] Somerford Oldfield,[1] painted in vellome, being a Pilgrime in a white garm^{t}: wth a staff in his right hang [*sic*], & a Booke vnder his left arme, and a Cap on his head sab: & thus attested

Ri: S^{t} george Norroy 1613.
This Crest of Somerford, may be borne
by M^{r}: Philip Oldfeild of Somerford.

---

[1] Somerford Oldfield, born 1604, was the son and heir of Sir Philip Oldfield who married, in 1600, Mary, daughter and heiress of John Somerford of Somerford. Sir Philip was the second son of Philip Oldfield of Bradwall who died 1616, and was the person to whom the above Exemplification was given.

Thomas Cotton, of Cotton, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 145]

Exhibited by M^r^: Tho: Cotton of Coton, being a Roll drawne downe to his Grandfather, of 4 descents[1] & thus attested

per moy Wm Flower alias
Norroy Roy Darmes
[Robert Cooke] Chester Haravld marciall
to Norroy [1566.]

[There is no trick of the arms, but at the Visitation of Cheshire 1613 the following were allowed, viz. :—Azure, a chevron between three hanks of cotton palewise Argent. C. 6, fo. 57, Coll. Arm.]

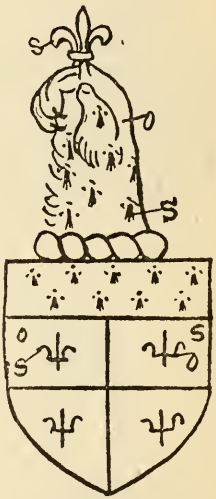
Cranage Wilcoxon, of Sproston, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 146]

A Scutcheon exhibited by Cranage Wilcoxon of Sproston, painted in Vellome & thus attested,

This Coate & Crest pculierly & ꝑply apptaines to Roger Wilcoxon of Sproston in the County of Chester gentleman,

Ri: S^t^ george Norroy
King of Armes 1613.



[The letter O in the crest may be A: it has been altered.]

Captain Cholmondeley, of Holford, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 146]

At the bottome of an old Pedigree of the family of Cholmondley, in the hand of Captaine Cholmondley of Holford is the following attestac̄on

Made & Registred in the tyme of the Visitac̄on of Cheshire, in the 8th: yeare of the Raigne of our Soveraigne Lady Elizabeth

[1] See Visitation of Cheshire, 1580 (Harl. Soc., vol. xviii. p. 69), where these four descents appear to have been entered in 1566.

by the grace of God of England France & Ireland Queene defender of the faith &c: [1566.]

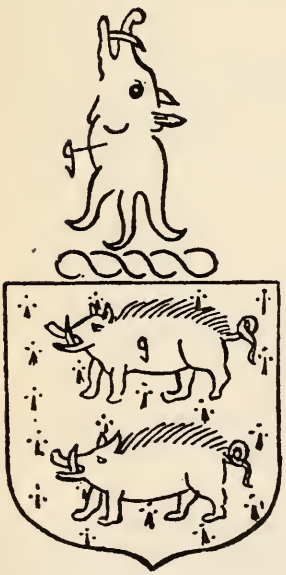
þ moy William Flower alias
Norrey Roy D'armes
Robert Cooke alias Chester Haravld
of Armes marcyall to Norrey.

George Leycester, of Toft, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 146]

Title to a Pedigree Exhibited at Knotsford, 16: Sept. [16]63.

Stemmata & þpagacōis antiquæ familiæ Leycestrorum de Tofte & Tablegh in Cestrensi Palatinatu: hoc stam̄ate ordine ductisqȝ lineis adjectisqȝ insup armorū Gentilitiū variationibꝰ: þut chartarū vetustarū ex sigilorū impressiōitꝰ. Rotulorūqȝ depictor vere antiquoꝝ testimonia fidem fecerunt, accurate, maximaqȝ cū fidelitate demonstrantur.



Charles Whichcote, of Mobberley, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 146]

An Escocheon of Armes painted in Vellame & thus Attested, was exhibited by Charles Whichcote at Knotsford.

The Armes of Charles Whichcote second sonne of Christopher Whichcote out of Lincolnshire descended

Entred in the visitac̄on of London made 1633[1]

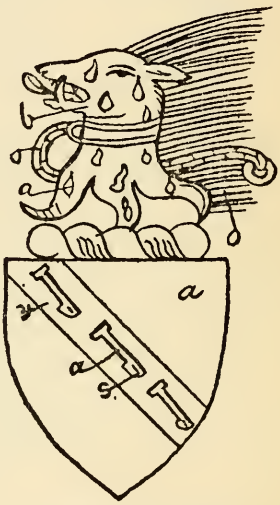
Hen: Stᵗ George Richmonde.

[1] See Harl. Soc., vol. xvii. p. 344.

Exemplification of Arms and Grant of Crest to Laurence Swettenham, of Somerford, 1568

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 147]

To all & singular &c: S^r^: Gilbert Dethick Knight alias Garter principall King of Armes, Robert Cooke Esqr: alias Clarenceux King of Armes of the South p̱t̨ & Wm Flower Esqr alias Norroy King of Armes of the North p̱t̨ of England, sendeth greet^g^. Forasmuch as aunciently from the beginning the valiant and verteous act̨ of Excellent p̱sons &c: Amongst wch nomber Laurence Swettenham of Somerford in the County of Chester being one of the bearers of those Tokens of honor, & yet not knowing for certaine of eny Crest incident & belonging vnto his auncient Coate of Armes, hath required vs the said Kings of Armes to assigne vnto his said Armes a Crest or Cognizance meete & lawfull to be borne w^th^out p^r^iudice or offence to eny other p̱son. In consideracõn whereof & for a furth^r^ declaracõn of the worthiness of the said *Laurence Swettenham* & at his instant request, we the said Kings of Armes by power & authority to vs comitted by l̃res patent̨ vnder the great Seale of England haue assigned given and g^rtd^: vnto the s^d^: Laurence Swettenham for his Crest or Cognizance, On a Torce argent & Vert a Porcupynes hedde asure razid gueules goutty arg^t^: collerid cheyned tusked & pennyd gold. Which Crest or Cognizance & eu̯y p̱te & p̱cell thereof we the sd̄ Kings of Armes do by these p̄nt̨ ratifie confirme giue & grant vnto the sd̄ Laurence Swettenham & his posterity for eu̯ &c: In wittnes whereof we the sd̄ Garter Clarenceux & Norroy Kings of Armes haue signed these p̄nt̨ wth o^r^ hand̨ & therevnto set o^r^ seu̯all seales of Armes the 9th: day of Feb: anno 1568.



Exhibited at Maclesfield 17 Sept: 1663.

Gilbert Dethick	Rob̄t Cooke alias	per moy William
Garter principall	Clarenceulx Roy	Flower alias
King of Armes.	Darmes.	Norroy Roy Darmes.

[Allowed by] Ri: S^t^ george Norroy
King of Armes 1613.

Richard Legh, of Lyme, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 147]

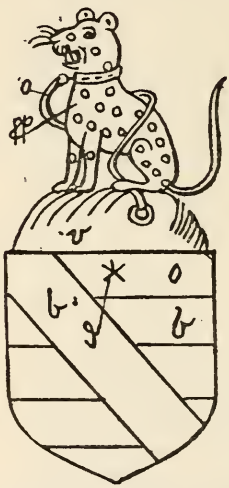
The Title of a Pedigree Exhibitted by Mr: Legh of Lyme being written with Glover Somersetꝭ hand.

Stemmata & ꝑpagacões antiquæ familiæ de Legh de Cõm Cestriæ & thus signed at the Bottome

R: Glover Somersett
Marshall to Norroy King of Armes.

Edmund Pott, of Pott Shrigley, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 148]



Exhibited by Will: Allen on the behalfe of Edmund Pott of Pott, being painted in Vellome & thus attested.

Entred in the Visitacõn of London made Aº: 1634.

Hen: Stᵗ george Richmond.

Peter Legh, of Booths, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 148]

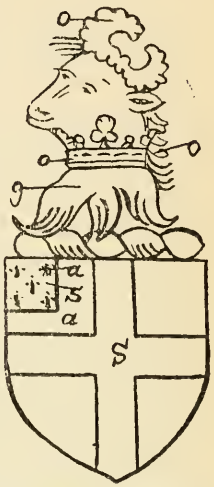
Vnto a Pedigree of the Family of Legh of Booths, drawne & written by Glover Somerset, & exhibited at Knotesford, was this attestacõn.

ꝑ moy Wiłłm Flower alias Norrey
Roy d'armes
R. Glover, Somerset
Ri: St: George Norroy King of Armes.

Exemplification of Arms and Grant of Crest to Hugh Hollinshead, of Bosley, 1560

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 148]

S^{r}: Gilbert Dethick Garter the first of July 2°: Eliz: not only by the comẽn renowne but also by the report & Wittness of diũs worthy to be taken of word & credence was plainely advertised & enformed that *Hugh Holynsyde alias Hollynshed of Bosley* in the County of Chester Lord of the Mannor of Heyton in the County of Stafford gent: descended of an auncient house of long tyme bearing armes as appeth in the Recorde. Neuertheless he being vncertaine vnder what sorte & manner his p^{r}dicessors bare theire Crest & timber &c: desired him to assigne & set forthe the said Armes & Creast. He doth ordaine & assigne to the said Hugh Holynside alias Hollynshed gen: & to his posterity the Crest & Tymbre in manner following, vizt: vpon a Healme on a Torse Silũ & Sable a Bouacons head rassye geules horned & mained Or, about his neck a Crowne gold, mantled gules dobled silũ &c: To haue & to hold to the sd Hugh Hollynshed gen: & to his posterity & they hit to vse & enioy for eũmore.



John Gleave, of High Leigh, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 148]

An Escocheon painted in Velome was exhibited by John Gleaue of high Legh, & thus attested

per moy Wiłłm Flower alias Norrey Roy D'armes

[Robert Cooke] Chester Heravld marciall to Norrey. [1566.]

[Allowed by] Ri: S^{t}: george Norroy King of Armes 1613

Sir William Stanley, of Hooton, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 149]

10: Sept: 1663: There was exhibited at Chester on the behalfe of S^{r}: William Stanley of Hoton in Wirhall a Pedigree drawne by Robt Glover Somerset Herald to w^{ch} (at the bottome) were these attestacons.

See the Cheshire visitacon taken a^{o}: 1613. fol: 62. b.

Hanc Geneologiam præclaræ & antiquæ familiæ de Stanley vna cum armis siue insignijs Galiæqꝫ ornamentis vetustis Willus Flower armiger aliter dictus Norroy Rex armorū et principalis Heraldus partiū regni angliæ borealiū deliniandam describendamqꝫ curavit, Ea in re auxilio fretus et industria Robti Gloveri alias Somerset heraldi armorū idqꝫ adi nstantiam et rogatu egregij viri Rolandi Stanley equitis aurati Domini de Stanley et de Hoton, facto prius Scrutinio diligente Cartarū Evidentiarū monumentorū aliarūqꝫ rerum reverendæ antiquitatis & magnæ fidei penes eundam Dominum Rolandum pulchro ordine ab iniuria temporis vindicatarū, registris insuper antiquis et autenticis Scriuijsqꝫ sacris officij præfati Norroy Regis armorū diligenter prius plustratis è quibus veritas ipsæ potissimū extrahi solet; Et vlteri9 in præmissorū omniū et singulorū fidem, et testimoniū, tam præfatus Norroy Rex, quàm Somerset Herald9 armorū hic in Calce eorum nomina manubus pprijs subscripserunt in ædibus dicti Domini Rolandi Stanley Equitis apud Hoton 22: die augusti a^{o}: Christi Salvatoris 1580. regni vero serinissimæ Reginæ Elizabethæ 22: quo tempore (sicut illis ex officij munere incumbebat) Nobiles omnes Cestrensis Comitatus plustrerunt et visitarunt.

p moy Flower alias Norrey Roy D'armes
R. Glouer Somerset.
[signature imitated]

This Pedigree having been advisedly & wth greate iudgm^{t}: pformed by the sight & view of dus autenticall Evidences, I doe allow appue ratifie & confirme in the tyme of my visitacon taken for the County of Chester in the yeare of o^{r} Lord 1613.

Ri: S^{t} george Norroy
king of Armes.

[On the margin is written]
The Escocheon of Armes & Quart^{r}ings marshalled at the foote of the Pedigree were—
1. Stanley. [Argent, on a bend Azure three stags' heads cabossed Or.]
2. Hoton. [Argent, on a bend Vert three mullets Or.]
3. Hoghton. [Sable, three bars Argent.]

4. Grosvenor. [Azure, a garb Or.]
5. Pulford. [Sable, a cross patonce Argent.]
6. Harington. [Sable, fretty Argent, a label of three points Or.]
7. English. [Sable, three lions passant in pale Argent.]
8. Vrswick. [Argent, on a bend Sable three lozenges of the field, each charged with a saltire Gules.]
9. Verdun. [Sable, a lion rampant Argent, charged on the shoulder with a chess-rook Gules.]

Thomas Cholmondeley, of Vale Royal, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 150]

The Title to a Pedigree of the Family of Cholmondley, wch was exhibited at Northwich (15 Sept:) by Tho: Cholmondley of the Vale Royall Esqr: [1663.]

Cholmundeleieis generis vt nobiliū ita et antiquissimi origines et ꝑpagac̄oes (longe aliter quam a quoquā hacten⁹ scriptæ sunt) explicatæ. Cuius initia prima, ab illustrissima familia Roberti filij Hugonis repetenda sunt. Sed quia vltra Wiłłm filiū Ricardi Barone de Malepassu (quem ꝑ patre originale hic citaui) nihil certe proferre possum, posteritatem eius sequentibus lineis discribendū curam. Hijs adjunguntur aliorū quoqꝫ magnatū nobiliū stemmata, quorū arma siue insignia gentilitia, simul cum prædiorū portionibus, ad hos Cholmundeleios (deficiente masculina stirpe) ꝑ fœminæ hæredes devoluta sunt. Omnia sum̄a cum fide et diligentia, ex chartis antiquis, & monumentis vetustissimis, alijsqꝫ scriptis fide dignis, E quibus veritas ipsa potissimū elici potest, Schemate hoc continuata: Anno salutis a Christo 1599: Industria Sampsonis Erdswick.

& at the botome —— Brienus Dawson Operarius.

Sir Thomas Mainwaring, of Peover, 1663

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 150]

The Pedigre of the Mainwarings Family, drawne by M^r^: Sampson Eardswick, & now in the custody of Sr Thomas Mainwaring of Pever, hath these attestac̄ons.

Hanc Genealogiā antiquissimæ & clarissimæ familiæ Equestris Mesnilwarinorum, siue de Mainwaring in Comitatu Cestriæ fideliter et accuratè ad veritatem ex Evidencijs eiusdem familiæ,

et alijs Recordis elaboratam opera Sampsonis Erdeswick de Sandon Armigeri, ego Guielmus Cambden Clarenceux Rex Armorū authoritate mea approbo, idq; propriæ manus subscripcōe attestor Guilielmus Cambden Clarenceux
Rex Armorum.

Ricardus Saintgeorge Windesore hanc Geneologiam manus meæ appositione Confirmo.

Exemplification of Arms and Grant of an Augmentation to Sir Piers Legh, of Lyme, 1575

[MS. Ashm. 858, pp. 175–178]

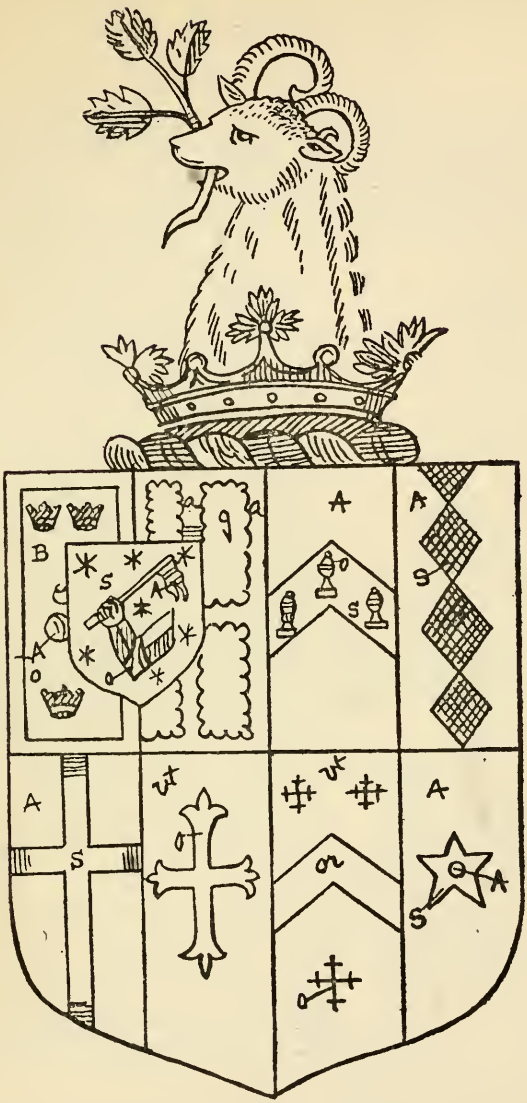
Exhibited by Peter Legh of Lyme Esqr. 18 Sept. 1663.

[This is another copy of the document which is printed in the *Transactions of the Hist Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. lx. p. 166. The trick of Arms on the opposite page is given with the copy of the Grant of the Augmentation in MS. Ashm. 858.]

Entred in a Pedigree of the family of Legh of Lyme drawne by R. Glover Somerset Herald.

Ricardus secundus Rex concessit Petro de Legh et Margarete Daniers Coniugi sue Manerium de Hanley sibi et hæredibus suis masculis imperpetuum: Non tantū pro relevando vexillū Edr̃i patris eiusdē Ricardi Regis tum Principis Walliæ ad bellū de Cressy sed etiā pro viriliter capiendo comitē de Tankerville in eodē bello, vt clare patet inde confectis: deinde idē Petrus ratione fidelissimi & boni Servicij sui eidē Regi Ricardi præstiti, ex Mandato Henrici Quarti Regis Anglie neci datur apud Cestriā in festo Laurencij anno dn̄i 1400. cuius corpus tumulatur in Eccl̃ia de Maclesfield.

[The rescuing of the Standard and the capture of the Count de Tankerville were performed by Sir Thomas Danyers, of Bradley. See *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. lx. pp. 162, 168.]



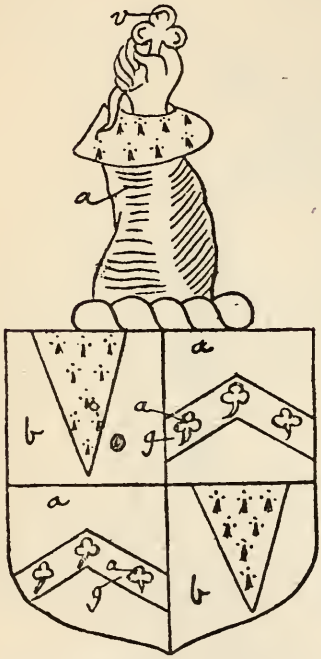
[1. *Corona*, for *Leigh*. 2. *Legh*, of Lyme, with an engrailed bordure added in error. 3. *Butler*, of Merton, which should be Azure, on a chevron between three covered cups Or, as many mullets Sable. 4. *Danyers*. 5. *Haydock*, with the black fleur-de-lys in dexter chief omitted. 6. *Boydell*. 7. *Boydell*, the cross-croslets should be crosses patonce. 8. *Waleton*, of Ulnes Walton. Over the first two quarters is the coat of augmentation.]

Confirmation of Arms to Thomas Wyche, of Davenham, 1590

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 181]

Exhibited at Knotsford 16: Sept: 1663.

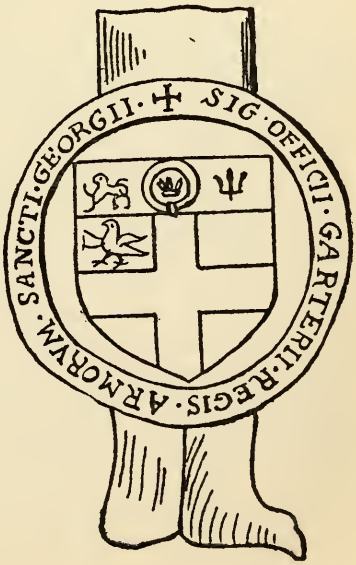
To all and singuler Nobles and Gentlemen of what Estate or degree bearing Armes, to whome these presents shall come, William Dethike Garter principall King of Armes his due commendacōns & greetings. Know ye y^t^ it is very expedient & in all nations and countreys observed y^t^ vertuous valiant & worthy persons with such as are of ancient parentage, & gentlemen descended should at all tymes & in all ages be honoured and rewarded, and ye remembrance of them continued & preserved, wherein by vertue of Office vnder ye Queens most excellent Matie: I am to take generall Notice & make publique demonstracōn & testimony for all estates and Gentlemen bearinge sheilds of Armes through all her Ma^ts^: Kingdomes, Principalityes, Iles & provinces, to ye end y^t^ like as by ancient nāes Kinreds and descents they have & enjoy ye same, so for their vertuous worthynesse & deserts, their remembrances & priviledges continued in them during life, and taking encrease in their Children, Issues & posterityes, may finally be descerned and knowne by these laudable Ensignes & tokens of honour and worthinesse most necessary to be vsed in all ye comendable and vertuous acts of gentillity. Wherefore being sollicited and by very worshipfull testimony & manifest prooffs informed y^t^ Thomas Wyche of Davenham in ye County Palatine of Chester Gent: Son of Richard ye son also of Richard Wyche ye son of Williā & Margery his wife daughter and one of ye heires of Richard Bret of Davenham in the County aforesayd gent. bearing these Armes quarterly registred in the records of my office and exemplyfyed to him by William Flower late Norroy K^gs^: of Armes bearing date ye 28th: of July 1587, which I the said Garter Principall King of Armes have vpon some Occasion corrected, rectifyed allowed and cōfirmed by these presents by y^e^ authority of my Office doe allow and confirme this quartered shield & coate of



Ri: S^t^: George Norroy King of Armes at the tyme of my Visitacōn 1613.

Armes quarterly with helmet & Crest or Cognisance blazoned in Manner and forme following, viz.: In the first quarter for ye Ancestors of ye sayd Tho: Wyche, Azure a pile Ermyne. And for ye heire of Rich: Bret aforesayd: Argent vpon a cheueron Gules 3. treyfoyles of the feild. Also for his Crest or Cognizance vpon an helmet within a wreath of his colours an arme with a sleeve Argent furred with Ermyne, holding in the right hand proper a traysoyle [*sic*] vert, with mantles of silver & Gules & tassels gold, as more playnly appeareth depicted in this margent. To have & to hold, vse & enjoy ye sayd shield and quartered Coats of Armes, together with ye sayd Crest or cognizance of ye arme & hand holding a troyfoyle &c: vnto ye sayd Tho: Wyche gent: now of Davenhā in the sayd County palatine of Chester or elsewhere & to his children issues & posterity of his body lawfully begotten with their due differences for ever. And y^t^ he and they and every of thē may vse and beare ye same in Shields targetts swords penons, coats of Armes & on their seales rings, houses, buildings, Vtensills, tombs, Monuments & funeralls, and in all vertuous warlike acts or civil vses or exercises such as to ye laws of armes and gentility belongeth. In Wittnesse and perpetuall remembrance of ye premises I ye sayd Garter principall King of Armes have herevnto subscribed & fastned ye Seale of my Office, endorsed with the Signet of my Armes, geven at ye Office of Armes London ye 15th: day of Aug: in ye 32th: yeare of y^e^ reigne of our Soveraign Lady Elizabeth by y^e^ Grace of God Queene of England, France & Ireland defender of the faith &c: Anno Dñi 1590.

William Dethicke Garter
principall K^g^: of Armes



Exemplification of Arms to Edward Thornycroft, of Thornycroft, 1651

[MS. Ashm. 858, p. 183]

Exhibited at Maxfield by John Kinsey on the behalfe of Ed: Thornicroft. 17: Sept: 1663.

To all and singular vnto whom these presents shall come William Ryley Esqr: Norroy King of Armes sendeth greeting Whereas Edward Thornecroft of Thornecroft in ye County of Chester Gent: hath requested me to declare what Armes he may

lawfully beare, I doe by these presents signifie and declare y^{t} ye sayd Edward Thornecroft may beare the Armes & Crest hereafter menc̃oned viz: Vert a Mascle Or, between fower Cross Crosslets argent, & for his Crest or Timber on a Healme according to his degree vpon a Crowne murall Gules, a Falcon volāt proper, iessed membred & beked Or, betweene two palme branches Or, mantled gules doubled argent as in the Margent more lively is depicted. Which coate & Crest I the sayd Norroy doe by these presents allow & confirme vnto the sayd Edw: Thorncroft and the heires of his body lawfully begotten to be borne & vsed by them in banners Pennons Shields & seales in Warre & peace with their severall and respective differences for ever. In the Wittnesse whereof I the sayd Norroy have herevnto affixed the Seale of myne Office & subscribed my name the 10th day of Sept: anno dn̄i 1651.

William Ryley Norroy
King of Armes.

MAPS AND PLANS OF LIVERPOOL AND DISTRICT BY THE EYES FAMILY OF SURVEYORS

WITH APPENDICES CONTAINING PARTICULARS OF SOME THIRTY-SEVEN LOCAL SURVEYS, &c.

By R. Stewart-Brown, M.A.

THERE is no better way of appreciating the extraordinary development of Liverpool in the eighteenth century than by a study of maps and plans of the town, and amongst the most valuable records of local history are the surveys made by various members of the Eyes family. That no one has attempted to give an account of this family and its succeeding generations of architects and surveyors seems strange, and the following is offered, not as a genealogical study, but as a general review of the important local work done by them, together with a few personal details of interest.

The name "Eyes" does not seem ever to have been very common in Lancashire, or elsewhere in England. I have come across it at Walton, in the Wigan and Warrington districts, and in Norfolk,[1]

[1] Thomas Eyes, tenant of William Chorley at Walton, 1494 (Chorley Survey, *Lancs. and Ches. Rec. Soc.*, pp. 38 and 51). See also *Registers of Walton Parish Church.* Thomas Eyes was concerned with land at Halton (Cheshire) 27 Elizabeth, and with the manors of Overwhitley and Coggeshall, 43 Elizabeth (*Calendar of Pleadings Ducatus Lancastriæ*). "Henry Eyes, gent., second son of Thos. E., late of Berry's Hall, Norfolk, Esq." (*Gray's Inn Ad. Regr.*, 1696, Sep. 6). The wills of about a dozen Eyes in the Wigan and Warrington district between 1613 and 1730 are calendared at Chester.

but the first occurrence of the name in Liverpool, so far as can be found, is in 1705, when we find JAMES EYES assessed for his house in Lord Street. His name also appears in the poor rate assessment of 1708, and in neither case is he described.[1] But there can be little doubt that he is identical with the "James Eyes of Lord Street, Liverpool, joyner," who was buried at St. Nicholas Church on October 30, 1723, and whose will, dated October 21, 1723, was proved at Chester on October 23, 1724. The will mentions a messuage in Liverpool in his possession, and his under-tenant Alderman Morecroft. His property was left to his son John and his wife, who proved the will.[2]

It seems probable that the testator was free born, though the records are not now available. But on October 16, 1727, the name of JOHN EYES, cabinet-maker, appears in the *Freemen's Register*, and this, no doubt, is the son mentioned in the will.

This descent is not quite in agreement with some notes which I find in the Underhill MSS.[3] The earliest Liverpool Eyes is there given as "James, *temp.* Will. III.," and John is said originally to have been a journeyman joiner. But between the two Mr. Underhill places a Richard (*d.* August 19, 1704), of whom I have no record.

Some time before he became a freeman John Eyes must have taken up the profession of a surveyor, in which he rose by his own merit to such a high position. The earliest work attributed to him is a small plan of Liverpool in 1725.[4] I have been unable to find the original plan, or to identify the original or

[1] *Liverpool in the Reign of Queen Anne* (Peet), pp. 42 and 102.

[2] Witnesses "James Shaw, jun., Catherine Willson, Dan[ll]. Birchall, Not. Pub."

[3] Picton, in his usual way, has copied, without acknowledgment or investigation, from these notes, and thereby fallen into several errors. See *Memorials*, 2nd edit., ii. 160.

[4] App. I., No. 1.

earliest issue of it. There is, at the Athenæum Library, Liverpool, a MS. plan of this date on vellum. It bears no name, and, from internal evidence in the way of alteration and insertion of street names, &c., cannot, I think, be the original. It is of the same size (16½ inches by 21 inches) as, and practically identical with, a lithograph reproduction in colour,[1] lettered "Liverpool as it was in the year 1725, from the original plan by John Eyes." There is also at the Athenæum a small engraved "Plan of Liverpool, as it was in the year 1725" (8¼ inches by 10¾ inches) which, though with full margins and plate mark, bears no name of maker, engraver, or publisher. All the three differ slightly in points of detail. The plan of 1725 in the corner of Horwood's Plan of 1803 is a reproduction of the Eyes plan, though it does not bear any name.

Whether or not John Eyes was the author of the plan of 1725 associated with his name, it was not, I think, official.

The Corporation records of October 6, 1725, contain a minute to the following effect:—

"James Chadwick having been imploy'd to measure and make a map of the town and the Liberties thereof; it is ordered that he have six pounds towards it."[2]

Chadwick's well-known map of 1725 (which is quite different) is thus the official version. But there is no authentic earlier plan of the town, and it is therefore of great value to have the two plans to compare and check against each other.

Some remarks of Matthew Gregson in a letter to the *Gentleman's Magazine* in 1814[3] are worth noticing here. He says—

[1] G. J. Poore, lithographer, 42 Castle Street. This firm, still in existence in Tithebarn Street, has no record of the reproduction (which was probably done about 1865) or of the owner of "the original plan by John Eyes."

[2] Picton's *Records*, ii. 64.

[3] Vol. lxxxiv. (1), p. 39.

"Plans of the Town of Liverpool may be had from the grandson of old Mr. Eyes, who was surveyor to the Corporation, now resident in Liverpool, and that gentleman, as well as myself, has a manuscript plan of the town taken in 1725, which was engraved at one corner of Horwood's plan of 1803. I have nowhere seen plans of an earlier date than 1725, though for many years seeking every opportunity to find them."

A few years later Eyes was concerned in a transaction regarding the common lands of Everton. In 1714, Lady Ashburnham, who, on the death of her father, the ninth Earl of Derby, in 1702, had become owner of the manor of Everton, agreed to lease 115 acres of commons for 1000 years to the copyholders, and they in their turn agreed to divide the land amongst themselves in proportion to their holdings. The lease was granted in 1716, and was the subject of disputes with the inhabitants of neighbouring manors. On the adjustment of these differences the land was, in 1729, parcelled out in accordance with "A Particular Allotment," prepared by John Eyes, which shows the names of the owners and the acreage thus acquired.[1]

In 1733 Eyes made two valuable local plans. The Breckshute, part of the Liverpool Town Fields, which still lay divided in the old field cultivation strips, was surveyed and reapportioned among the owners in more convenient parcels. The two plans[2] show the fields before and after the division.

In 1736 and 1737 Eyes was engaged in a most important survey[3] with Samuel Fearon, of the Lancashire and neighbouring coasts, the results of which were published in 1738, with four charts. This work, said to be the first folio printed in

[1] App. I., No. 2, and Syers' *Everton*, pp. 32–35, 401–3, 410–13.
[2] App. I., Nos. 3*a* and 3*b*.
[3] App. I., No. 4.

Liverpool, is of an elaborate and technical nature, the nautical directions being by Fearon, no doubt a seaman, and the surveys by Eyes. The authors state that they were impelled to the work by a knowledge of the dangers of the coast, and were encouraged by the support of a large number of Liverpool merchants and subscribers in Lancashire, Cheshire, and in London, whose names appear in the Appendix. "That this Performance may contribute towards the safety of many Lives and Fortunes are the sincere wishes of the Authors." The work was submitted to, and approved by, the Lord High Admiral and the Trinity House, and must have been of great value to seamen trading in and out of the Lancashire ports.

In 1740–1 Eyes surveyed a portion of the river Calder from Wakefield to Ealand and Salter Hebble Bridge, and in 1758 a further portion from Brooksmouth to Sowerby Bridge, and from the latter to Halifax, and published two plans[1] of his work, one being engraved at Clerkenwell and the other in Liverpool. Whether these surveys had anything to do with the Calder and Hebble navigation I cannot say, but it seems very likely.

In the meantime Eyes seems to have been working as surveyor and architect to the Liverpool Corporation. We find he made a "Plan of the Docks and Piers at Liverpool" in 1742,[2] and the Binns collection contains a MS. map by him of "Part of Liverpool," planned March 1753.[3] This plan, which is only of the town west of Castle Street and south of Water Street, was probably made for some litigation about the reclaimed foreshore, various plots of land along the shore being marked in red as Corporation property. A fact worth noticing is that this plan shows the outline

[1] App. I., Nos. 5 and 11.
[2] App. I., No. 6.
[3] App. I., No. 8.

of the Castle precincts. Outside work of importance also engaged Eyes' attention, and, according to Mr. Underhill, he had the honourable distinction of having assisted (no doubt under the instructions of Brindley) in the formation of the first modern canal in Great Britain, constructed in 1755 out of the Sankey River from Warrington. In 1755 Eyes, with Mr. Taylor of Manchester, was employed by the Corporation to take surveys for a canal joining the rivers Trent and Mersey, and thus to open inland communication between the great seaports of Hull and Liverpool. An accurate survey was made, and the scheme, being reported practicable, was carried out under an Act of Parliament of 1766.

In 1771 Eyes made a magnificent survey of the township of Allerton. The original has been recently acquired by the Public Library.[1] I also find there is an original plan of "the Land of Jas. Hall in Much Woolton Township" made by John Eyes in April 1766,[2] and a survey and map taken by him in 1771 of Mr. Tarleton's property at Otterspool and elsewhere.[3]

Eyes seems also to have been concerned, though in what capacity is not certain, in the building, in 1750, of St. Thomas' Church.[4] His ability and versatility are further evidenced by the fact that in 1766 he engraved (or perhaps more strictly only drew (*delineavit*)) and issued, at the price of 6d., a print of the painting of Liverpool in 1680, then in the possession of Ralph Peters, Deputy Recorder of Liverpool.[5] It is indeed strange that a draughtsman capable of such work has not left behind other examples of his skill.

No doubt by this time Eyes was in regular

[1] App. I., No. 22.
[2] App. I., No. 17.
[3] App. I., No. 21.
[4] *Liverpool Prints*, p. 330.
[5] I have given a full account of this painting in my paper in vol. lx., p. 35.

employment by the Corporation, and attention will be drawn to some of the more important surveys upon which he was engaged for them. The Council books for June 1759 record that he was paid £7 for surveying the coast up the river and taking an account of the fishguards erected therein. Then again, in October 1764, it was resolved that "Mr. Eyes do plan the Corporation estate and colour it under the direction of the Committee of Views for the time being." To enable this to be done Eyes appears to have been supplied by the Town Clerk, Francis Gildart, with particulars of the Corporation property and instructions as to his method of procedure; and I discovered among the Holt and Gregson MSS. the original "Particulars and Instructions" for a portion of such property, viz. for some odd and scattered plots and buildings which might otherwise have escaped notice. These "Particulars" throw light on a good many interesting buildings and places, and I have printed them in full in Appendix II., drawing attention in notes to points of interest.

The outcome of this survey of corporate land was the magnificent MS. plan on vellum now in the Surveyor's Department.[1] This is a large survey showing all the Corporation buildings in red and with carefully marked boundaries. It of course includes a great deal of Corporation property which was not set out in the Town Clerk's "Particulars."

There is also another small plan[2] produced for the Corporation in 1767 from the survey of 1765, which, however, is confined to premises more or less outside the town.

In the meantime Eyes, taking advantage of the Corporation survey, prepared and published by their permission, on April 4, 1766, at the price of 2s. 6d., a very fine general "Plan of Liverpool,

[1] App. I., No. 14. [2] App. I., No. 18.

surveyed June, 1765."[1] This is somewhat smaller than his MS. plan, and is not confined to Corporation property. It is dedicated not only to the Mayor and Council, but also to the Merchants and Tradesmen of the town. The original issue of this plan did not have the names of the landowners written in, but, probably at a much later date, a lithographed copy appeared, having a great many names written in the plots.[2] In 1865 a reprint, in colour, of the original plan was published by Dr. Dawson.[3] In this the names are replaced by numbers referring to a list of names in the margin, taken from Perry's map of 1769.

This plan of 1765 was, no doubt, the basis for "A Plan of Liverpool with the Docks, 1766," sold by R. Williamson, but bearing no other name.

Yet another general survey by John Eyes has to be recorded in "A Plan of the Town of Liverpool, with the Docks, Streets, Lanes, and Alleys," in 1768.[4]

In 1768 the Wavertree Enclosure Act (8 George III.) was passed, under which John Jackson of West Derby, Caryl Fleetwood, and John Eyes were appointed Commissioners for allotting the commons and wastes among the copyholders. The Commissioners issued their award in March 1771, accompanied by an elaborate plan of the commons by Eyes, showing the division of the land.[5]

The only joint survey by John and Charles Eyes which I have seen is one made in 1771 of the property of Ralph Williamson in the Town Field.[6]

A large part of John Eyes' duties as Surveyor

[1] App. I., No. 15.
[2] Copy at Athenæum Library, undated and no publisher's name. This gives more names than the reprint of 1865 next mentioned.
[3] Lithographed by McGahey, and sold by A. Bowker.
[4] App. I., No. 19.
[5] App. I., No. 24.
[6] App. I., No. 23.

to the Corporation consisted in making plans to be attached to the leases of Corporation property. It is quite unnecessary, for present purposes, to attempt to make any examination or list of these plans, but they contain a mine of topographical information which has been much neglected.[1] I have already referred in a previous paper[2] to the valuable collection of "Plans of the Liverpool Pot Works," by John and Charles Eyes, but it is as well to repeat the substance of my remarks here. These plans, originally made for Corporation leases, or on sales of the property, were collected by Mr. Joseph Mayer, and by him bound into a large volume, lettered as above, which is now in the Public Museum. References to upwards of twenty of these plans were made by Mr. Charles Gatty in his paper on the "Liverpool Potteries," in vol. xxxiii. of the *Proceedings* of this Society. As Mr. Peter Entwistle, of the Public Museum, proposes to reproduce all, or nearly all, of these plans in his forthcoming work on Liverpool Pottery, it is unnecessary to say more here about them, except to point out that they have great value beyond their importance in relation to pottery, inasmuch as they frequently show the surrounding streets and landmarks, and give names of adjoining owners, at dates when the Directory either did not exist, or was of a crude character.[3]

In 1773 John Eyes died, and his will, dated April 3, 1773, was proved at Chester on the 27th August of that year. He left all his property to his wife Elizabeth, and made her and Thomas Guy of Liverpool, gentleman, his executors. The will was signed in the presence of Catherine Hughes, Thomas Midgeley,

[1] There are four volumes of leaseholders, with plans of their holdings, 1669–1795.

[2] "Tower of Liverpool," vol. xxv., N.S., *Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.*

[3] Some of those of general interest are included in the list in Appendix I.

and "W. Roscoe, jun.," and to the latter reference will be made later on. The widow died soon after, Guy renounced probate, and eventually administration was granted to Emblin Sherman of Liverpool, next of kin and administratrix of the widow.

John Eyes had at least one son, namely, JOHN EYES, JUN. (who seems to have predeceased him), and possibly a second son named Charles, of whom later.

On November 12, 1767, "John Eyes, jun., son of John Eyes, Surveyor," applied for admission as a freeman of Liverpool by inheritance, and was admitted on the 17th March of the next year. He was an attorney by profession. Among the Holt and Gregson documents[1] is the MS. account of Everton, taken from the minutes of Isaac Green, which is printed by Gregson in his *Fragments*.[2] The MS. bears the words, "With notes by J. Eyes, Solr.," which are omitted by Gregson.[3]

Two facts are of interest with regard to John Eyes, jun. The first is that he and Charles Eyes were among the original founders, in 1769, of the institution which eventually became the Liverpool Academy of Arts; and the second fact of interest is that in 1769 William Roscoe, then aged sixteen, was articled to him for six years. It is said that Eyes discovered Roscoe's talents by finding on his desk some verses on Shenstone the poet, which so impressed his master that he introduced him to the Academy of Arts, and in 1773 Roscoe read an ode on the objects of the revived institution. John

[1] Vol. v., 25, Liverpool Public Library.

[2] 1869 edition, p. 144.

[3] Syers (*History of Everton*, p. 227) refers to another draft or copy of this MS. in the town's chest known as *Seacome's History of Everton*, and suggests Gregson copied from it. The one mentioned in the text, however, bears notes by Gregson of the number of pages it occupied in his book. Among the Mayer papers at the Public Library is a MS. attributed to John Seacome, entitled *An Historicall Account of the Township of Everton*, 4°, 126 pp.

Eyes, junior, died before the expiration of Roscoe's articles, and he completed them in the office of Mr. Peter Ellames.[1]

The year after the death of John Eyes, senior, the name of CHARLES EYES, Architect and Surveyor, appears at the address in Church Street given for John Eyes and John Eyes, junior, in previous years. As already stated, I believe this Charles Eyes (who became architect and surveyor to the Corporation) was one of the sons of John Eyes, senior, and he is so referred to by local writers on many occasions, and notably by Gregson. However, on searching the Freeman's Committee Book, I find that on the 9th September 1780 Charles Eyes, Surveyor, son of JAMES EYES, applied for admission as a freeman by birthright. The freemen's books are not infallible, and this may be a mistake for "son of John Eyes"; but further search reveals that on the 9th October 1750 JAMES EYES, Cabinet Maker, was admitted to the freedom. I find also in a poll book of 1761 the name of James Eyes, Cabinet Maker, and in the Directory for 1766 the name of James Eyes, Brewer, also appears. Further, Mr. Underhill in his MS. states that John Eyes, senior, had a brother James who held office under the Corporation as supervisor of the highways. There was, therefore, a James Eyes, whose son Charles Eyes could have been. The latter was, it is believed, born in 1754, and his baptismal certificate will no doubt clear up the matter.

Charles Eyes seems to have taken up the official positions and work of John Eyes, and, certainly as early as 1777, held the position of Town Surveyor. His early connection with the Academy of Arts has already been mentioned; in 1784 he exhibited a plan of the township of Liverpool at the exhibi-

[1] *Life of Roscoe* (Henry Roscoe), i. 13, and paper on "John Wyke" in vol. vi. *Trans. Hist. Soc.*, p. 72.

tion of that year, and in 1787 he served upon the committee. Among the Mayer collection of pottery plans already mentioned I found a plan and elevation,[1] taken by Charles Eyes in June 1799, of "Mr. Wm. Lolley's buildings in John Street, formerly the Liverpool Library and Academy for Paintings, &c." This is interesting, as it shows the house built by William Everard, the first floor of which was occupied as the library, the room above being used as the original meeting-place of the Academy or Society of Artists.

To the efforts of Charles Eyes and those of Roscoe may be attributed the execution by John Deare of the bas-relief on the Good Samaritan upon the front of the dispensary erected in 1782 in Church Street, to which Eyes had been an original subscriber in 1779.

The book-plate of Charles Eyes, probably designed by himself and here reproduced, is rather curious. It bears, as arms, Gules, three eyes, proper; crest, a cockatrice; and the punning motto, "Nil visu dulcius."[2]

In 1785 Charles Eyes published a fine large "Plan of the Town and Township of Liverpool,"[3] which was probably the completed survey for the map exhibited at the Academy Exhibition of 1784.

At the end of the same year (1785) the Town Council ordered Charles Eyes to prepare a plan setting forth the best methods of carrying off the water from different parts of the town, the present tunnels and water-courses being, in the opinion of the Select Committee, very inefficient and inconvenient. A further entry appears two years later, calling upon the Surveyor to take measures to prevent the water incommoding the tenants of houses

[1] App. I., No. 32.
[2] *Trans. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxxi. p. 79.
[3] App. I., No. 27.

BOOK-PLATE OF CHARLES EYES

in Paradise Street by flowing into their cellars on the occasion of rain. Mr. Eyes' precautions did not seem to be effective, as next year Mr. Blackburn, an architect from London, was summoned to advise how the water-tunnels could be improved.[1]

About this time, we learn from Matthew Gregson,[2] John Foster was the Corporation joiner, and Charles Eyes, in addition to being Corporation Surveyor, was Town's Measurer of the Works. According to Gregson (who was a contemporary of them both), Foster, a very strong and influential character, set about getting control of the Corporation affairs for himself and his family. Eyes was removed from his position as Surveyor, and the task of measuring up Foster's work was delegated to a clerk in the latter's office who had been brought up under Eyes. Various details of other "family jobs," said to have been perpetrated by the Foster family, are given by Gregson. Charles Eyes, however, apparently retained the position of Surveyor of the Pavements, and also from time to time did valuation work for the Corporation.

In 1796 Charles Eyes seems to have published another plan of Liverpool.[3] I have not seen the original survey or any original issue of this plan, but there is a reprint by Bowker in which the plan is said to be "from an actual survey by Chas. Eyes, 1796."[4] This is a large plan with the names of the landowners written in it.

Among other buildings in the town designed by Charles Eyes may be mentioned the Music Hall, Bold Street, in 1786. He was architect to the Mock Corporation of Sephton. Shortly before his death Charles Eyes became associated with

[1] Picton's *Records*, ii. 144, 260.
[2] *Holt and Gregson MS.*, vol. xvi. 285.
[3] App. I., No. 31.
[4] Binn's Coll. Gore's smaller plan of 1796 is no doubt based on Eyes' survey of that year.

the history of the Goree Warehouses in a somewhat peculiar way. The warehouses belonged to James France of Everton, who died on 21st July 1795. His will, by some strange oversight, contained no power enabling his trustees to sell them. In September 1802 they were burnt down, and the trustees found themselves in the position of having no power to sell the site nor to raise money to rebuild. Under these circumstances it became necessary to obtain an Act of Parliament (43 George III., chapter 137) under which the warehouses were vested in two trustees, namely, Robert Greaves of Liverpool and Charles Eyes, upon trust for sale and the purchase of other property, to be settled upon the issue of Thomas France (formerly Thomas Hayhurst), and the children of the testator's niece, Alice, wife of Abraham Crompton. There is at the Athenæum a plan[1] (which seems to have been scheduled to the Act) showing the France property and warehouses after the fire. This was probably prepared by Charles Eyes.

Charles Eyes was not long concerned with this trust. He died on September 3, 1803, aged forty-nine, and the following eulogy appeared in Gore's *General Advertiser* of September 8 :—

> "His professional skill and probity rendered him a valuable member of, and honor to, Society. The endearing qualities of husband, father and friend were conspicuous in his character, and will long be held in grateful remembrance by those who knew him and who now bemoan his loss."

A portrait of Charles Eyes was exhibited in the Historical Exhibition of 1907.[2] His will, dated the 23rd March 1800, was proved at Chester (personality under £1000) on the 14th February 1804 by Edward Blackstock, John Foster, jun., and the

[1] App. I., No. 34.
[2] Portrait Section, No. 88.

testator's wife Martha.[1] He left property on the north side of Bold Street, in Church Alley, and on the south side of Brownlow Street, a field in Wavertree known by the name of the Edge Field, lately purchased by him from Matthew Gregson, and also a seat or pew in Trinity Church, Wavertree.

Charles Eyes had eleven children, viz.:[2]—

(1) Edward (born 31st January 1784).
(2) Charles (born 6th March 1786).
(3) Henry (born 10th June 1788).
(4) James (born 17th October 1794).
(5) William (born 19th July 1799).
1. Mary (born 7th April 1790).
2. Martha (born 16th August 1792).
3. Jane (born 19th September 1796).
4. Ann (born 8th October 1797).
5. Sarah (born 2nd August 1800).
6. Elizabeth (born 14th September 1801).

Of the daughters, Jane married Mr. Harris and died 4th December 1846; Ann married Dr. Davidson; and Sarah married Henry Wilson and died 18th June 1852. Their son Henry Talbot Wilson resides in Rome. Martha Eyes the widow died on 27th September 1817 at Everton, aged fifty-four.

The eldest son, EDWARD EYES, succeeded to his father's business of surveyor and architect in Bold Street. He had been apprenticed to his father for seven years from June 1799, and when he applied for his freedom, he produced a certificate, signed by Edward Blackstock, the acting executor, that he had finished his apprenticeship, after the death of his father, with Blackstock, who was himself a freeman. The Freemens' Committee

[1] Witnesses: Thos. Renwick, M.D., Henry Wilckens, Lawce. Tyrer.

[2] Names and dates *ex* Family Bible *penes* Rev. G. F. Eyes, M.A., Vicar of St. Philip's, Bolton (see p. 160).

at first reported the applicant "not entitled," but afterwards took the matter into further consideration, and eventually granted the freedom in October 1812.

Edward Eyes carried on the family business in Liverpool for a great number of years. A most important piece of work done by him has already been printed in the *Transactions of the Historic Society*, namely, his "Littoral Survey of the Strand of the Mersey."[1] This valuable survey, abounding in topographical information as to both sides of the river, was undertaken in 1828 for the Duchy of Lancaster. In 1839 it was repeated by Edward Eyes on behalf of the Corporation, at the suggestion of Mr. George Wilkin of the firm of John and George Wilkin, civil engineers, who had been employed by the Board of Trade to inquire into the best methods of preserving the navigation of the Mersey.[2] The Mersey Conservancy Act followed.

About the year 1851 Edward Eyes left Liverpool and went to reside at Hough House, Nantwich, where he died. He is said to have been buried at Wavertree. He, in his turn, had been joined in his business by his son, EDWARD EYES, jun. (admitted a freeman 29th July 1835). The son seems to have retired to Nantwich shortly after his father's death, and died and was buried there about 1860. It is worth noting that he was one of the original members of the Historic Society in 1848.

Two more generations of "Edwards" followed, but the family business in Liverpool had passed away into other hands, and it is not necessary for the purposes of this paper to pursue their later history.

[1] App. I., No. 35.
[2] Baines, *Liverpool*, p. 660, and "Report relating to Mersey Conservancy," Parl. Papers, 1840, v. 145.

CHARLES EYES, second son of Charles Eyes, sen., did not go into the family business. He was apprenticed to Messrs. Thomas and William Earle and John Leathom, merchants, for seven years from July 1800, upon the expiration of which he applied for his freedom, which was granted on the 14th April 1808.[1] He became a partner in the firm of Eyes, Miller and Wylie (afterwards Eyes, Wylie and Cooke), merchants, of Rumford Street, Liverpool, and was one of the leading citizens of the time. According to Picton, in 1829 he purchased from Mr. Seacome Ellison a field in Everton called the Mere Hay, and laid it out for detached villas under the name of Springfield and Landsdowne Place.[2]

Charles Eyes, jun., married Lucinda Ann Robinson at St. Peter's Church, Liverpool, on 26th December 1815. He seems to have been something of an artist. In one of the rooms at the Public Library hangs a large oil painting by "C. Eyes" of "Liverpool from Tranmere Pool in 1810." What was no doubt a preliminary sketch for this was exhibited in the Historical Exhibition of 1907 (Print Section, No. 319) by Messrs. Phillip Son & Nephew. There are also other sketches, apparently by him, at the Public Library.

He died at Everton on the 14th March 1833, aged forty-six. His wife survived him for many years and died on the 5th February 1870, aged eighty-five. Both were buried in St. James's Cemetery, Liverpool. They had five sons and one daughter as follows:[3]—

(1) Charles James, *b.* 16th July 1819, died unmarried in Australia.

(2) George Armitage, *b.* 14th September 1820, died unmarried at Southport a few years ago.

[1] Apprentices' and Freemen's Registers.
[2] *Memorials* (1873), ii. 436.
[3] Communicated by the Rev. G. F. Eyes.

(3) William Henry, *b.* 23rd October 1821, married 29th June 1847 Ellianor —, and died a few years ago in New Zealand, leaving several children, including a daughter, Lucinda Ellianor, who married, on 30th March 1867, at Blenheim, New Zealand, Hugh, son of Nicholas Duckworth of Mossley Hill, Liverpool (see below).

(4) Alexander Miller, *b.* 18th April 1823, and died at Calcutta 19th July 1844.

(5) Frederick Robinson, *b.* 20th March and baptized at St. Peter's Church, Liverpool, 26th December 1825; married 6th June 1852, Martha Weston, and died 18th January 1867. They had several children, including the Rev. George Frederick Eyes (*b.* 3rd January 1862), M.A., Durham, now Vicar of St. Philip's, Bolton, and two daughters, Lucinda Ann, and Mary Ellen, the wife of A. H. Hayward, Esq., solicitor, of Leigh, Lancs.

1. Lucinda Ann, only daughter of C. Eyes, jun., *b.* 15th December 1817 (baptized 15th January 1818 at Trinity Church, and christened 28th December 1818 at St. Peter's, Liverpool).[1] She was married on 1st January 1839 at St. George's Church, Everton, by the Rev. Charles Lucas Reay (her cousin), Vicar of Swanburn, to Nicholas Duckworth of Mossley Hill, Liverpool. They had numerous issue, including Nicholas (deceased), Hugh (deceased), Walter (deceased), Joseph Battersby (of The Heys, Eastham), Charles Eyes (deceased), and James Alexander.

[1] This double baptism is so recorded in the family Bible *penes* Rev. G. F. Eyes. The name of the church, though not the place, is given for the first, otherwise it might have been a private followed by a public christening, a not uncommon thing, though apparently not sanctioned by the Rubric. The baptism was not at Trinity Church, Wavertree.

APPENDIX I

LIST OF SOME MAPS, PLANS, AND SURVEYS BY MEMBERS OF THE EYES FAMILY

Preliminary Note

As the Eyes practised as surveyors and architects in Liverpool for more than 125 years, this list is obviously far from complete. There must be numerous private surveys and plans, and a large number of Corporation ones not included, but all the better known work and some hitherto unrecorded plans will be found in this list, which is intended for handy reference. Further details are sometimes to be found in the text.

No.	Date.	Description.	Author.	Remarks.
1	1725	Plan of Liverpool in the year 1725	(?) John Eyes	See remarks in text.
2	1729	A Particular Allotment [of the Commons of Everton]	John Eyes	Printed in Syers' *Everton*, pp. 400–403.
3	1733	(*a*) A Plan of Liverpool Town Field, called Breckshute, as it lay before the division was made amongst the several landowners in Oct. 1733	John Eyes	Copy at Athenæum Library and in Public Library; also in Surveyor's Department, Liverpool Corporation.
		(*b*) A Plan of Liverpool Town Field, called Breck Shoot, as intended to be divided amongst the several owners, Oct. 8, 1733	John Eyes	Copy at Athenæum Library.
4	1738	A Description of the Sea Coast from Blackcomb in Cumberland to the Point of Linus in Anglesea [with 4 charts]	Saml. Fearon and John Eyes	Large folio, printed by A. Sadler, Liverpool, 1738 (in Public Library, Liverpool).

No.	Date.	Description.	Author.	Remarks.
5	1740–58	A Plan of the River Calder from Wakefield to Eland and thence . . . to Sowerby Bridge	John Eyes	Thos. Bowen, Sculp., Clerkenwell, 1758. (Copy in Manchester Free Library.) See No. 11.
6	1742	Plan of the Docks and Piers at Liverpool	John Eyes	MS. plan *penes* John Rankin, Esq.
7	1750–1803	Various Plans of Liverpool Potworks	John and Chas. Eyes	Large volume at Public Museum. See text.
8	1753	Part of Liverpool, plann'd March 1753	John Eyes	MS. Binns Coll.
9	1755	Survey of the Sankey Navigation	John Eyes	Not seen. See text.
10	1755	Survey for the Trent and Mersey Navigation	John Eyes and Taylor	Not seen; mentioned *Pictorial Liverpool*, p. 73, and Baines' *Gazetteer*, p. 124.
11	1758	A Plan of that part of the River Calder between Sowerby Bridge and Halifax	John Eyes	J. Evans, Sculp., Liverpool. (Copy in Manchester Free Library.) See No. 5.
12	1759	Survey of the coast of the Mersey and the fishguards	John Eyes	Not seen, but probably among the Corporation papers. See text.
13	1761	Plan of the Glasshouses nigh Tyth Barn Street	John Eyes	MS. in "Plans of Liverpool Pot Works" at Public Museum.
14	1765	The Town and Lordship [*sic*] of Liverpool, showing their Boundaries . . . with the several fields and closes of land held by lease under the Corporation, with leasehold tenants' names . . . &c.	John Eyes	Large MS. Plan on vellum, partly in colour, Surveyor's Department, Liverpool Corporation.

No.	Date.	Description.	Author.	Remarks.
15	1765	Plan of Liverpool	John Eyes	Engraver, T. Kitchin. Reprinted 1865.
16	1765	W. Lightbody's Estate, Wavertree	John Eyes	MS. (?) in portfolio, Surveyor's Department, Liverpool Corporation.
17	1766	Plan of the Land of Jas. Hall in Much Woolton Township	John Eyes	MS. in Gregson Memorial Institute, Liverpool.
18	1767	A Plan of the Several closes of Land, &c., belonging to the Corporation of Liverpool, with the leasehold tenants' names and the Several Quantities. Surveyed in 1765. Planned, Feb. 1767	John Eyes	Small lithograph on roller. Present owner unknown.
19	1768	Plan of the Town of Liverpool, with the Docks, Streets, Lanes, and Alleys, laid down to 29th Sep. 1768	John Eyes	Engraver, T. Kitchin.
20	1768	Plan of the Towns End Mill Brow and Corporation Waste adjoining	John Eyes	MS. in "Plans of the Liverpool Pot Works," Public Museum.
21	1771	Survey and map of Mr. Tarleton's property [at Otterspool and elsewhere]	John Eyes	MS., said to be in Public Offices, Garston. (*Vide* vol. xx., *Hist. Soc.*, p. 162.)
22	1771	Survey of the Township of Allerton [with names of owners and fields, acreage, and common lands]	[? John] Eyes	Large MS. plan in Public Library. See *The Manor of Allerton*, by R. Stewart-Brown.

No.	Date.	Description.	Author.	Remarks.
23	1771	A Plan of the Several Fields . . . lying in Liverpool Town Field, the inheritance of Ralph Williamson, Esq.; and also his tenement in the said Field, held by lease under the Corporation of Liverpool	John and Chas. Eyes	Mounted tracing in portfolio at Surveyor's Office.
24	1771	A Plan of the Wavertree Common, Wavertree Moss, &c., as allotted and divided among the several Copyholders by the Commissioners in the year 1769, and planned by John Eyes	John Eyes	Original (and copy) Wavertree Enclosure Award, with plan, in the Wavertree Chest in Leasing Department, Town Clerk's Office.
25	(?)1771	A South View of the Parish Poor House at Liverpool, finished in the year 1771	Charles Eyes	Water-colour drawing, Binns Coll. x. 83.
26	1774	A Plan of the Tower or Prison . . . at the bottom of Water Street. Planned for Sale, Sept. 1774	[? Chas. Eyes]	Tracing in "Plans of Liverpool Pot Works," Public Museum. See also reproduction in the paper on "The Tower" in vol. xxv., N.S., *Trans. Hist. Soc.*
27	1785	Plan of the Town and Township of Liverpool from an actual survey	Chas. Eyes	Engraver, T. Conder. Reproduced with Lewis' reprint of Gore's *Directory*, 1790.
28	1785	Plans for carrying off the water from the streets of Liverpool	Chas. Eyes	Not seen. Ordered by Corporation to be made.

No.	Date.	Description.	Author.	Remarks.
29	1786	Plan of properties in Castle Street, Derby Square, and Castle Ditch	[? Chas. Eyes]	Tracing of original (made by Ed. Eyes in 1857) in "Plans of Liverpool Pot Works," Public Museum.
30	1790	Map of Everton from a draft taken in 1790, with plan of the Common taken from an ancient drawing in the Town Chest	[? Chas.] Eyes	The description taken from a bookseller's list and not verified. No doubt the map in Syers' *Everton*, which, however, bears no name.
31	1796	Plan of the Town and Township of Liverpool from an actual survey	Chas. Eyes	No original issue seen. Reprinted A. Bowker, *circa* 1877.
32	1799	Plan and Elevation of Mr. Wm. Lolley's buildings in John St., formerly the Liverpool Library and Academy for Paintings	Chas. Eyes	MS. in "Plans of Liverpool Pot Works" at Public Museum.
33	*c.*1800	Relative Distances of several parts of Liverpool . . . from the most Public Places	Chas. Eyes	Large folio sheet printed by J. Schofield, Princes Street (copy *penes me*).
34	1802	Plan of the Goree Warehouses and vicinity	[? Chas. Eyes]	MS. plan at Athenæum Library.
35	1828	Littoral Survey of the Strand of the Mersey	Ed. Eyes	Text printed in vol. xxii., *Trans. Hist. Soc.*, p. 171.
36	1840	The Tithe Map of the Township of Allerton	Ed. Eyes, jr.	In the vestry at Childwall Church.
37	1856	A Plan of Warbreck Moor	Eyes	Produced in litigation, 23rd March 1910, Martin *v.* Corporation of Liverpool.

APPENDIX II

PARTICULARS OF CERTAIN CORPORATION PROPERTY, AND INSTRUCTIONS, FURNISHED BY THE TOWN CLERK IN 1765 TO JOHN EYES WITH REFERENCE TO HIS SURVEY OF THAT DATE

(*Holt and Gregson MSS.*, vol. xxiv. pp. 299–321.)

A PARTICULAR[1] of some Out Lands or Scattered Parcels of Land Houses and other premises belonging to the Corporation of Liverpoole [Surveyed 1765 by Mr. Eyes].[2]

1st.—The new Exchange and the Scite thereof.

2nd.—The Talbot Inn in Water Street.

The Tower or Prison held by lease by the Corporation from Richard Clayton Esq. for 99 years; and the house late in possession of Linnaker;[3] and the cellar or Leather Hall.[4]

3rd.—The new Key exchanged with Sir Cleve More for the Shambles in High Street.[5]

---

[1] The properties mentioned are all coloured in red on Eyes' MS. map of 1765 (No. 14 in App. I.). The notes are in no sense intended to be exhaustive. In most cases the lessees referred to are old ones, and their names may often be found in Mr. Peet's *Liverpool in the Reign of Queen Anne* (referred to as "Peet"). The contemporary names can generally be found in Gore's *Directory* for 1766. Further information on several points may be found in the topographical chapters of Brooke's *History of Liverpool* (1785–1800), in Picton's *Municipal Records* (referred to as "P.R."), and in Mr. Irvine's edition of the Moore Rental.

[2] Added in M. Gregson's writing.

[3] Robert Linnaker's house was specially included in the Clayton Lease; P.R. ii. 134, and see the paper on the Tower in vol. xxv., N.S., *Trans. Hist. Soc.* (Brownell's House).

[4] 1745, Nov. 6th.—"Ordered that the Leather Hall at the Tower be fitted up as a Guardroom for the soldiers."—P.R. ii. 108. There was another Leather Hall at the Castle.—P.R. ii. 55.

[5] As the Shambles in High Street are subsequently scheduled (No. 11) it is not clear what is meant. The new Key seems to have been land reclaimed from the river by Sir Cleave Moore with the consent of the Corporation, and is so marked on Eyes' MS. "Plan of Part of Liverpool 1753." I have found no record of this exchange.

4th.—The Old Church Alley and the houses on the West side thereof; the several buildings on the North side thereof to the Gate and on the East side thereof up to Furnivall's Land, now Mr. John Parr's; and the addition to the old Church yard.[1]

5th.—Two Closes of Land called Swine or Hogshey in lease to William Goodwin Esquire, North Shore, with Salton's Rocks before them to be preserved, Quantity one acre and one rood or thereabouts.[2]

Four Town's Comõns, viz. :—

6th.—The Milehouse Lane or Common stile Lane, at the North end of which was formerly a Barn or Building called Mile house,[3] in lease to Richard Gildart, over which is an ancient foot road for Market people. Hogshey Common containing One acre and The Godscroft containing half an Acre. The Maiden's Green north of the Pinfold in lease to Richard Gildart Esquire.

7th.—Four Lands in the Town field in lease to Richard Jones; three of them are inclosed lying in the higher heavy Lands next to Mrs. Clayton's, one in the lower heavy Lands next to Mr. Thomas Moss's on the North.

8th.—The Town claim a small piece of Waste land at the West or north west end of Maiden's Green taken in by Mr. Houghton.

An exchange with Mr. Ed^{d}· Tarleton.

9th.—Four lands late in lease to Peter Dodgson[4] and now in possession of Vizt. [blank]. One Land in the higher heavy Lands. One Land in the lower heavy Lands. One Land in

---

An exchange with Sir Cleave Moore of land in Juggler Street (High Street) seems to have taken place in 1698–1707, and may have included the new Key.—P.R. An exchange of the new Key by Sir *Edward* Moore is suggested by Mr. Irvine, *Liverpool in King Charles II.'s Time*, p. 18, *note*. Among the property sold in 1724 by Sir Cleave Moore and his mortgagees to Lord Derby were "12 yards of ground lying on the New Kay." See *The King's Mills of Ancient Liverpool*, vol. xii., N.S., *Trans. Hist. Soc.*, p. 51.

[1] The old churchyard and other land thereabouts were leased to the Parish and others in 1752.—P.R. ii. 138. William Furnivall owned land off Water Street in 1705.—Peet, 55. There is a plan of Furnival's Fields, 1764 (afterwards Mrs. Lydia Gildart's) in *Plans of the Liverpool Pot Works*.—John Parr, draper; Gore, 1766.

[2] In 1768 Alderman Goodwin and the Corporation had agreed to sell these fields to the Crown for a fort, but difficulties arose as to the price, and the scheme fell through.—P.R. ii. 151, 181.

[3] This helps to explain the nature of the Milehouse, which was uncertain. See Peet, 109. Its position is marked on Eyes' MS. plan of 1765 (No. 14, App. I.). In 1777 the Corporation bought Gildart's reversion in Milehouse Lane and Maiden's Green for new roads.—P.R. ii. 256. There is much about these Commons in Peet, where "Godscroft" appears as "Todscroft."

[4] Peter Dodgson was an overseer, and held these lands in 1705–8.—Peet.

the Stutts. One half land near the South side of the white earth hedge. Another half land in the sea shoot.

10th.—Two Lands in Pickacre next to the late Edward Crane's Land (under Lord Derby) and the little Croft at the north end now in lease to Ralph or John Seacombe.

11th.—In High Street.

The butcher's shambles, consisting of three rows with a messuage at the south west end in lease to Edward Eastham,[1] and Shops on the south side westward to the Passage which leads in Water Street through the Wool Pack, and Shops on the north side westward, and liberty of entry into the house in High Street, lately belonging to Alderman Cleveland deceased,[2] and liberty of entry into the house late belonging to [blank] . . . and liberty of a Gateway into the backside of that house, which entry Gates and Shops are in lease to John Plumb Esquire, and liberty of stopping up the opening into the Wool Pack if 2d p^{r}· ann^{m}· is not paid by Mr. Moss for the same.[3]

Also a small Messuage or Shop and building at the North west Corner purchased by the Corporation from Heirs of Blevin and Robert Johnson and others, with liberty of passage through Pemberton's Alley to Chappel Street and through Clayton's Alley into Water Street.[4]

12th. A Messuage or Dwelling house and premises in possession of Mr. Robert Cheshire, Druggist, formerly the old Town Hall.[5]

13th.—Tythe Barn Street.

A new house fronting Tythe Barn street with slaughter houses and buildings in the passage to George's street. And two Messuages or Tenements in George's street, one in lease to John Bird and the other to John Jackson. N.B. there was an exchange of land between the Corporation and Mr. William Peters to make a Passage through to High Street, planned by Mr. Eyes.

14th.—Near the flashes.

---

[1] Edward Eastham, grocer and porkman.—Gore, 1766.

[2] This house is mentioned in the will of Alderman Cleveland, 1716. —Peet, 146.

[3] 1724, June 3rd.—"Mr. Thos. Moss petitioning that there may not be any shops built so near as to hurt his windows or darken the lights of his house in the Shambles, which was agreed to on the granting the liberty of a passage thro' the Woolpack into Water St."—P.R. ii. 43. The Corporation bought out Mr. Moss in 1782.—P.R. ii. 258. The opening into the Woolpack, &c., is shown in a "Ground Plan of the premises in the vicinity of the Exchange previous to 1786," at the Athenæum Library.

[4] These openings are shown in the plan mentioned in the last note and in Eyes' maps, 1725 and 1765; and see Brooke's *History of Liverpool*, 119, 386.

[5] An order had been made in 1754 for selling and pulling down the old Exchange.—P.R. ii. 160.

The houses and premises on Patrick's hill in lease to Mr. Houghton.[1]

15th.—A Messuage and Garden[2] in Pinfold lane and fronting the Flashes.

16th.—A Barn beyond the Flashes eleven yards and a half long and six yards and a half broad, with a Garden[2] fifty one yards an half long and sixteen yards and an half broad, in lease to William Seacome.

17th.—The Watering Pond called the Flashes.

Dale Street, Ackers 2.

18th.—[blank].

19th.—A Messuage next James Brooks's Barn containing to the front six yards and backwards thirty five yards but is only four yards broad at the lower end, in lease to James Tunstall.[3]

20th.—A Building or Barn and Croft or backside fourteen yards and a half front and backwards fifty two yards, in lease to Jas. Brooks.

21st.—A Barn and small dwellinghouse at the west end of the Barn containing to the front nine yards and backwards forty six yards.

Mr. Clevelands.

22nd.—A Messuage or Tenement and premises in Dale Street in possession of James Wrigley being the sign of the Golden Lyon.

23rd.—Another Messuage or Tenement in same street with a large Garden, now built up, and in lease to Henry Hill, Waggoner.

24th.—Several other small houses on the north side of Dale Street (next to the late Mr. Berey's House) with a large garden at the back thereof in lease to Robert Birchall, Ship Carpenter, deceased.

25th.—A Messuage and Tenement at the end of Dale Street and vacant piece of land next the Corporation Almshouse, with a large brick Pipe and building backwards, and a Warehouse adjoining the street, late George Walker's now in lease to Mr. John Lievsley.[4]

---

[1] The will of Richard Houghton, 1712, mentions "my dwelling-house lately erected upon Barne Hill, now called St. Patrick's Hill or Cheapside."—Peet, 140.

[2] These gardens are shown on Perry's map, 1769, and Eyes', 1765. See also Brooke, 121.

[3] Jas. Brook's barn and Jas. Tunstall's house appear in 1705–8.—Peet, 78.

[4] In 1748 the Corporation agreed to grant this lease to Lievsley in consideration of his pulling down the old almshouses at the bottom of Dale Street.—P.R. ii. 45 and 156. There is a plan of Lievsley's property in *Plans of the Liverpool Pot Works.*

26th.[1]—The Town's Almshouses eastwards of Widow Richmond's.[2]

27th.—A small building formerly part of the Barn in Lease to John Douse[3] on the north end of the Messuage heretofore called the Townsend house, on the east side of the way leading to Kirkdale twelve yards in length and four yards in depth but is since lett out at one end as endorsed on the Lease for 3 lives and 21 years. (See Order of Council, 3rd August 1720.)

28th.—At Dale Street end.

A Small piece containing two roods in Middle Mill dale and a small close north side Dale street and called the little Meadow, in lease to John Eccleston for three lives.

29th.—A Messuage and Tenement of Stone and back side lately built by Henry Darbyshire, Mason, fronting Dale Street, before the little Meadow.

30th.—Another Messuage and Tenement and small building and ground or yard unbuilt at East End lately built by Thos. Cropper, adjourning to the last above mentioned messuage.

31st.—A small piece of Ground on East side of the Towns-end Mill, now made into a Pond or reservoir for fresh water, as granted to James Shaw, for ninety nine years, paying five Pounds a year rent for use of Water Works.[4]

32nd.—Four Closes or parcels of Ground, one called Hogshey, another Sickman's Lane, another Gallow Hill, and the other upper end of middle Mill Dale, in lease to Ellis Brooks for three lives and twenty one years.

33rd.—The Gorsey fields formerly granted to Seacome for a long term of years under the yearly reserved rent of six shillings and eight pence to the Corporation now, lying on the North side of the lane leading from the Town's end Mill to Derby Chappel, and an addition lately taken out of the Highway by Order of Council 6th December One Thousand seven hundred and thirty two. Qy. any rent.

34th.—A Messuage and Barn and Stable and two Crofts containing One rood and a half next to Gorsey fields Eastward.

35th.—A Messuage and Barn commonly called Rowell's house[5] and One rood and a half of Land adjoining.

36th.—Two Closes Eastward of the last above mentioned,

---

[1] The numbering ceases at 25 in the MS.

[2] Probably the almshouses erected in 1724 next to the old ones by the executors of James Scarisbrick.—See P.R. ii. 63, and Peet, 93.

[3] John Dowse.—See Peet.

[4] The lease, with liberty to lay pipes, was granted to James Shaw in 1732. Alderman Gildart was subsequently associated in the scheme, which came to nothing.—P.R. ii. 123.

[5] This explains an illegible entry in the assessment of 1708.—Peet, 112. See also vol. xxxiii. *Hist. Soc.*, p. 138.

containing One acre in length, in lease to John Roe for three lives and twenty one years.

37th.—One on the south side of the Land leading from the Town's end Mill to Derby Chappel at the west side of the Meadow or Close which lies on the East side of the Ground in lease to John Radcliffe Esquire and runs in the Highway leading from Dale Street End to Prescot, containing two Acres, within the liberty's of Liverpool in lease to Elizabeth Seacome, now wife of Thomas Moss for three lives and twenty one years. N.B. In this field there is a small piece of it which is Copyhold land under the Manor of West Derby in quantity about [blank].

38th.—A field or Close of land to the eastward of Alderman Gildart's Waterwork field[1] containing two Acres and a half under Lowhill, now in lease to the late Mr. Cleveland.

N.B. On the East side of this last field is a parcel of Wast ground belonging to the Mayor Bailiffs and Burgesses, and lies within liberty's of Liverpoole, and abutting on and lying open with some Wast ground lying within West Derby, the late Mr. Green[2] took upon him to inclose or fence at each end.

39th. A parcel of ground lying on the south side of the lane leading to Wavertree opposite Mr. Cleveland's premises several Closes of ground late in lease to John Dowse.

N.B. At the north east corner on the east side of a large drain intended for the Waterworks stands an ancient Meer Stone on the extent of the Wast ground between Liverpoole and West Derby and the Wast along the said Drain for a sufficient passage, though the late Mr. Green hath inclosed the Meer Stone and stopped up the Passage.

Mr. Eyes should take great care and be particular and exact in his Survey wherever the Corporation Estate adjoins that of any other persons land, and shew the openings granted by the Corporation to Mr. Cross[3] into his Clayfield by Darbyshire's house bottom of Dale Street, and along the West side of Frog Lane to Lord Street, in Stanley Street to Mr. Rainford into his Garden to Lord Molyneux bottom of Lord Street, upon what was formerly the Wast, from Cable street, Thomas street, Atherton Street and King street, and the several wients and alleys and Opening on the north side the Dock, and also about Redcross street, James's street to Walmesley's ground, and Mardyke bottom of Chappel street, &c., with an exact strong and plain boundary lines between the Corporation ground and these Lord and other private Landholders.

And you are to note in your Survey that the Corporation of

---

[1] See No. 31. The fields became known as "Waterworths" [*sic*].
[2] Isaac Green, Sol[r], owner of the manor of West Derby, *d.* 1749.
[3] This was granted in 1749.—P.R. ii. 137.

Liverpoole time out of mind have been possessed of the sea bank along the Town field, kept an officer thereon called the Hayward and the owners of the land adjoining were fined by the Court of Quarter Sessions if they did not take up their End Butts.

N.B.—Alderman Williamson has a Plan of Townfield as drawn by Mr. Chadwick,[1] he will perhaps lend it you, which shews its dimensions to the sea bank.

The Corporation of Liverpoole have time immemorially been possessed of the sea shore within their Lordship down to low water mark as may be seen by their Grants of the Pitch house Docks &c., therefore I think these should be pointed out in the plan, Also the scite of the Old Castle, and the several Work-house, Almshouses and Charity School, Infirmary, and Seaman's Hospital, Church and Church yards, which originally belonged to the Corporation, and also to show where the Old Pool ran up to, A yard and a House within it abutting upon a passage adjoining to the house and Inheritance of Hugh Langford,[2] and a stone way or passage along the outside Wall to the shore containing in front to Moor Street sixteen yards and is in depth from that corner to the wall of the Old Custom house yard twenty six yards.

A small piece or slip of land back [of] Martindale's houses and smithy in sea bank, leased out to Margaret Tarleton under a yearly rent to the Corporation of two pence.

There is also the Porch [?] house premises in lease to Mr. Oldham, should be shown as it interferes or is intermixed with the Premises of David Kenyon.[3]

And also Maurice Melling's[4] houses and premises top of Red Cross street and Preeson's rowe, with liberty to the Well, little house and Midding stead.

A small piece of ground southwards of the Lane from the sea shore to Toxteth Park called Thompson's Croft containing about half an Acre in lease to Daniel Danvers. Qy., if the Mug Work of Mr. Bird and Company is not built on this land.[5]

---

[1] Perhaps James Chadwick, the map maker of 1725. For a plan of Williamson's own property in the Town fields by the Eyes, see App. I., No. 23.

[2] He owned property in Moor Street in 1705–8.—Peet. On a plan by R. Lang (1750) of the foreshore between Chapel Street and James Street in the possession of Lord Derby (copy at Athenæum Library), the house at the bottom and north side of Moor Street is marked "Hugh Langford's house, formerly Sir Clive Moor's."

[3] Oldham, Caldwell & Co., sugar bakers, Redcross Street; David Kenyon, merchant, Redcross Street.—Gore, 1766.

[4] Melling & Harrup, merchants, Redcross Street.—Gore, 1766.

[5] There is a plan of Thompson's Croft at the south boundary, 1772, in *Plans of the Liverpool Pot Works*. Daniel Danvers, see Peet, 32. Bird & Jones, mug warehousemen, Bird Street.—Gore, 1766.

The Ground south of the Salthouse Dock in lease to Messrs. Barnston Mears and Okill.[1]

And all the inclosed ground and Wast shore to the Meer Stone next Toxteth Park.

The boundaries of Liverpoole extend southwards within the Wall of Toxteth Park on the south side of the Lane leading from Toxteth Park to the sea shore.

There is a lane to be left next Mr. Goodwin's Park up to a piece of Wast ground about forty yards square formerly ordered to be granted to Rufus Marsden to boil Pitch there.

The Town Liberties are as follows, viz. :—

From the Water Street End to the Beecon Gutter on the north side of Liverpoole, thence to the Grove and the Meer Stone in Mr. Moore's Meadow, thence of Kirkdale Lane to the Meer Stone there over against the Beacon, thence to a Meer Stone in Syer's ditch adjoining to the breck, thence through the field (that is the Town field), thence through several Closes to a Meer Stone upon Everton Causeway, thence through several fields to Liverpoole Common, and so after the Common side to the Meer Stone at Johnson's field end on the East side of the Town, and so up the gutter or Valley to the Moss Lake to a place called Hollin Hedge, and thence straight to the Park Wall and through two Crofts to Booth Mill, and so to the sea side and all along the sea side over the Pool and thence along the sea side to Water Street end.

As this is an old description[2] of the Corporation liberties and Lordship you should in your new Survey note where all the Meer Stone now stand with their respective dates, &c., and in whose lands they are, and by what names such lands go by, and it would be proper for the Sergeant at Mace to go with you.

And further note that our liberty at sea to arrest within the flood mark is on both sides the River of Mersey as far upwards as the same flows, with Custom or Toll on either side of the River, with other usual privileges of the River.

(On the North side of James's street and at the West end to Moor Street. A Messuage with steps up and a little house

---

[1] John Okill, timber merchant, Park Lane. He and Mears appear on the maps as owners of property on the river side.

[2] This description, with slight variations, is entered in the town's records in 1541 and 1671.—P.R. i. 242. It is also printed, with the later boundaries, in Brooke, 192.

adjoining above and thro' to Moor Street, and a Shop fronting that Street, and Gateway into the backyard containing in front in James Street yards and in depth backwards to Moor Street and containing in front to Moor Street to the Land and inheritance of Mr. Rowe, now in lease to Henry Gamon.

Mem^{d}.—There is a small Lane which leads to a New Mill lately built by Benjamin Tyrer[1] on the North West Corner of The Gro^{d} transferred by Mr. Sweeting to Mr. Norris.

Dale Street.

In lease to Mr. Cleveland. A Barn and small Dwelling-house at the west end of the Barn, containing to the front 9 yards and backwds. 176 yards.)[2]

Liverpool. Examined this 27th May 1765 for Mr. Eyes.

F. GILDART,
Town Clk.

[Endorsed.—Given to M. Gregson by Chas. Eyes Jun., 1821.]

---

[1] In 1719 *Thomas* Tyrer was granted land on the highway to Prescot for a mill.—P.R. ii. 162. Benjamin Tyrer in 1740 leased West Derby Mill from Lord Molyneux (Bennett's *King's Mills of Liverpool*, vol. xii., N.S., *Trans. Hist. Soc.*, p. 62). There are plates of Tyrer's Mills, Copperas Hill, in Herdman's *Pictorial Relics*, 1856 and 1878.

[2] The paragraphs within round brackets *follow* the signature of the Town Clerk in the MS.

RICHARD BROOKE of Handford vel Handforth, and Liverpool, F.S.A. Some Notes concerning his Lineage and Connections.[1]

By R. C. Lockett.

THE pedigree of the Brooke Family of Handford is to be found in the earlier editions of Burke's *Landed Gentry*, which traces their descent to the reign of Queen Anne. The pedigree, however, is not a full one, and whilst engaged on other search work, the writer became possessed of additional particulars relating to the family which enabled him to add two remoter generations to the lineage given by Burke.

Considering the associations which Richard Brooke had with the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire at the time of its institution, the writer hopes the following notes may be found of interest:—

1. Benedict Brooke[2] of Buglawton, in the parish of Astbury, and situate two miles NE. of Congleton, was born *temp.* Queen Elizabeth. He married Elizabeth ——, and had issue, viz.—

Richard Brooke, of whom later.

John Brooke of Toft, living 1696, admõn granted at Chester, 7th January 1708, to

[1] In the *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd series, vol. vii. p. 51, is a query from "T. L. O. W." asking whether the pedigree of the family has been worked out.

[2] Benedict Brooke, churchwarden of Astbury in 1668.

his nephew, Benedict Brooke of Toft, and Henry Cook of Sheen, co. Staffs., probably *ob.s.p.*

He died intestate, and admõn of his goods was granted at Chester on 14th October 1691 to his son Richard. Elizabeth, his relict, died in 1696. Her will, dated 7th September 1696, was proved at Chester 18th November following by John Brooke, her grandson and sole executor.

2. Richard Brooke of Toft, gent., signed a settlement dated 19th July 1664, made between Benedict and Elizabeth Brooke, his father and mother, himself, and Richard Brooke of *Smallwood*,[1] gent., relative to certain lands in Buglawton. He married, pursuant to licence granted at Chester, 3rd September 1662, Martha Wright of Lower Peover, spinster (who was living in 1702), and by her had issue, viz.—

Thomas, baptized at Knutsford in 1664.
Peter, born in 1668, *ob.s.p.* in 1693.
John, baptized at Knutsford in 1668, living in 1702.
Benedict, of whom presently.
Elizabeth, born in 1663, married, before 1702, Henry Cock (Cook) of Sheen, living in 1708.
Ellen, married George Kent, living in 1702.

[1] The Brooke family had long associations with the township of Smallwood (parish of Astbury).

In 22 Eliz. Henry Somerford died seized on the manors of Somerford and Astbury. His widow transferred her interest in the same to Thomas Brooke, Esq., for £500.

In 38 Eliz. Thomas Brooke, Randle Brooke and Cicely, his wife, of Smallwood, were defendants to a suit for recovery of certain deeds of title relating to a property called High Hayes in Newbold Astbury, which had formerly formed part of the estate of John Somerford (*Ormerod*, vol. iii. p. 22).

Henry del Broke held land in Somerford, 21 Henry VI. He tentatively figures in Ormerod's pedigree of the Brookes of Leighton.

Hannah, married William Coppock of Mobberley, living in 1702.

Mary, born 1681, married at Lower Peover, 23rd December 1708, Jeffery Lockett of Clonterbrook, parish of Swettenham, buried at Swettenham 8th March 1745–6, leaving issue.

(See Burke's *Family Records.*)

Richard Brooke's will, dated 1st March 1702, was proved at Chester on 5th May 1707 by Benedict Brooke, his son and sole executor.

3. Benedict Brooke of Toft, gent., baptized at Knutsford 26th October 1670, purchased an estate at Handforth vel Handford, in the parish of Cheadle, about the year 1713. He married, *firstly*, Hannah, daughter of John Holland of Mobberley by his wife Mary Deane of Alderley in 1685 and died *ante* 1712; and *secondly* Jane ——, leaving issue, viz.—

Richard Brooke, of whom below.

Elizabeth, living unmarried in 1728.

Mary, living unmarried in 1728.

Jane, married John Yarwood.

Benedict Brooke was buried on 9th August 1728. His will, dated 2nd August 1728, was proved at Chester, 29th April 1729, by Jeffery Lockett and another.

4. Richard Brooke of Toft and Handford, gent., was born in 1715, died 10th July 1774, and was buried at Lower Peover. In his will, bearing date 3rd February 1774 and proved at Chester the 10th December following, he bequeathed legacies to Samuel Brooke of Rode, Thomas Wright of Knutsford, Ellen Lockett of Macclesfield, and Sarah Lockett of Knutsford, and money in trust for "the upbringing of Richard Johnson Lockett and

William Jeffery Lockett, sons of the late Mr. William Lockett of Knutsford, gent., deceased."

He left an only son.

5. Richard Brooke, who inherited the family estates, but removed to Liverpool six months after his father's death and settled there.

He was born on the 14th June 1761, and married on 29th December 1786 Mary, daughter of Peter Penny[1] of Knutsford and Liverpool, by whom he had two sons and a daughter, viz.—

Peter, a lieutenant in the Royal Navy, who died without issue in 1841 at East Bridgeford, Notts. He served with distinction in the Channel, the Baltic, and West Indies during the Napoleonic wars; mentioned in despatches, and in the *London Gazette* of 4th Feb. 1809, for gallantry in cutting out *La Cygne*, 18 guns, off Martinique; wounded at the capture of Les Saintes and in the repulse at New Orleans, 7th Jan. 1815; voted the freedom of Liverpool for his naval services.

Richard, the antiquary, of whom below, and

Mary Ann, who died unmarried in 1855, aged 59.

Entering the Customs service at the port of Liverpool, he rose to become an officer. His name appears in the local directories as residing at various addresses in the town from time to time, and latterly in Rodney Street.

He died on the 15th June 1852, at the age of 91, and was interred beside his wife (who died in 1847) in St. James' Churchyard. A reprint of

[1] Peter Penny was the son of Robert Penny of Knutsford by his wife Clare Filia Margaretta, daughter of William Trafford of Swythamley, co. Stafford (for her pedigree, see *College of Arms, Norfolk*, xvii. 91).

the notice announcing his death, which appeared in the *Liverpool Courier*, will be found among the *Appendices* to his son's account of Liverpool during the last quarter of the eighteenth century, and frequent reference is made by the author to the assistance his father's wonderful recollection of events during his long residence in the town afforded him.

6. Richard Brooke, F.S.A., was born on 19th July 1791. His elder brother, Peter Brooke, having died without issue during the lifetime of his father, he succeeded to the family estates. Choosing the law as his profession, he practised as a solicitor and notary for a considerable number of years in Liverpool, and in 1847 he published a book entitled *The Office and Practice of a Notary in England*, of which there have been several editions.

The following year the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire was founded, and at its first meeting, held on 18th October 1848, his paper on *The Wyche or De la Wyche Family of Alderley* was read. He took a great interest in this society, and its early proceedings record his name as either presiding at its meetings or as contributing, exhibiting, and taking part in discussions.

In addition to the paper above mentioned, he also contributed the following :—

Observations on the Inscription upon the Common Seal of Liverpool. (1st February 1849 and 1st April 1849.)

Description of the Old Church of Wilmslow, Cheshire, and its Monuments. (3rd May 1849.)

On Handford Old Hall. (3rd January 1850.)

Notice of the Octagon Chapel, Liverpool. (8th January 1852.)

First Importation of American Cotton into Liverpool. (8th January 1852.)

Gawsworth Tilting Grounds. (10th June 1852.)

Old House of Correction of Liverpool. (15th June 1852.)

In 1853 he published his well-known work, entitled *Liverpool as it was the last Quarter of the Eighteenth Century*, 1775–1800, and in 1857 *Visits to Fields of Battle in England*, which contains reprints of his papers read at the meetings of the Historic Society.

The late Mr. Earwaker in his *East Cheshire* describes Richard Brooke as "an antiquary of considerable attainments."

He was elected F.S.A. 11th February 1847, Sir Robert H. Inglis, Bart., V.P., in the chair, and was formally admitted a Fellow 25th February 1847.

He married, on 17th December 1831, Eleanor Elspit, daughter of Alexander Hadden of Bramcote, co. Notts, by whom he had issue. He died 14th June 1861, and was buried at Chelford, co. Chester. The Handforth estates remain in the possession of the family.

There was another Benedict Brooke, who resided at Middlewich, whose will, dated 9th September 1724, was proved at Chester on 30th October 1728. The Handford branch claimed him, and also the Brookes of Chelford and Smallwood, as kinsmen, and no doubt he was related to Benedict Brooke of Buglawton, but so far the actual relationship has not been established. Benedict Brooke of Middlewich was probably the Benedict, son of John Brooke, who was baptized at Astbury on 21st April 1644.[1]

Benedict Brooke of Middlewich had by Mary his wife (buried at Nantwich 8th September 1747) a number of children, but only three survived, viz. Thomas, John, and Anna Maria.

[1] This entry would have been applicable to the baptism of Benedict Brooke of *Buglawton* were it not that his son's signature appears to a deed of settlement in 1664, and consequently his father must have been born *before* 1622.

Thomas Brooke, the eldest son, was born in 1693, and took his M.A. degree at Queen's College, Cambridge, in 1717 and that of LL.D. in 1732. From 1720 to 1757 he was Rector of Nantwich, and he also held the rectories of Winslow, co. Bucks, and Doddleston, co. Chester. In 1732 he was installed Dean of Chester, and was buried in the chancel of Nantwich Church in 1757. His portrait, which was painted in 1739, bears an inscription stating it was done for "his kinsman," Mr. Thomas Brooke of Chelford. The artist was Peter Siddall.

Further particulars concerning this distinguished cleric are to be found in Hall's *History of Nantwich*, pp. 301 to 304. He left issue four sons, viz.—

Thomas, born 1721.
Robert Salisbury, born 1724, died 1814.
William, died 1799, and
Benedict, died 1796,
all of whom died unmarried.

Samuel Brooke[1] of Chelford and Kermincham, the third and youngest son of Thomas Brooke of Chelford, was Mayor of Congleton in 1727–8. In his will, dated 21st December 1769, he devised his Chelford estate, in default of issue to his sister, to Thomas, eldest son of his kinsman, the Rev. Dr. Brooke, with remainder to Robert Salisbury Brooke.

[1] His portrait, also painted by Peter Siddall in 1739, when aged forty, was presented by the residents at the Manor House, Chelford, to Alexander Brooke, son of Richard Brooke of Liverpool, F.S.A.

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1910

PRESENTED 19TH JANUARY 1911

THE following table shows that the ordinary membership of the Society on 31st December 1910 remains the same as at the same period 1909, 13 new members having joined, while 6 died, 6 resigned, and 1 has been removed, the net financial gain to revenue being 10s. 6d. per annum.

MEMBERSHIP.

	"Resident."	"Non-Resident."	Life.	Associate.	Honorary.
31st Dec. 1909	162	42	12	4	3[1]
31st Dec. 1910	163	41	11	4	3
Gain . .	1	...	...	...	...
Loss . .	...	1	1	...	...

The Council regret to record, amongst others, the deaths of the Right Hon. the Earl of Lathom and Mr. Richard Henry Wood, F.S.A., F.R.G.S.; the latter had been a member of the Society for forty-five years.

Nine meetings have been held during the year, at eight of which a paper has been read dealing with some local subject. The sixth ordinary meeting of the Society, by kind permission of the Library, Museums, and Arts Committee of the Liverpool Corporation, was held in the Reference Library, William Brown Street, where Mr. George T. Shaw, Chief Librarian,

[1] By oversight recorded as 4 in vol. lxi.

had prepared some interesting exhibits from the local collections, upon which he read an explanatory paper. It is a satisfaction to the Council that the attendance of the members continues good, and that interest in the work of the Society is steadily increasing. Two excursions took place during the summer: the first, on 11th June, to Grappenhall, High Leigh, Warburton, Lymm, &c., was conducted by Mr. Madeley, Local Secretary to the Society for Warrington; the second, on 24th September, to Nantwich, conducted by Mr. James Hall. Both of these excursions were well attended and highly successful. On the resignation of Mr. W. F. Irvine as Honorary Secretary on January last, Mr. F. C. Beazley was appointed to fill that office in addition to the Treasurership, which he already held, Dr. Larkin kindly undertaking the arrangement of the excursions.

Volume lxi. for 1909 was issued to the members in September 1910.

The Society has to acknowledge, with thanks, the gift of an old print of Beeston Castle by Dr. Prosser White.

In December some 850 circulars, inviting membership, accompanied by a pamphlet showing specimens of the letterpress and illustrations in the Society's *Transactions*, were despatched to Libraries and individuals; results have not yet been fully ascertained, but there is reason to believe the expense will be justified.

The thanks of the Society are due to the editors of the *Liverpool Daily Post*, *Liverpool Courier*, *Manchester Guardian*, *Chester Observer*, *Chester Courant*, *Birkenhead News*, and *Birkenhead Advertiser* for regular insertions of notices of the meetings of the Society.

LIST OF NEW MEMBERS, 1910.

Member.	Proposer.
Robert Davies.	D. D. Burrell.
Miss Eleanor Burnett.	W. H. Barlow.
Miss A. Hind.	Miss M. E. Burnett.
Mrs. F. E. Marshall.	F. E. Marshall.
Rev. H. E. Elwell, M.A.	F. C. Beazley.
George Massey.	F. C. Beazley.
Edward S. Roberts.	R. T. Bailey.
David Paterson.	F. C. Beazley.
Rev. T. M. Standring, M.A.	J. Paul Rylands.
Henry Ince Anderton.	W. F. Irvine.
John Rylands Library.	F. C. Beazley.
Mrs. G. R. Clover.	F. C. Beazley.
Thomas Fermor-Hesketh.	Rev. W. G. Procter.

PAPERS READ, 1910.[1]

Feb. 3 "The Writing of Historical Records from Pompeii to the Liverpool Town Books, A.D. 79–1700." By J. A. Twemlow, M.A.

„ 17. "A Lancashire Lawsuit of the Fifteenth Century, relating to the Family of the Pilkingtons of Rivington." By William Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A.

Mar. 3. "Mediæval Painted Windows (1180–1480)." By Philip Nelson, M.D., F.R.A.I.

„ 17. "English Gothic Mouldings." By J. E. Gerrard, M.S.A.

Oct. 27. "Local Collection in the Liverpool Public Library." By George T. Shaw.

[1] No paper was read at the Annual General Meeting, business occupying the evening.

Nov. 10. "The Ancient Parish of Croston, a Historical Retrospect," Part ii. By the Rev. Wm. Geo. Procter, B.A.

"Notes on the Hesketh Pedigree." By the Rev. Wm. Geo. Procter, B.A.

,, 24. "Some Observations on Merchants' Marks, and other Mediæval Personal Marks." By J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A.

Dec. 8. "Hindley Chappell." By the Rev. W. A. Wickham.

The Council much regret to report the death of the Rev. W. G. Procter, B.A., Rector of Rufford, in his seventy-second year, on the 6th February 1911, shortly after he had corrected the proofs of his papers on the Hesketh Pedigree and the Ancient Parish of Croston.

The Hon. Treasurer in account with The Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.

Year Ending 31st December 1910.

Receipts.

	£	s.	d.
Balance per last Account	22	8	1
Subscriptions and Dividends on Consols	197	6	8
Bank Interest	1	12	5
Sale of Books	2	16	4
Balance first excursion £0 5 0			
Balance second excursion 0 5 0			
	0	10	0

Reserve Fund.—Consols £2, 10s. per cent. (Scrip in hands of Hon. Treasurer) :—

£144 3 8	Bought	8 Aug. 1898
65 16 4	,,	6 Nov. 1906
12 14 10	,,	16 Aug. 1907
27 5 2	,,	4 Feb. 1908
£250 0 0		

Scrip examined 9th January 1911,
S. W. Phipps.

Subscriptions in arrear, 1909,	£0 10 6	
,, ,, 1910,	2 12 6	
Total arrears	£3 3 0	
Subscriptions for 1911, paid 1910	£3 3 0	
Bills due and payable by this Society	Nil.	
		£224 13 6

Expenditures.

		£	s.	d.
Rent, one year to 30th June 1910	£10 10 0			
,, ,, extra bookcase	0 10 6			
		11	0	6
Rent of stock-room, 1910 (one-half) [1]		2	10	0
Refreshments, 1910		11	6	2
Secretary's honorarium, 1910	£26 5 0			
Assistant Secretary's honorarium, 1910	5 5 0			
		31	10	0
Ballantyne, Hanson & Co., balance on Vol. LX. and despatching	£9 6 5			
Index Vol. LX.	4 0 6			
		13	6	11
Ballantyne, Hanson & Co., printing and binding Vol. LXI.	£82 8 7			
Index Vol. LXI.	4 4 0			
		86	12	7
Notices, addressing, postages, and despatching volumes, 1910	£16 3 2			
Notices *re* excursions	1 18 9			
		18	1	11
R. Askins care of stock		2	2	0
Cost of 750 special circulars to individuals, 150 to libraries, 900 specimens of *Transactions*, envelopes, reply cards, addressing, and postages		10	5	5
Subscriptions to other Societies		3	2	0
Archæological Index, 1907		2	1	3
Insurance to 25th March 1911		0	8	0
Negatives for volume, slides, and limelight		1	8	7
Rates, stock-room (one-half) [1]		0	10	10
Secretary's and Treasurer's postages, stationery, and boxes for same		6	4	0
Locks and keys for library		0	13	6
Balance per Bank-book		23	9	10
		£224	13	6

INDEX

Names and Places mentioned more than once on a page are only indexed once. Places are printed in italics.

Aberdeen, 31
Abram, 68, 69, 72, 99 *n.*, 118
Addlington, 50 *n.*
Alcock, Bishop, 103
—— Mr., 110
Alcocke, Stephen, 84 *n.*
Alderley, 177, 179
Aldersey Arms, 123
Aldingham, 77
Aldworth, Martha, 25
—— Robert, 25
Allen, William, 134
Allerton, 148, 163, 165
Ancaster and Kesteven, Duke of, 86 *n.*
Anderson family, 10
Angier, John, 74, 93, 94, 98, 100, 108
Anglesea, 161
Antrobus, 122
Ashburnham, Lady, 146
Ashmole, Elias, Windsor Herald, 119
Ashton, 115 *n.*
Ashton, Henry, 56
—— Hugh, 50
—— James, 49–50
—— Jane, 50
—— Thomas, 56
Ashton in Makerfield, 51 *n.*
—— *juxta Birmingham*, 51 *n.*
Aspull, 69, 72, 99 *n.*
Aspull, Adam, 89
—— John, 89
—— Thomas, 116 *n.*
Astbury, 175, 176 *n.*, 180
Astley, Peter, 85 *n.*
Atherton, 79, 80
Audlem, 20
Aughton, 87 *n.*, 113 *n.*, 115 *n.*
Aylsham, Norfolk, 27
Ayscough, Thomas, 43

BABBECAR, JOHN, 25
Ball, Nicholas, 10, 11
Bamford, William, 46
Bancks, Thomas, 84 *n.*
Bank, 46, 55, 57, 65
Bannestre, Christopher, 57
—— William, 46, 55
Bannestres of Bank, 65
Baring, Daniel Eberhard, 18 *n.*
Barnesley, Thomas, 23
Barnet, Mr., 84 *n.*
Barnston, Mears, & Okill, 173
Barton, 15
Barton, Elizabeth, 50 *n.*
Barwe (*i.e.* Barrow), John de, 15
Bate, Thomas, 23
Bayley, Mr. Harold, 32
Beaumont, Mr., 15
Becconsall, 39 *n.*, 41, 46, 54, 55, 65
Becconsall family, 39 *n.*
—— Henry, 65
—— James, 46
Becconsalls of Becconsall, 65
Beck, Richard, 20
Bellingham, William, 46
Benedictine Nuns, 103
Bennett, 174 *n.*
Berey, Mr., 169
Beri, Thomas, 22
Bickershaw, 68, 118
Bickerstaffe, 78
Bickerton, 124
Billinge, 68, 81, 94, 99, 107, 108, 113, 115, 117 *n.*
Binns, Mr. J., 52, 53
Birchall, Daniell, 144 *n.*
—— Robert, 169
Bird, John, 168
Bird & Co., 172
Bird & Jones, 172 *n.*
Bishopsgate, St. Helen's, 23
Bispham, 40 *n.*, 43
Bispham, Alles de, 65
Blackburn, 42, 51 *n.*
Blackburn, Mr., 155
Blackcomb, Cumb., 161
Blackstock, Edward, 156, 157
Blawith in Ulverstone, 79
Blenheim, New Zealand, 160
Boleyn, Ann, 50 *n.*
Bolton, 104; *St. Philip's*, 157 *n.*, 160
Bolton, Henry, 48
Boothe, Charles, 41
—— *See also* Bothe

Booths, 134
Borstman, Lüder, 1 *n.*
Bosley, 135
Bothe, Katherine, 15
—— Thomas del, 15
—— *See also* Boothe
Bowen, Thomas, 162
Bowes, Jane, 10
—— Thomas, 10
Bowker, 155
—— A., 150 *n.*, 165
Bradford on Avon, 26
Bradley, 138
Bradshaw, Capt., 100
—— James, 72, 80, 81, 92
—— Mr., 73
—— Robert, 80
Bradwall, 121, 130
Brady, N., 48 *n.*
Bramcote, co. Notts., 180
Bret, Margery, 140
—— Richard, 140, 141
Bretherton, 38, 40 *n.*, 43
Brettargh, Chisenhall, 88, 89
Bridgeman, Bishop, 69, 90, 93, 94 *n.*, 95, 96, 97, 99, 105, 107, 108, 113, 114
—— Canon, 67 *n.*, 99
—— Mrs., 93
—— Orlando, 94 *n.*
Brighte, Simon, 6
Bristol, Bishop of, 25 *n.*
Bristol, 7 *n.*, 24, 25, 26; *Cathedral*, 26
—— *St. John the Baptist Church*, 26
—— *St. Lawrence's*, 7
—— *St. Peter's*, 25
—— *St. Stephen's*, 25
—— *Redcliffe, St. Mary's*, 7
—— *Temple Church*, 26
Bristow, Mr., 82
Brock Arms, 124
—— Jane, 124
—— John, 125
—— Robert, 124
—— William, 124, 125
Broke, Henry del, 176 *n.*
Brook, James, 169 *n.*
Brooke, Alexander, 181 *n.*
—— Anna Maria, 180
—— Benedict, 175, 176, 177, 180, 181
—— Cicely, 176 *n.*
—— Dr., 181
—— Ellen, 176
—— Elizabeth, 175, 176, 177
—— Hannah, 177
—— Jane, 177
—— John, 175, 176, 180
—— Mary, 177, 180
—— Mary Ann, 178
—— Peter, 176, 178, 179
—— Randle, 176 *n.*
—— Richard, 18 *n.*, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181 *n.*
—— Robert Salisbury, 181
—— Samuel, 177, 181
Brooke, Thomas, 176, 180, 181
—— William, 181
Brookes, of Chelford and Smallwood, 180
—— of Leighton, 176 *n.*
Brooks, Ellis, 170
—— James, 169
Brooksmouth, 147
Broughton, Thomas, 20
—— William, 20
Browne, Sir Anthony, 39 *n.*, 54, 65
—— Mr., 38 *n.*, 110
—— Richard, 126
—— Robert, 57
—— Thomas, 126
—— William, 9
Browne's Hospital, 9
Bruen, John, 126
—— Jonathan, 126
—— Mr., 104
Bruen Arms, 126
Bruen Stapleford, 104
Bruyn. *See* Bruen
Buglawton, 175, 176, 180
Bulkeley, Robert, 124
—— Thomas, 124
Bulkeley Arms, 124
Bullock, John, 31 *n.*
Bullough, John, 112
Bullow, James, 112
—— John, 112
Bunbury, 123
Bunbury, Henry, 123
—— Thomas, 123
Bunbury Arms, 123
Burscough, 78
Bury, John, 42
Byll, Richard, 23

Calder River, 147, 162
Cambridge, Emmanuel College, 46 *n.*, 50 *n.*, 102
—— *Jesus College*, 103
—— *King's College*, 50 *n.*
—— *Magdalene College*, 69, 94 *n.*
—— *Queen's College*, 181
—— *St. John's College*, 39
Camden, William, Clarenceux, 120, 124, 138
Camm, 113 *n.*
Canal, the Trent and Mersey, 162
Canterbury, Archbishop of, 93, 103
Canterbury Cathedral, 51 *n.*
Canynge, William, 24, 25
Capesthorne, 129
Cardale, Mr. William, 53
Carden family, 20
Cardiff, Ralph, 20
Carlisle, Bishop of, 99
Caunce, Evan, 52
Chaddock, Mr., 43
Chaderton, Bishop, 99
Chadwick, James, 121, 145, 172 *n.*
—— John, 121
—— Mr., 172

Chadwick Arms, 120, 121
—— family of Healey, 120
Charnock, 57
Cheadle, 177
Cheetham, James, 90
—— Joseph, 90
—— *See also* Chetam *and* Chetham
Chelford, 180, 181
Cheshire Heraldic Documents, 119–142
—— Petition, 71
—— Robert, 168
—— Visitations, 119, 120, 121, 122 *n.*, 123, 124, 126, 128, 131, 136
Chester, 9, 19, 20, 21, 28 *n.*, 29, 30 *n.*, 39, 45, 91, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 101, 122, 123, 124, 136, 143 *n.*, 144, 151, 156, 175, 176, 177, 180
—— *Cathedral*, 21 *n.*, 96
—— *Churches—*
Holy Trinity, 21
St. Nicholas Chapel, 21 *n.*
St. Oswald's, 21
—— *Common Hall*, 21
—— *Streets—*
Ironmongers Row, 20
Northgate Street, 19
Watergate Street, 21
Chester, Bishop of, 39 *n.*, 43, 69, 82 *n.*, 83, 84 *n.*, 90, 91, 92, 94, 113, 116
—— Chancellor to Bishop of, 84 *n.*
—— Mayor of, 21, 29, 30 *n.*
Chetam, William, 79
Chetham, Thomas, 89
—— *See also* Cheetham
Chichester, 101
Chichester, Bishop of, 96 *n.*
Chilbolton, 43
Childwall Church, 165
Chipping Campden, 27
Chipping Norton, 27
Chisenhall, Sir Edward, 76
Cholmondeley, Capt., 131
—— Hugh, 137
—— Robert, 137
—— Thomas, 137
Chorley, 36, 40 *n.*, 43, 53, 54, 143 *n.*
Chorley, William, 143 *n.*
Chowbent Chapel, 76
Christopher, Thomas, 44
Chudleigh, nr. Exeter, 11
Cirencester, 7 *n.*, 22
Clayton, Mrs., 167
—— Richard, 166
Clerkenwell, 147
Cleveland, Alderman, 168
—— Mr., 169, 171, 174
Clifton, nr. Bristol, 51 *n.*
Clitheroe Grammar School, 51 *n.*
Clonterbrook, 177
Coates, Mr., 114
Cockersand Abbey, 114
Cockham, Thomas, 43
Coddington, 125
Coggeshall, 143 *n.*
Collyer, Mary, 116 *n.*
Coly, Robert, 20
Comber, John, 5
Compayne, Margarete Sa., 5
Conder, T., 164
Coney, Walter, 23
Congleton, 175, 181
Cook, Henry, 176
—— Mr., 91
Cooke, Robert (Chester Herald, &c.), 122, 126, 127, 128, 131, 132, 135
—— Robert, Clarenceux, 120, 133
Coole, 127
Cooper, Thomas, 56
—— William, 56
Copp Chapel, 77 *n.*
Copperas Hill, 174 *n.*
Coppock, William, 177
Coppull Chapel, 76
Cotgrave, Jane, 124
—— John, 124
Cotgreave, John, 20
—— Ralph, 20
Cotton, 131
Cotton, Anne, 49
—— Oliver, 49
—— Thomas, 131
Cotton Arms, 131
Cotton Edmunds, 124
Coventry, 23
Cranbrook, Kent, 27
Crane, Edward, 168
Cripplegate, St. Giles', 7 *n.*
Critchley, John, 51 *n.*
Crompton, Abraham, 156
—— Alice, 156
Crook, William, 79
Cropper, Thomas, 170
Crosby Hall, 23
Crosby, Sir John, 22
Cross, Mr., 171
Croston, 37, 38, 39 *n.*, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 52, 57; *Almes Houses*, 57; *Becconsall Chapel*, 37, 39 *n.*, 54; Charities, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46; Dandy's Charity, 42 *n.*, 57; *Church*, 39 *n.*, 55, 57; Deeds and Documents, 55; *School*, 37, 53, 56, 57; Manor of, 46 *n.*; *Parish*, 35–57; Patronage of, 39 *n.*; Rectors of, 35, 36, 37, 39, 43, 44, 45, 46, 51, 53, 54, 57; *Rectory*, 44; Vicar of, 38 *n.*
Croston, Henry, 45, 56
—— James, F.S.A., 73
—— Richard, 80
Culcheth, Gilbert de, 15
—— Roger, 89

DANDY, WILLIAM, 41, 56, 57
Daniers, Margaret, 138 (*see also* Danyers)
Danvers, Daniel, 172
Danyers, Sir Thomas, 138 (*see also* Daniers)
Darbyshire, Henry, 170 (*see also* Derbyshire)

Darbyshire's House, 171
Darnall, Mr. Lee of, 84 *n.*
Dashwood, Hon. Mrs., 36
Davenham, 140, 141
Davidson, Dr., 157
Davis, Cecil T., 33, 34
Dawes, Bishop, 117 *n.*
Dawson, Brien, 137
—— Dr., 150
—— Robert, 29
Dean, 75; *Church*, 93
Deane, Mary, 177
Deare, John, 154
Deering, Sir Edward, 95
Dendron Chapel, 76
Denfield, 128
Dennil, Mr., 113
Dennis, William, 72, 79, 80
Denton, 74, 75, 100
Derby Chapel, 170, 171
Derby, Earls of, 56, 82 *n.*, 146, 167 *n.*, 168, 172 *n.*
Derbyshire, Edward, 56 (*see also* Darbyshire)
Dethick, Sir Gilbert, Garter, 120, 133, 135
—— William, Garter, 140, 141
Didsbury, 95 *n.*
Disley, Edward, 44
Ditchfield, Charles, 113
Ditmarsh, 2, 5
Dobson, Thomas, 41
Doddleston, 181
Doddridge, Mr. Justice, 6
Dodgson, Peter, 167
Dodsworth, Roger, 60, 61, 62
Douse (*see* Dowse)
Downholland, 78
Dowse, John, 170, 171
Duckenfield, Mrs. Frances, 89
Duckworth, Hugh, 160
—— James Alexander, 160
—— Joseph Battersby, 160
—— Nicholas, 160
—— Walter, 160
Dugdale, Sir William, Norroy, 61, 62, 119, 123, 124
Durham Cathedral, 106
—— *University*, 160
Durning, Richard, 46

Ealand, 147
Earle, Thomas, 159
—— William, 159
East Bridgford, Notts., 178
East Langdon, 50 *n.*
Eastham, Edward, 168
Eastham, The Heys, 160
Easton Neston, 63
Eatoch, Robert, 112
Eccleston, 44, 52, 53, 56, 57; Rector of, 56, 57
Eccleston, John, 170
—— William, 57
Eckersley, James, 113
Edmondson, William, 38 *n.*
Eland, 162
Elizabeth, Queen, 15 *n.*, 39 *n.*; Physician to, 50 *n.*
Ellames, Mr. Peter, 153
Ellenbrook Chapel, 83 *n.*
Ellison, Mr. Seacome, 159
Elswick, 77; *Chapel*, 76
Elworth, co. Chester, 20
Ely, Bishop of, 103
Elys, Bartholomew, 13
End Mill Brow, 163
Entwistle, John, 57
—— Mr. Peter, 151
Erdswick, Sampson, 122, 137, 138
Eresby, Lord Willoughby de, 86 *n.*
—— Robert (Bertie), Lord Willoughby de, 86 *n.*
Eton, Thomas, 29
Evans, J., 162
—— J. T., 109
Everard, William, 154
Everie (or Every), Matthew, 11
Everton, 146, 152, 156, 157, 159, 165; *Causeway*, 173; *Commons*, 161; *Landsdowne Place*, 159; *Mere Hay*, 159; *St. George's Church*, 160; *Springfield*, 159
Evyngar, Andrew, 27
Ewing, William C., 33
Exeter Cathedral, 27
Eyes, Alexander Miller, 160
—— Ann, 157
—— Charles, 150 *et seq.*
—— Charles James, 159
—— Edward, 157, 158, 165
—— Elizabeth, 151, 157
—— Ellianor, 160
—— Frederick Robinson, 160
—— George Armitage, 159
—— (Rev.) G. F., 157 *n.*, 159 *n.*, 160
—— Henry, 143 *n.*, 157
—— James, 144, 153, 157
—— Jane, 157
—— John, 144, 145, 146, 148, 150, 151, 152, 153, 161, 162, 163, 164, 166
—— Lucinda Ann, 160
—— Lucinda Ellianor, 160
—— Martha, 157
—— Mary, 157
—— Mary Ellen, 160
—— Richard, 144
—— Sarah, 157
—— Thomas, 143 *n.*
—— William, 157
—— William Henry, 160
Eyes family, Surveys made by, 143–174
—— Miller & Wylie, firm of, 159
—— Wylie & Cooke, firm of, 159

FARNWORTH, 115 *n.*
Farrington, Dorothy, 55
—— (Sir) Henry, 55 *n.*
—— Richard, 57
—— William, 55 *n.*, 57

Fastolf, Cecelia, 20
—— Nicholas, 20
Favine, Andrew, 12
Fawne, Luke, 100 *n.*
Fazakesley, Nicholas, 56
—— William, 56
Fearn, Samuel, 146, 147, 161
Fella, Thomas, 6
Ffloyd, Elizabeth, 47
Finch, Henry, 56
—— Jane, 56
—— Rector, 117 *n.*
Fisher, Bishop, 50 *n.*
—— William, 46
Fitton, Maud, 62, 63, 64, 65
—— Richard, 62
FitzAlwyn, Roger, 13
Fleetwood, Caryl, 150
—— Parson, 113
Flint, Galfridi de, 19
Flower, William, Norroy, 120, 121, 122, 126–136, 140
Fogg, Mr., 91, 92
Forshaw, William, 44
Foster, John, 155, 156
Frampton, Walter, 26
France, James, 156
—— Thomas, 156
Frances, Mr., 52
Frost, Mr. Charles, F.S.A., 6
Furnivall, William, 167 *n.*; Furnival, 167

Gamon, Henry, 174
Gardiner, Dr., 37 *n.*
—— Sir James Whalley Smith, 51 *n.*
Garstang, Henry, 22
Gaskill, Bishop, 50
Gastrell, Bishop, 67 *n.*, 72, 75, 76, 77, 107, 116, 117 *n.*
Gawsworth, 179
Gee, Edmund, 21
—— Henry, 21, 29, 30 *n.*
Gee family, of Chester, 9, 21
—— and Hardy *Documents*, 81 *n.*
Gennep, Arnold van, 12
Gildart, Alderman, 170 *n.*, 171
—— F., 174
—— Francis, 149
—— Mrs. Lydia, 167 *n.*
—— Richard, 167
Gleave, John, 135
Gleave Arms, 135
Glover, Robert, Somerset Herald, 120, 121, 122, 128, 134, 136, 138
Golborne, 78
Goodwin, Alderman, 167 *n.*
—— Mr., 173
—— William, 167
Gore, 155 *n.*, 156, 164, 166 *n.*, 167 *n.*, 172 *n.*
Gradwell, Richard, 57
—— William, 57
Gray Birch, Walter de, 31
Great Lever, 98; *Hall*, 93
Great Yarmouth, 13, 23, 24
Greaves, Robert, 156
Green, 95
—— Dr., 113
—— Edward, 79, 90, 115, 115 *n.*, 116 *n.*
—— George, 70, 73, 79 *n.*, 80, 90, 91
—— Isaac, 152, 171
—— John, 79, 81, 82, 83, 85, 86, 87, 90
Greenhalgh, Robert, 89
Gregson, Holt and, MSS., 166–174
—— Matthew, 145, 155, 157, 166 *n.*, 174
Gresham, Sir Richard, 8
—— Sir Thomas, 8
Grevel, William, 27
Grime, Robert, 112
Guest, John, 89
Guy, Thomas, 151, 152

Haddon, Alexander, 180
—— Eleanor Elspit, 180
Hadock, J., 43
—— William, 44
Haigh, 68
Haines, Mr., 31
Halesworth, 6
Halifax, 147, 162
Hall, James, 148, 163
Hallcroft near Bickerstaffe Hall, 78
Halle, John, 24
Halley, Dr., 67 *n.*, 97 *n.*, 100, 101, 103 *n.*
Halton, Cheshire, 143 *n.*
Handford, 175, 177; *Old Hall*, 179
Handforth, 177, 180
Hardacre, Henry, 52
Hardware, Henry, 30
Harrack, 57
Harrington family, 60
Harris, Mr., 157
Harrison, Jeremiah, 79
—— Peter, 79
Hawe, Cecilia, wife of Henry, son of, 67
—— Henry, son of, 67
Hayhurst, Thomas, 156
Hayward, A. H., 160
Hebble, River, 147
Helye Hall, 121
Hendon Chapel, 100
Hereford Cathedral, 22
Herford, Rev. Brooke, 73, 74, 92, 99, 101, 105, 107, 108, 109
Hesketh, Adam, 64
—— Anabella, 63
—— Elbora, 63, 64
—— Holcroft, 61
—— John, 64, 65
—— Mr., 39 *n.*, 46
—— Richard, 66
—— Robert, 59, 60, 61, 64, 66
—— Thomas, 39 *n.*, 46 *n.*, 54, 60, 61, 63, 65, 66
—— William, 59, 62, 63, 64, 65
Hesketh Arms, 66

Hesketh Pedigree, 58–66
Hesketh of Rufford, 54, 61
Hesketh cum Becconsall, 40 *n.*, 43, 51 *n.*, 52 *n.*, 54, 65; *Hesketh Bank*, 43
Heyes, John, 56
Heyricke, Warden, 104
Heyton, co. Staffs., 135
Heywood, Oliver, 94 *n.*, 100 *n.*, 104
Hibbert, Dr., 20 *n.*
High Leigh, 135
Hill, Henry, 169
Hill House, 56
Hilton, Richard, 79
Hindley, 68–118; *burying ground*, 68; Charity, 84 *n.*; *Chapel*, 67–118; *Chapel yard*, 110; *Choir*, 112, 113; Deeds, 70; Parish Registers, 72; *Presbyterian Chapel*, 92; Rents, 69 *n.*
Hindley Green, 118
Hindley, John of, 67
Hodson, Thomas, 43
Holford, 131
Holland. See Up-Holland
Holland, Daniel, 22
—— Hannah, 177
—— Hugh, 135
—— John, 177
Hollinshead Arms, 135
Holme, Randle, 28, 32
Holmes Chapel, 111 *n.*
Holt, Edward, 56
Holte, James, 84 *n.*
Homeyer, E. G., 1 *n.*
Hoole, Rector of, 36
Hooton, 136
Horocks, Mr., 93
Horton, Ralph, 127
—— Thomas, 26
Horton Arms, 127
Horwich, 75
Horwood, 145, 146
Hospitallers, the, 65
Houghton, Mr., 167
—— Richard, 169
Howard, Dr., Maltravers Herald Extraordinary, 6 *n.*, 9, 30
Howle, Rector of, 57
Huddleston, Sir Edmund, Knt., 55
Hughes, Catherine, 151
Hull, 6, 148
Hulton, William, 85 *n.*
Huntroyd, 51 *n.*
Hutton, 61
Hyett, Rev. James, Rector of Croston, 37, 38 *n.*, 56
—— Mary, widow of above James, 38 *n.*, 56

Ince, 72
—— *Blundell*, 78
Ince, Alderman, 21
Inglis, Sir Robert H., 180
Intwood in Norfolk, 8
Ipswich, St. Mary's Quay, 23
Isle of Man, 36 *n.*, 82 *n.*

Jackson, Henry, 40
—— John, 72, 80, 87, 150, 168
Jay, Joan, 25
—— John, 25
Johnson, Blevin, 168
—— Robert, 168
Johnson family, 118
Jones, Richard, 167

Kay, Mr., 39 *n.*
Kenion, 78
Kent, 9
Kent, Ellen, 176
—— The Holy Maid of, 50 *n.*
Kenyon, Alice, 82 *n.*
—— David, 172
—— Lord, 67 *n.*
—— Roger, 82 *n.*, 83 *n.*, 85
Kerminchan, 181
Kershaw, A., 52
Kinderton, 122
King's Lynn, 23
Kingston-upon-Hull, 23
Kinknall in Culcheth, 22
Kinsey, John, 142
Kirkdale, 170
Kirkham Parish, 79
Kitchin, Robert, 25
Kitchin, T., 163
Knutsford, 132, 134, 140, 176, 177, 178
Kynkenale (Kynknall, Kynkenhall), Adam de, 22

Laithwaithe, John, 112
Lancashire Chapels, 81; *Coast*, 146; potato cultivation, 43
—— Visitations, 61, 120, 121 *n.*
Lancaster, Chancery Court of, 109
—— Duchy of, 50 *n.*, 79, 84 *n.*, 86 *n.*, 91, 158
—— Sheriff's table at, 83
Lancaster, William Ryley, 129
Lang, R., 172 *n.*
Langford, Hugh, 172
Langton, Robert de, 67 *n.*
—— William, 22
Langtree, Richard, 48
Latham, Peter, 43
—— Thomas, 43
—— *See also* Leatham
Laud, 70, 93, 95, 97, 98, 99, 107
Launce, Robert, 6
Laune, Thomas de, 106
Lavenham Church, 9
Lawnder, John, 85 *n.*
Leathom, John, 159. *See also* Latham
Lee, Mr., of Darnhall, 84 *n.*
Legh, 134
Legh, Elizabeth, 51 *n.*
—— Peter, 56, 134, 138
—— Piers, 52; Sir Piers, 138
—— Richard, 51 *n.*, 134
—— Thomas, 56
Legh Arms, 138, 139

Leigh, 67 *n.*, 71, 160; Chronicle Office, 109
—— *High*, 135
Leighton, 176 *n.*
Leland, 26, 69
—— John, 26 *n.*
Lever, Mr., 117 *n.*
—— Samuel, 116
Lewis, 164
Ley, Robert de, 19
Leycester, George, 132
Leyfield, Rev. Charles, D.D., 43, 44, 49, 57
—— Dr. Edward, 39 *n.*
Lievsley, John, 169
Lightbody, W., 163
Limerick, 42
Lincolnshire, 132
Lindsay, Earl of, 86 *n.*
Linnaker, Robert, 166
Linus, Point of, 161
Litherland, 78
Lithgoe, Thomas, 89
Littlewood, Parish of Croston, 47
Liverpool, 39, 46 *n.*, 67 *n.*, 78, 113, 143, 144, 175, 178, 179, 180
—— and District, Maps and Plans, 143–174
—— Beacon Gutter, 173
—— Castle Ditch, 165
—— Charity School, 172
—— Churches and Churchyards—St. James' Churchyard, 178; St. James' Cemetery, 159; St. Nicholas, 144; Old Churchyard, 167; Octagon Chapel, 179; St. Peter's, 159, 160; St. Thomas', 148
—— Common seal of, 179
—— Commons, fields, &c.—Barn Hill, 169 *n.*; Common, 165, 173; Gallow Hill, 170; Godscroft, the, 167; Gorsey fields, the, 170; Grove, the, 173; Hogshey, 167, 170; Johnson's field, 173; Maiden's Green, the, 167; Middle Milldale, 170; St. Patrick's Hill, 169; Thompson's Croft, 172; Town Fields, 146, 150, 161, 164, 167, 172, 173; Waste Lands, 163
—— Corporation, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 153, 154, 155, 158, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 167 *n.*
—— Corporation papers, 162
—— Corporation Property, 166–174
—— Docks, 150, 171; Docks and Piers, 147, 162; Pitchhouse Docks, 172; Salthouse Dock, 173
—— Inns—Talbot Inn, Water Street, 166; The Woolpack, 168
—— Old Pool, 172
—— Prints, 148 *n.*
—— Public Buildings, &c.—Academy of Arts, 152, 153; Academy of Paintings, 165; Almshouses, 169, 170, 172; Athenæum Library, 145, 150 *n.*, 156, 161, 165, 168 *n.*, 172 *n.*; Liverpool Castle, 148; Castle, the old, 172; Exchange, 168 *n.*; the new Exchange, 166; Infirmary, 172; Glass houses, 162; Golden Lion, 169; Goree Warehouses, 156, 165; Gregson Memorial Institute, 163; New Key, 166, 167 *n.*; King's Mills of, 167 *n.*; Mile house, 167; Music Hall, Bold Street, 155; Old Custom-house, 172; Old House of Correction, 180; Poorhouse, 164; Pot Works, 151, 162, 164, 165, 167 *n.*, 169 *n.*; Public Library, 148, 152 *n.*, 159, 161, 163, 165; Library and Academy, 154; Public Museum, 151, 162, 163, 164, 165; Rowell's House, 170; Seaman's Hospital, 172; Shambles, 166, 168; Surveyor's Office, 161, 162, 163, 164; Tower of, 151; Tower and Prison, 164, 166; Town Clerk's Office, 164; Town Hall, old, 168; Towns-end House, 170; Towns-end Mill, 170, 171; Water Works, 170, 171; Workhouse, 172
—— from Tranmere Pool, painting, 159
—— Streets, &c.—Atherton Street, 171; Bird Street, 172 *n.*; Bold Street, 157; Brownlow Street, 157; Cable Street, 171; Castle Street, 147, 165; Chappel Street, 168, 171, 172 *n.*; Cheapside, 169 *n.*; Church Street, 153, 154, 157; Clayton's Alley, 168; Dale Street, 169, 170, 171, 174; Derby Square, 165; Flashes, the, 169; Frog Lane, 171; George Street, 168; High Street, 167, 168; James Street, 171, 172 *n.*, 173, 174; John Street, 154, 165; Juggler Street (High Street), 167 *n.*, 168; King Street, 171; Kirkdale Lane, 173; Lord Street, 144, 171; Mardyke, Chappel Street, 171; Milehouse Lane (or Common Stile Lane), 167; Moor Street, 172, 173, 174; Old Church Alley, 167; Paradise Street, 155; Park Lane, 173 *n.*; Pemberton's Alley, 168; Pinfold Lane, 169; Preeson's Row, 172; Prince's Street, 165; Redcross Street, 171, 172; Rodney Street, 178; Rumford Street, 159; Sickman's Lane, 170; Stanley Street, 171; Thomas Street, 171; Tythe Barn Street, 168; Water Street, 147, 164, 167 *n.*, 168, 173
—— Syers Ditch, 173
—— Town Liberties, 173
Lockett, Ellen, 177
—— Jeffery, 177
—— R. C., 175
—— Richard Johnson, 177
—— Sarah, 177
—— William, 178
—— William Jeffery, 178

Lolley, William, 154, 165
London, Gray's Inn, 53; London Bridge, 8; Middle Temple, 567; St. Olave's, Hart Street, 27; Fleet Street, 53; The Three Squirrels, 52; Wood Street, 101
—— Lord Mayor of, 8, 13, 28 *n.*, 29
—— Visitations of, 132, 134
Long Parliament, the, 70
Lowe, Rev. John, 44
Lower Peover, 177
Lowick and Blawith in Ulverstone, 79
Lowis, William, 22
Lowton, 78; Church, 78 *n.*; Stone Cross, 78
Lydiate, 78; Church, 78 *n.*
Lyme, co. Chester, 134, 138
Lymm, co. Chester, 51 *n.*
Lynn, 17, 31
Lyon, R., 115

Macclesfield, 133, 138, 142, 177
Machon, John, 15, 16
Mainwaring, Henry, 21
—— Nicholas, 21
—— Randle, 21
—— Sir Thomas, 137
Malden, Mr. A. R., 16
Malloney, Thomas, D.D., 57
Malpas, Baron de, 137
Mamhead, nr. Exeter, 11
Manchester, 15; Cathedral, 20; Warden of, 86, 104
Markeland, Robert, 85 *n.*
Marsden, Rufus, 173
—— Thomas, 84 *n.*
Marsh, John, 89, 90
Martin *versus* Corporation of Liverpool, 165
Martindale's houses, 172
Massey, John, 125
—— Roger, 125
—— William, 128
Massey of Coddington Arms, 125
—— of Denfield Arms, 128
Master, Edward, 50 *n.*, 51 *n.*, 54
—— (Rev.) George Streynsham, 9 *n.*
—— Grey de, 50 *n.*
—— James, 9, 50 *n.*, 51 *n.*
—— John, 9
—— John Whatley, 54
—— Legh, 51 *n.*
—— Dr. R., M.D., 50 *n.*
—— R., Rector of Croston, 52 *n.*
—— (Rev.) R. Mosley, 54
—— Richard, 50 *n.*, 51 *n.*
—— (Rev.) Robert, D.D., 51
—— Robert, 51 *n.*
—— (Rev.) Streynsham, 46 *n.*, 51, 51 *n.*, 54, 55
—— (Sir) Streynsham, Knt., 51 *n.*
Master family, 9 *n.*
Mather, Richard, 77
Maudesley, William, 41
Mawdesley, 40 *n.*, 43, 56, 57; *Hurst Green at*, 56; tithes, 56
Mawdesley, Alexander, 57
Mayer collection of Pottery plans, 154; Mayer papers, 152 *n.*
—— Mr. Joseph, 151
Meal, Richard, 57
Melling, Maurice, 172
Melling & Harrup, 172 *n.*
Melloney, Thomas, 56
Merchants' Marks and other Mediæval Personal Marks, 1–34
Meredith, Mr., 53
Mersey, River, 148, 162, 173; Conservancy, 158; Strand of the, 158, 165
Metfield in Suffolk, 6
Michelsen, Professor, 2
Middlewich, 128, 180
Midgeley, Thomas, 151
Midleton, David, 29
Mildmay, Sir Walter, 102, 103
Miller, Thomas, 44
Milnrow, 110
Mirrcroft, Thomas, 41
Mobberley, 132, 177
Molineaux, John, 61
Molineux, Sir Richard, 56
—— Lord, 174 *n.*
—— Mr., 171
—— Nathaniel, 79
Montague, Bishop, 95, 96
Moore (Sir), Cleave, 166, 167 *n.*
—— Edward, 44
—— (Sir) Edward, 167 *n.*
—— Isabella, 56
—— John, 43–4, 56
—— Mr., 173
—— Thomas, 56
—— Sir Thomas, 50 *n.*
—— William, 56
Moore Rental, the, 166 *n.*
Morecroft, Alderman, 144
Moreton, 128
Moreton, Dr. Edward, 128
—— Philip, 128
—— William, 128
Moreton Arms, 128
Morres, Thomas, 89
Morton, Bishop, 97
Mosley, Sir John Parker, 51 *n.*, 54
Moss, Mr., 168
—— Thomas, 167, 168 *n.*, 171
Mossley Hill, 160
Motons of Knightsbridge, 39 *n.*
Much Woolton, 148, 163

Nantwich, 21, 127, 158, 180, 181; Church, 181; Hough House, 158
Naylor, James, 81, 85 *n.*
Neile, Archbishop, 96, 97
Nelson, Thomas, 51 *n.*, 56
Nevill, Mr. Justice, 86
New Hall, Lanc., 51 *n.*
Newbold Astbury, 176 *n.*

Newburgh, 68
Newcastle-on-Tyne, Church of St. Nicholas, 10
Newcomb, Henry, 38 *n.*
Newton, 67 *n.*
Neyland, Suffolk, 27
Nichols, John Gough, 13
Norfolk, Berrys Hall, 143 *n.*
Norres, Robert, 57
Norris, George, 46, 52
—— Mr., 174
North Meols Church, 110
North Shore, 167
Northwich, 137
Norwich, 7 *n.*, 17
Norwich, St. Michael Coslaney, 27

Okil, John, 173 *n.*
Oldfield, Philip, 121, 130
—— Somerford, 130
Oldfield Arms, 121, 130
Oldham, Caldwell & Co., 172 *n.*
—— Mr., 172
Orgone, Ellen, 27
—— John, 27
Ormskirk, 56, 57, 61
Otterspool, 148, 163
Over Parish, 84 *n.*
Over Whitley, 143 *n.*
Oxenden, Sir James, 51 *n.*

Padgate Church, 78 *n.*
Paget, Mr., 94 *n.*
Parham, Lord Willoughby of, 83 *n.*
Parr, John, 167
Patten, Thomas, 85 *n.*
Pearson, Bishop, 72
Pemberton, 22
Pemberton, Christopher de, 22
Pendle, 56
Pennington, John, 116
—— Richard, 109
—— Robert, 56
Penny, Mary, 178
—— Peter, 178
—— Robert, 178 *n.*
Peover, 137
—— *Lower*, 176
Peter, Ra., 89 *n.*
Peterborough Cathedral, font, 95
Peters, Ralph, 148
—— William, 168
Pickering, Dr., 44, 45, 46
Pilkington, Dr. James, 38, 39, 55, 57
—— Margaret, 51
—— Mrs. Mary, 49
—— Nicholas, 38
—— Robert, 38
—— Dr. William, 39, 43, 44, 46, 48, 50, 51 *n.*, 57
Pilkington Crest, 38 *n.*
—— Trustees, 44
Pennington, Robert, 42
Platt Bridge, St. Nathaniel's, 118
Platt, Humphrey, 89
Plowman, Piers, 3
Plumb, John, 168
Poole, 128
Poore, G. J., 145 *n.*
Porter, Henry, 52
Pott, Edmund, 134
Pott Arms, 134
Pott Shrigley, 134
Potter, Bishop, 99
Pownder, Thomas, 23
Prescot, 71, 87 *n.*, 101, 111 *n.*, 115 *n.*, 171, 174 *n.*
Prescott, John, 79 *n.*, 82, 87, 88, 89 *n.*, 90, 116 *n.*, 117 *n.*
—— Ralph, 79, 88
Preston, 38 *n.*, 52
Puritan Church Survey, 77

Radcliffe, Alexander, 85 *n.*
—— John, 171
Rainacars. *See* Ranicars
Rainford, 68, 72, 73; Chapel, 81
Rainford, Mr., 171
Raleigh, Sir Walter, 43
Ranicars, Ellen, 79
—— John, 79, 80, 90, 91, 116
—— Pearce, 79
Rankin, John, 162
Raven, John, 20
Rawstorne, Lawrence, 61
Readings, 125
Reay, Rev. Charles Lucas, 160
Redcliffe, St. Mary's, 25
Regbie, Nicholas, 57
—— Richard, 57
Renwick, Thomas, 157 *n.*
Richmond, Widow, 170
Riding, John, 57
—— Roger, 57
Rigby (*Parish of Kirkham*), 78
Rigby, Alice, 82 *n.*
—— George, 82 *n.*
—— Thomas, 90
Riley, Rev. John, 44
Ringley Chapel, 93, 108
Risley, Nicholas de, 22
Rivington, 103, 104
Robertson, Adam, 89
—— Thomas, 89
Robinson, Lucinda Ann, 159
Roch Court, Hants., 51 *n.*
Rochdale, 44
Rode, 177
Roe, John, 171
Roscoe, Henry, 153 *n.*
—— William, 152, 153
Rouley, Margaret, 26
—— Thomas, 26
Rowe, Mr., 174
Royal Exchange, 8
Rudhall, 52
Rufford, 39 *n.*, 40 *n.*, 41, 43, 46, 51 *n.*, 53, 54, 60, 61, 62; Advowson, 51 *n.*; Altar tombs and brasses, 60; Dr.

Farrer's MSS., 63; Estate Office, 62; Hall, 39 *n.*, 61, 62
Rufford, Lords of, 65
—— Manor of, 65
—— Rectors of, 36
Rutland, 27; Sheriff of, 9
Rutter, John, 43, 56
Ryecroft, Thomas, 85 *n.*, 110
Rylands, Nicholas del, 22
Ryley, William, Norroy, 142

SADLER, A., 161
St. George, Henry, Norroy, 121
—— Henry, Richmond, 132, 134
—— Richard, Norroy, 120, 123–131, 133–136, 138, 140
Sale, William, 89
Salford, 38
Salisbury, 16 *n.*, 24
Salter Hebble Bridge, 147
Saltons Rocks, 167
Sandbach, 20
Sandcroft, Archbishop, 103
Sandford, Francis, 129
Sandon, 138
Sandwich, St. Mary's, 50 *n.*
Sankey Chapel, 76
Sankey, Navigation, 162
Sankey, Rev., 148
Sawston, co. Cambridge, 55
Scarisbrick, James, 170 *n.*
Scarisbrick School Chapel, 77
Schofield, J., 165
Scolows, Henry, 27
Scott, James, 42
Seacome, 152 *n.*, 170
Seacome, Elizabeth, 171
—— John, 152 *n.*, 168
—— Ralph, 168
—— William, 169
Seaford in Sussex, 5
Seaforth Church, 78 *n.*
Searchfield, Bishop Rowland, 25 *n.*
Sedburgh, 39
Seddon, John, 89
Segar, William, Norroy, 120, 121, 123
Sephton, 56, 78; Mock Corporation of, 155
Serjeant, Richard le, 22
Shackerley, Sir Geoffrey, 123
—— family, 123
Shaw, James, 80, 81, 82, 144 *n.*, 170
—— Samuel, 80
—— W. A., L.M.D., 36 *n.*, 75 *n.*, 76 *n.*
Sheen, co. Staffs., 176
Sherman, Emblin, 152
Shorrock, Hugh, 42
Siddall, Peter, 181
Silvestre, 19 *n.*
Skelmersdale, 78; *Church*, 78 *n.*
Smallwood, 176, 180
Smert, John, Garter, 5
Smith, Anne, 57
—— Barthole'm, 42
—— Lucy Toulmin, 26 *n.*
Smith, Thomas, 42, 100 *n.*
—— William, 57
Smithfield, St. Bartholomew's, 51 *n.*
Smollett, 111 *n.*
Snape, James, 89, 91
—— Thurston, 89
Snape Scaresbrick, 57
Sneyd family, 21
Snuffling, Ernest R., 27 *n.*
Somerford, 123, 129, 130, 133; *Manor*, 176 *n.*
Somerford, Henry, 176 *n.*
—— John, 130 *n.*, 176 *n.*
—— Mary, 130 *n.*
South, Dr., 108
Southport, 55, 159
Southwold, co. Essex, 39 *n.*
Sowerby Bridge, 147, 162
Sowler, T., 109
Spring family, 9
Sproston, 131
Stafford, Annabella, 63
Staffordshire, Visitations, 119
Stamford, 8; *All Saints*, 9; *Bedehouse*, 9
Stamford, Mayor of, 9
—— Thomas, 2nd Earl of, 86 *n.*
Stanley, Roland, 136
—— Sir Thomas, 84 *n.*
—— Sir William, 136
Stanley Arms, 136
Stanney, 123
Stanney Arms, 123
Stapleford, 126
Starkie, L. G., 51 *n.*
Stephenson, Mr. Mill, F.S.A., 14
Stone House, Estate of, 79
Stratford, Bishop, 72, 82, 83, 85, 87, 114
Streynsham, Robert, 50 *n.*
Suffolk, 9 *n.*, 23
Sussex, 24
Swanburn, 160
Swettenham, 129, 177
Swettenham, Laurence, 133
—— Thomas, 129
Swettenham Arms, 129, 133
Sweeting, Mr., 174
Swythamley, Staffs., 178 *n.*

Tabley, 132
Tankerville, Count de, 138
Tarleton, 40 *n.*, 43, 51 *n.*, 54; Chapel, 77; Patronage, 54; Rectors of, 36
Tarleton, Edward, 167
—— Margaret, 172
—— Mr., 148, 163
Tate, N., 48 *n.*
Tawke family, of Hampnett, 13
Taylor, Isaac, 67 *n.*
—— Mr., 148
—— Rev. Zach., 44
Tetherington, Henry, 52
Thomasin, Thomas, 29
Thomason, John, 79
—— Jonathan, 90

Thornton, John, 46
Thornycroft, 142
Thornycroft, Edward, 142
Thornycroft Arms, 142
Thynne, Francis, Lancaster Herald, 11
Tildsley, Mr., 91
Toft, 132, 175, 176, 177
Tonge, Mr., 90, 91, 92
—— Richard, 85 *n.*
—— Thomas, 71, 80
Totnes, 10, 11; High Street, 10; Mayor of, 10, 11; M.P., 10; Town Clerk of, 10
Tottleworth, 64
Tottleworth, Elbora, 63, 64
Townley, Edward, 43
—— Mr., 63
Toxteth Chapel, 88
—— *Park*, 172, 173; *Chapel*, 77
Trafford, Humphrey, 52
—— John, 56
—— William, 178 *n.*
Trent and Mersey, Navigation, 162
—— *River*, 127, 148
Trent, Thomas de, 20
Trinity House, 147
Trunch Church, Norfolk, 24
Trysull, co. Stafford, 23; Manor House, 24
Tudor's *Charities*, 84 *n.*
Tunley, 103
Tunstall, James, 169
—— John, 46
Turton, Judge, 86
Tyldesley, 92
Tyrer, Benjamin, 174
—— Lawce., 157 *n.*
—— Thomas, 174 *n.*
Tyrer's Mills, 174 *n.*

Ulnes Walton, 40 *n.*, 44, 56, 57
Ulverstone, 79
Underhill, Mr., 144, 148, 153
—— T., 101
Up-Holland, 71, 81, 99, 110; *Choir*, 113, 115; *Priory Church at*, 68
Upton, 126

Vale Royal, 137
Vaudrie, Parnell, 125
Vaughan, John, 7
Venables, Capt., 100
—— Peter, 122
—— Robert, 122
Venables Arms, 122
Vernon, William, 123

WAINWRIGHT, DR. THOMAS, 84 *n.*
Walker, Dr. Bryan, 39 *n.*
—— George, 169
Wallasey, 111 *n.*
Waller, Mr. J. G., 31, 32
Walmesley's Ground, 171
Walsh, Mr., 38 *n.*
Walton, 22, 143
Walton le Dale, 56
—— *on the Hill, Church*, 22
Warbreck Moor, 165
Ward, Lord Chief Baron, 86
—— Mr. John, 129
Wareham, Archbishop, 50 *n.*
Waring, William, 46
Warrington, 15, 71, 115 *n.*, 143, 148; *Museum*, 22
Warwicke, Edward, 5
Waterdeyn, Thomas, 23
Waterloo, Christ Church, 78 *n.*
Wavertree, 158, 163, 171; *Common*, 164; *Edge Field*, 157; Enclosure Act, 150; Enclosure Award, 164; Leasing Department, 164; *Moss*, 164; *Trinity Church*, 157, 160
Wedderburn family, of Dundee, 16, 17
Wells, Mr., 114
Wellson, Thomas, 57
West Derby, 150, 171; *Mill*, 174 *n.*; *Prescot Lane*, 78
West Hampnett Church in Sussex, 13
West Houghton, 22; *Common*, 100
Weston, Martha, 160
Wettenhall Chapel, 84 *n.*
Wever, Robert, 128
Wever Arms, 128
Whalley, Bishop of, 35, 55
Whalley, Clark Hall, 51 *n.*
Whalley, Elizabeth, 51 *n.*
—— James, 51 *n.*
—— John, 51 *n.*
—— Thomas, 72, 80, 82, 83, 85 *n.*, 87, 89
Whichcote, Charles, 132
—— Christopher, 132
Whichcote Arms, 132
White, Thomas, 26
Whittington, Richard, 28
—— Sir William, 28–29 *n.*
Wicksteed, 127
Wicksteed, Hugh, 127
—— John, 127
—— Thomas, 127
Wicksteed Arms, 127
Wigan, 39, 44, 48, 56, 68, 69, 71, 72, 73, 81, 82, 83, 84 *n.*, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94 *n.*, 95, 96, 97 *n.*, 98, 99 *n.*, 100, 103, 110, 111, 113 *n.*, 114, 116, 117, 143
—— *Church and Manor*, 67 *n.*, 100
—— *Hall*, 98
—— *Ledger*, 95, 98
—— *Parish Church*, 68, 71, 94, 98, 109, 115; *Choir*, 113
—— *St. Kateryn Chapell*, 69 *n.*
Wigan, Mayor of, 39, 84 *n.*, 94, 95, 98
—— Mill Action, 95
Wiggins, Jane, 56
Wilcoxon, Cranage, 131
—— Roger, 131
Wilcoxon Arms, 131
Wilkin, George, 158
—— John, 158

Wilkins [Wilckens], Henry, 157 *n.*
Willgreave, 78
Williams, Mr. Benjamin, F.S.A., 2, 5, 12
—— J. B., 8
Williamson, Alderman, 172
—— John, 41
—— R., 150
—— Ralph, 150, 164
—— William, 72, 80
Willoughby, Hon. Hugh, 83 *n.*
Wilmslow Church, 179
Wilson, Catherine, 144 *n.*
—— Henry, 46, 157
—— Henry Talbot, 157
Winckley, Thomas, 84 *n.*
Windeatt, Mr. Edward, 10, 11
Winslow, co. Bucks., 181
Winwick, 69, 71, 115 *n.*
Witham, River, 15 *n.*
Witney, Oxfords., 7 *n.*
Wolverhampton, 23
Wooddaggers estate, 70
Woods, John, 80
Woolston, 78
Woolton, 148, 163
Worden, 55 *n.*, 57
Worthington, Peter, 90
Wren, Bishop, 105
Wright, Martha, 176
—— Thomas, 177
Wrightington, 57
Wrigley, James, 169
Wroe, Richard, D.D., 84 *n.*, 85, 86
Wyche, Margery, 140
—— Richard, 140
—— Thomas, 140, 141
—— William, 140
Wyche Arms, 140, 141
—— family of Alderley, 179
Wyke, John, 153 *n.*

Yarmouth, 7 *n.*
Yarwood, John, 177
Yate, Henry, 44
York, Archbishop of, 39 *n.*

Zion, Convent of, 36

Printed by BALLANTYNE, HANSON & Co.
Edinburgh & London

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE

ON

ANCIENT EARTHWORKS AND FORTIFIED ENCLOSURES,

Prepared for presentation to the Congress of Archæological Societies, July 6th, 1910.

COMMITTEE.

Lord Balcarres, M.P., F.S.A. (*Chairman*).

Mr. A. Hadrian Allcroft, M.A.
Mr. W. J. Andrew, F.S.A.
Col. F. W. T. Attree, F.S.A.
Mr. C. H. Bothamley, F.I.C.
Mr. J. G. N. Clift.
Mr. E. S. Cobbold, C.E., F.G.S.
Mr. S. Denison.
Mr. Willoughby Gardner.
Mr. A. R. Goddard, B.A.
Professor F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A.
Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, M.A.
Mr. H. Laver, F.S.A.
Mr. C. Lynam, F.S.A.
Mr. D. H. Montgomerie.
Mr. C. H. Read, LL.D., P.S.A.
Mr. J. Horace Round, LL.D.
Col. O. E. Ruck, F.S.A.Scot.
Mr. W. M. Tapp, LL.D., F.S.A.
President B. C. A. Windle, F.R.S.

Mr. A. G. Chater, *Hon. Sec.*

(*Address :* 41, *Porchester Square, London, W.*)

In presenting its Annual Report the Committee wishes to point out that on the present occasion it has interpreted the terms of its enquiry more strictly than has been the case in some previous years. Originally appointed for recording Ancient Defensive Earthworks and Fortified Enclosures, the Committee has found it convenient, with the consent of the Congress, to include tumuli and other earthworks of a non-defensive character. But of late years the Report has been allowed to go beyond this and to include notices of a number of explorations which cannot by any interpretation of its terms of reference be said to come within the scope of the Committee's enquiry; and when it is borne in mind that such notices are omitted in the present instance, the Committee considers that the following Report, restricted as closley as possible to Earthworks pure and simple, may be taken as indicating a constantly growing interest in this branch of archæology.

The Committee has great pleasure in announcing that it has received from Dr. J. P. Williams-Freeman of the Hampshire Field Club, a complete schedule, accompanied by 70 plans, of the earthworks of Hampshire. These will be preserved, with the other papers presented to the Committee (including the original drawings of all plans of earthworks that have appeared in the Victoria County Histories), at the Society of Antiquaries' Rooms. Dr. Williams-Freeman's schedule is the more valuable since it is understood that the Victoria History of Hampshire will not include a section on earthworks. The Committee may be allowed once more to express the hope that this example may be more largely followed in the counties which have not yet been dealt with by the Victoria County History.

The Committee also gratefully acknowledges having received from Mr. G. G. T. Treherne, of the Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society, a schedule of the antiquities of "Laugharneshire," in which district of South Carmarthenshire Mr. Treherne has done much archæological exploration.

During the past twelve months the Committee and its local correspondents have rendered assistance to the Ordnance Survey in revising or supplementing the earthworks on the 25-inch sheets in the counties of Sussex, Hampshire, Berkshire and Surrey. It is hoped that this co-operation may be continued with the help of local antiquaries who have knowledge of the subject.

The Committee much regrets the delay in re-issuing its Scheme of Classification announced last year. This has been due to the number of new plans which it is proposed to introduce in order to give as complete a series of examples as possible, and to the difficulty of visiting the various sites, many of them distant, for the purpose of preparing these plans. Mr. D. H. Montgomerie, to whom the Committee is much indebted for having undertaken the greater part of the work, now reports that the drawings are in the hands of the engravers. The new Scheme will, therefore, be ready for distribution very shortly.

It is much regretted that the circulation of the Committee's Report has fallen off very considerably since it was decided, last year, to make a small charge for it. As the work of the Committee is now very generally supported by the Societies in Union, and as everything tends to show that it may be still better supported in the future, it is felt to be regrettable that some Societies should run the risk of checking what is doubtless a growing interest among their members by ceasing to circulate this Report on account of the small and unavoidable charge which was unanimously agreed to at the last Congress.

PRESERVATION.

Cambridgeshire.—Comberton.—The maze at this village, 5 miles west of Cambridge, has been restored and enclosed. It had almost entirely disappeared and is now re-dug on the lines of its original design.

CARMARTHEN.—The Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society is taking active steps to prevent destruction of or the depositing of rubbish on The Bulwarks at Carmarthen.

ESSEX.—SAFFRON WALDEN.—It is understood that, owing to representations made by the Essex Archæological Society, the local authorities are taking steps to preserve and restore the maze on the common.

OXFORDSHIRE.—SWERFORD.—As a result of representations made to the Rector by the Oxford Architectural and Historical Society, an earthwork of the mount-and-bailey type to the north of the church, part of which it was proposed to use for an extension of the cemetery, has been left uninterfered with.

SOMERSET.—Stokeleigh Camp, near Bristol, the preservation of which was mentioned in the last Report, has been presented by its purchaser, Mr. George Wills, to the National Trust.

DESTRUCTION.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.—The Cambridge Antiquarian Society reports slight encroachments (which have been stopped) on the Devil's Dyke at Swaffham Prior.

CARNARVONSHIRE.—PENMAENMAWR.—Prior to the destruction of this ancient fortress, which, as reported last year, will take place through quarrying operations under a lease from the Crown, a survey is being made by the Cambrian Archæological Association.

HAMPSHIRE.—ALDERSHOT.—Dr. J. P. Williams-Freeman reports that one of the banks of the earthwork known as Bat's Hogsty has quite recently been considerably dug away. This is on War Department property, and Dr. Williams-Freeman at once called attention to the damage. It is understood that this will be restored, and that steps will be taken to prevent further destruction.

SOMERSET.—Mr. C. H. Bothamley reports that Worlebury Camp has been damaged by the moving and rolling down of stones by boys playing in the camp and adjoining woods. The Axbridge District Branch of the Somersetshire Archæological Society is endeavouring to prevent further mischief.

SURREY.—COULSDON.—A portion of the earthwork known as the New Ditch, on Riddlesdown, has recently been destroyed through the building of a house on the line of the work.

SUSSEX.—BRIGHTON.—Mr. H. S Toms reports that levelling operations in connection with Brighton Race Course have revealed an inner enclosure within White Hawk Camp. The rampart of this work seems to have been levelled in ancient times and the ditch was, superficially, only slightly apparent. The western portion of this has now been obliterated by levelling, but the position has been recorded by survey and sections. Flint cores, flakes and scrapers were found on the surface during the the levelling operations, and fragments of bronze-age pottery and the bed-stone of a rude sandstone grain-rubber were found in the top mould of the filling of the ditch.

BRIGHTON.—HOLLINGBURY CAMP.—Owing to the extension of the golf course, the tee and green within the camp, of which complaint has been made, will ultimately be removed.

WILTSHIRE.—BINCKNOLL.—A quarry has recently been opened on the edge of the escarpment which has slightly cut into the ditch of the earthwork at Bignoll (Bincknoll). In company with Miss Story Maskelyne the Rev. E. H. Goddard, as Secretary of the Wiltshire Archæological Society, saw the tenant, and it is hoped that no further injury will take place, another quarry being opened fifty yards away.

YORKSHIRE.—SCARBOROUGH.—A tumulus in the grounds of Scarborough College, one of three marked in the O.S., is being removed in the extension of the cricket ground. The Yorkshire Archæological Society reports that this is unavoidable and that notes are being made.

EXPLORATION.

BEDFORDSHIRE.—HOCKLIFFE.—A section across the highest part of the mound has been made under the direction of Mr. James Berry, and various objects were found, including an iron arrow-head and mediæval tiles.

Buckinghamshire.—Tattenhoe.—Mr. James Berry and Mr. W. Bradbrook excavated the mound known as Windmill Hill in May, 1910, with results that point to its mediæval origin.

Cambridgeshire.—Bowen.—Three round tumuli were excavated here by the Cambridge Antiquarian Society in August, 1909, and proved to be of Roman date. One was double: a small circular Roman tumulus surmounted by another Roman one.

Carmarthenshire.—Further examination of a tumulus on Cadno Mountain and of other tumuli and cairns in the parish of Pendine are reported by the Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society.

Cumberland.—Mr. W. G. Collingwood, F.S.A., has made a further exploration of Banniside Circle, Coniston: a bronze-age tumulus and large ring-mound.

Dorset.—Dorchester.—The second period of excavations at Maumbury Rings (the Roman Amphitheatre) took place in September, 1909, under the direction of Mr. H. St. George Gray. The western half of the northern entrance-way was uncovered and showed the same structural details as on the eastern side, but in better preservation. A large cutting was made at the S.S.W. end of the amphitheatre, where the original structure has been modified, probably at the time of the Civil War.

Durham.—Hamsterley.—Mr. E. Wooler reports that the camp known as The Castles has been excavated, and a guard-chamber discovered in the thickness of the walls. The defences of the camp consisted of a dry stone wall, the angles of which have been cleared.

Glamorgan.—Excavation of the annexe of the Roman fort at Gellygaer was begun last year, and is about to be continued. So far, the work has been largely confined to the military baths.

Merionethshire.—Aberdovey.—Col. O. E. Ruck reports the excavation of a cist at Bryn Dinas, Happy Valley, Aberdovey.

Montgomeryshire.—Caersws.—The Liverpool Committee for Research in Wales is continuing its excavations at this Roman fort.

SOMERSET.—LANSDOWN.—Further explorations of barrows on Lansdown took place in July and September, 1909, under the direction of the Rev. H. H. Winwood and Mr. Thos. S. Bush.

——— PONTER'S BALL, NEAR GLASTONBURY.—Mr. A. Bulleid, F.S.A., made two large cuttings through the vallum and ditch of this earthwork in July, 1909. Bronze age and Late Celtic shards of pottery were found. No report has yet been published.

SUFFOLK.—BUTLEY.—Excavations took place in April, 1910, under the direction of Mr. H. St. George Gray, of a roughly semi-circular earthwork at Staverton Park. The full results have not yet been published, but a brief account of the work is given in "The Times" of April 5th, 1910.

SUSSEX.—BELTOUT.—The remains of two interesting valley enclosures within the area of this camp were investigated in August, 1909, by the Brighton and Hove Archæological Club, under the direction of Mr. H. S. Toms, and proved to be of the Bronze Age.

——— Excavations have taken place during the past year at Chanctonbury Ring, disclosing Roman foundations within the area of the camp.

WILTSHIRE.—OLD SARUM.—Excavations were begun by the Society of Antiquaries in the autumn of 1909, and have so far been confined to the Castle.

——— CASTERLEY CAMP.—Mr. and Mrs. B. H. Cunnington made some preliminary excavations at this camp (on Salisbury Plain) in September, 1909. Their investigations were directed chiefly to ascertaining which of the entrances were original, and resulted in the tracing of a hollow-way, which enters the camp through one of these entrances.

——— BISHOP'S CANNINGS.—Mr. and Mrs. Cunnington have also excavated a rectangular valley entrenchment near Shepherd's Shore and proved its mediæval origin.

WILTSHIRE.—AVEBURY.—No work has taken place on this site during the last twelve months, but the excavations of the British Association will be resumed next spring.

YORKSHIRE.—ELSLACK.—The excavations at the Roman camp at Elslack have been completed and a full report will appear in the Yorkshire Archæological Journal.

——— The Committee hears with much interest that excavations are to be resumed at Castleshaw.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Amongst recent contributions to the literature of the subject, the following may be noticed :—

Andrews (J. B.).—"Early Defensive Earthworks, Ceylon." (Man, 1909, No. 104.)

Bosanquet (R. C.).—"Excavations in Roman Wales." (The Antiquary, Vol. XLV.)

Brigg (J. J.).—"Kildwick Moors." (Bradford Scientific Journal, No. 17.)

Bush (Thos. S.).—"Report on the Explorations on Lansdown, 1909." (Proceedings of the Bath and District Branch of the Somersetshire Archæological Society, 1909.)

Chater (A. G.).—"Earthworks of the Hill-spur Type." (Journal of Brit. Archæol. Assoc., N.S., Vol. XV.)

Collingwood (W. G.).—"Report on the Explorations of a Circle on Banniside Moor, Coniston." (Trans. Cumberland and Westmorland A. and A. Soc., N.S., Vol. X.)

——— "Aldingham Mote." (The Antiquary, Vol. XLV.)

Collins (W. G.) and Cantrill (T. C.).—"Solisbury Hill Camp, near Bath." (The Antiquary, Vol. XLV.)

Colman (F. S.).—"The History of the Parish of Barwick-in-Elmet." Contains an account, with plans and sections, of the earthworks at Barwick-in-Elmet. (Thoresby Soc., Vol. XVII.)

Corbett (J. S.).—"Caerphilly Castle." (Trans. Bristol and Glos. Archæol. Soc., Vol. XXXI., Part II.)

Cunnington (Mrs. M. E.).—"The Discovery of a Chamber in the Long Barrow at Lanhill, near Chippenham." (Wilts Archæol. Mag., Vol. XXXVI.)

——— "Notes on Barrows on King's Play Down, Heddington." (Wilts Archæol. Mag., Vol. XXXVI.)

——— "A Mediæval Earthwork in Wiltshire." (Below the Wansdyke, near Shepherd's Shore, Bishop's Cannings.) (Man, 1910, 3.)

Curle (J.).—Excavations of the Roman Military Station at Newstead, near Melrose.

Evans (D. Cledlyn).—"Carn Goch Camp" (with plans, etc.). (Trans. Carmarthenshire Ant. Soc., Vol. V.)

Evans (G. Eyre).—"Carn Goch." (Trans. Carmarthenshire Ant. Soc., Vol. V.)

Gardner (Willoughby).—"The Ancient Hill Fortress on Pen-y-Corddyn, near Abergele." (Archæological Cambrensis, Jan., 1910.)

Gray (H. St. George).—Second Interim Report of the Excavations at Maumbury Rings, Dorchester, 1909. (Proc. Dorset Field Club, Vol. XXX. Also issued separately.)

Gray (H. St. George).—"Excavations at the 'Amphitheatre,' Charterhouse-on-Mendip, 1909." (Proc. Som. Archæol. and N. H. Soc., Vol. LV.)

King (H.) and Polkinghorne (B. C.).—"Excavation of a Barrow on Chapel Carn Brea, Cornwall." (Man, 1909, 87.)

Liverpool Committee for Excavation and Research in Wales and the Marches. First Annual Report, 1908. (University Press, Liverpool, 1909.)

Major (A. F.) and Chater (A. G.).—"Excavations at Downend, near Bridgwater, 1908." (Proc. Somerset Archæol. and N. H. Soc., Vol. LV.)

Mortimer (J. R.).—"Opening of a Barrow near Borrow Nook." (Yorks Archæol. Journ., Vol. XX.)

Old Sarum, The Excavation of the Site of. (Wilts. Archæol. Mag., Vol. XXXVI.)

Peers (C. R.).—"On the Excavation of the site of Basing House, Hampshire." (Archæologia, Vol. LXI, Part II.)

Royal Archæological Institute, Report of Annual Meeting. (Contains references, with plan, to earthworks near Somerton Castle, and near Basingthorpe, Lincs.) (Archæological Journ., Vol. LXVI.)

Tierney (H. C.).—"Cwm-Rheidol, Mysteries of the Carmarthenshire Hill Tops." (Trans. Carmarthenshire Ant. Soc., Vol. V.)

Toms (H. S.).—"Ancient Cultivations near Hollingbury Camp." (Brighton Herald, April 9, 1910.)

Villy (F.).—"An Exploration of Mounds near Cullingworth." (Bradford Scientific Journal, No. 19.)

Westropp (T. J.).—"Promontory Forts and Allied Structures in Northern County Kerry." (Proc. Royal Soc. Ant. Ireland, Vol. XL. Part I.)

——— "A Study of the Fort of Dun Aengusa in Inishmore, Aran Isles, Galway Bay: its Plan, Growth and Records." (Proc. Royal Irish Academy, Vol. XXVIII, Section C, No. 1.)

As stated in the foregoing Report, the Committee's new *Scheme of Classification* (a 24-pp. pamphlet, fully illustrated with plans and sections and containing the Committee's recommendations for the scheduling of earthworks) is now almost ready. Societies which did not subscribe in advance may obtain copies of the Scheme in quantities of fifty and upwards on application to the Secretary, who will furnish particulars of the price. The Scheme will be ready for distribution in October, and it is hoped that early application may be made, as only a limited number is being printed.

A. G. CHATER,

Hon. Secretary to the Committee,

41, Porchester Square, London, W.

CLASSIFICATION.

The classification of defensive works recommended by the Committee now stands as follows :—

A. Fortresses partly inaccessible by reason of precipices, cliffs, or water, defended in part only by artificial works.

B. Fortresses on hill-tops with artificial defences, following the natural line of the hill.

Or, though usually on high ground, less dependent on natural slopes for protection.

C. Rectangular or other enclosures of simple plan (including forts and towns of the Romano-British period).

D. Forts consisting only of a mount with encircling moat or fosse.

E. Fortified mounts, wholly or partly artificial, with remains of an attached court or bailey, or showing two or more such courts.

F. Homestead moats, consisting of simple or compound enclosures formed into artificial islands by water moats.

G. Enclosures, mostly rectangular, partaking of the form of F, but protected by stronger defensive works, ramparted and fossed, and in some instances provided with outworks.

H. Ancient village sites protected by walls, ramparts or fosses.

X. Defensive or other works which fall under none of the above headings.

CONGRESS

OF

Archæological Societies

IN UNION WITH THE

Society of Antiquaries of London,

JULY 6TH, 1910.

The Twenty-first Congress of Archæological Societies was held on July 6th, at Burlington House ; C. H. Read, Esq., LL.D., President of the Society of Antiquaries, in the Chair.

The Congress was attended by Delegates from the Society of Antiquaries, the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, the Cambrian Archæological Association, the Royal Archæological Institute, the British Record, Folk-lore and Huguenot Societies, the Viking Club, the Berkshire, Buckinghamshire, Cambridge, Carmarthenshire, Cumberland and Westmorland, Derbyshire, Dorset, Hampshire, East Herts, Lancashire and Cheshire, Leicestershire, Norfolk and Norwich, Thoroton (Notts), Shropshire, Somerset, Suffolk and Sussex Societies, Members of the Council, of the Earthworks and other Committees, and other Delegates who omitted to sign the Register.

The Report of the Council was read and approved, and the Statement of Accounts, audited by Mr. Wm. Minet, F.S.A., was adopted. The thanks of the meeting were given to Mr. Minet for his services, and he was appointed auditor for the ensuing year.

The following were elected as the Council :—

The Officers of the Soc. of Antiquaries.
W. Paley Baildon, F.S.A.
Lord Balcarres, M.P., F.S.A.
Sir E. W. Brabrook, C.B., F.S.A.
Rev. P. H. Ditchfield, M.A., F.S.A.
W. J. Freer, F.S.A.
G. L. Gomme, F.S.A.
Emanuel Green, F.S.A.
W. H. St. John Hope, M.A.
Henry Laver, F.S.A.
Wm. Minet, F.S.A.
Canon Rupert Morris, D.D., F.S.A.
Ralph Nevill, F.S.A.
J. Horace Round, M.A., LL.D.
J. B. Willis-Bund, M.A., F.S.A.

The President drew attention to the paragraph in the Report announcing the resignation of the Hon. Secretary, Mr. A. G. Chater, who had found that he had insufficient leisure to carry on the work of the Congress secretaryship in addition to that of the Earthworks Committee; and proposed as his successor, Dr. William Martin, F.S.A. Mr. Chater seconded the proposal, which was supported by Mr. Ralph Nevill, F.S.A., and Dr. Martin was elected Hon. Secretary.

Mr. Nevill then proposed a vote of thanks to the retiring Secretary, which was seconded by Col. Attree, F.S.A., and the President expressed his own and the Council's regret that Mr. Chater should find it necessary to give up the secretaryship, and their satisfaction with the way the duties had been performed during his year of office.

In acknowledging the vote of thanks, Mr. Chater regretted that he had been able to do so little for the Congress; he felt that he had been somewhat rash in accepting the office last year, and that he had left undone many things which a secretary with more time at his disposal might have accomplished.

Dr. Martin, in accepting the office of Secretary, asked the sympathy and co-operation of the gentlemen with whom he would come in contact.

A discussion took place on the question of the Archæological Index, the Council having recommended that in regard to (*a*) the large Subject Index, 1665-1890, the Congress should assist Messrs. Constable by endeavouring to obtain from the Societies guarantees that a sufficient number of copies would be subscribed for to cover the cost of production; Messrs. Constable agreeing to submit their material for this Index to a Committee appointed by the Council, and in regard to (*b*) the Annual Index, that the Societies should be invited to guarantee continuous support, it being pointed out to them that without such support its continued publication would be impossible.

The President read a Report of the Committee appointed to deal with this question, in which it was suggested that the Congress might resume publication of the Annual Index, and pointed out that a difficulty might arise with regard to back numbers, and that in the event of the Congress taking the publication into their own hands, it would be necessary to refer intending purchasers to Messrs. Constable & Co. for these back numbers. It should be put as strongly as possible at this Congress, that the Index must be continued; but it was essential that Societies should support it to the limit of their power.

Mr. P. M. Johnston, F.S.A., (Sussex), mentioned that complaints had been made among local Societies that of late years the Index had been carelessly compiled, which perhaps partly accounted for the decrease in subscriptions.

Mr. J. B. Willis-Bund, F.S.A., proposed that each Society should guarantee to take a certain number of copies, say 100.

Mr. G. C. Druce, (Royal Archæological Institute), proposed that a list of the Societies now subscribing, with the number of copies they take, should be obtained from Messrs. Constable.

Dr. M. Gaster (Folklore Society) proposed that the invitation to subscribe to the Index should be extended to other kindred Societies, besides those in Union.

Mr. W. P. W. Phillimore (Thoroton Society) was of opinion that the real demand for the Index only amounted to about 1000 copies, and at present it was thrown away in large numbers. He was inclined to think that the machinery of the Congress would be better suited to pushing the sale of a limited number than that of a publisher, and suggested that Societies should be asked to take a limited number and sell them to their members.

Mr. H. St. George Gray (Somerset) thought that very few Societies with a low rate of subscription could afford to take the Index and distribute it freely to all their members, whereas a small number of single copies would be readily saleable at a shilling each.

Mr. Willis-Bund said that the only way to deal with the question was to refer it back to a Committee having full powers to deal with it before next year. He asked how could the Congress go to the Prime Minister with requests for facilities, when it was seen that it could not maintain so essential a publication as its own Index.

The following resolution, proposed by Mr. Phillimore and seconded by Mr. Nevill, was carried unanimously :—

> "That it be referred to the Committee to consider how the Index can be produced most cheaply, and how it can best be circulated at such a price as to pay its cost, and with full powers to make arrangements."

Mr. Chater presented the Report of the Earthworks Committee, which will be issued separately.

Mr. R. Garraway Rice, F.S.A. (Sussex), spoke of the short notice given by the Ordnance Survey for answering questions relating to earthworks. He thought twelve months' notice might be given of the revision of a county.

Mr. Chater said that all information received from the Ordnance Survey was passed on at once to the Secretaries of the Societies concerned.

Major Freer, F.S.A. (Leicestershire), moved the adoption of the Report with a vote of thanks to the Secretary. He thought a strong appeal should go out to the Societies to support the Earthworks Report, the circulation of which had fallen off very considerably since the charge of 2*s.* 6*d.* per one hundred copies had been agreed to at the last Congress.

Mr. Gray seconded the motion, and suggested that authors of papers on excavations should always send a reprint to the Director-General of the Ordnance Survey.

Dr. J. P. Williams-Freeman (Hants) gave some particulars of his schedule of the earthworks of Hampshire and laid before the Congress his original plans, copies of which are in the hands of the Earthworks Committee. He said he had found people extraordinarily diffident about measuring earthworks, and dwelt on the importance of taking measurements for the sake of comparison.

The President spoke of the unprotected position of an earthwork as compared with a building, and insisted on the importance of circulating the Earthworks Report as widely as possible in order to educate and interest people in the subject.

Mr. F. Were (Derbyshire), mentioned the Preceptory of the Knights of Jerusalem at Stydd, Derbyshire, and said that his Society would be glad of advice as to how to deal with these remains.

The President said that this was hardly a matter for the Congress. The Derbyshire Society, if not competent to deal with it, might refer the question to the Society of Antiquaries.

Mr. P. M. Johnston introduced a motion expressing the cordial approval of the Congress of an arrangement now in operation in the Diocese of Chichester, by which the Bishop has consented to submit to an advisory Committee appointed by the Sussex Archæological Society, before issuing a faculty, any proposals that may hereafter arise for enlarging, restoring, altering, rebuilding or re-fitting any ancient church or chapel-of-ease within the Diocese ; an arrangement by which the Bishop also invites warning and advice in the case of proposed alterations of importance—and a resolution that the Bishops of the other English and Welsh Dioceses be formally invited by the Congress to accept the services of similar consultative committees, if formed by the local archæological societies. Mr. Johnston described the genesis and working of the Committee, and mentioned cases in which it had successfully intervened. Many small alterations and refittings were often done without a faculty. The Bishop of Chichester insisted on everything being submitted to him before a faculty was granted. He was aware that in some Dioceses the

decision rested with the Chancellor and the consent of the Bishop was a mere formality. The increasing archæological spirit among the clergy would welcome such action as was proposed.

Mr. Garraway Rice, speaking as a member of the Committee referred to, said he knew of a case of a porch being altered without either a faculty or the services of an architect, and without the Committee in question being appealed to. The work was done by a builder under the direction of the vicar, and the Bishop opened the new porch and highly approved of the work. He thought that in all such cases a faculty ought to be applied for.

Prince Frederick Duleep Singh (Suffolk) said that in East Anglia he had been struggling for many years to get some Committee appointed, to which the clergy might be willing to submit schemes for restoration. He had found that the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings, when appealed to, preferred not to interfere locally, when there was any local body that could take the matter up. The proposed scheme would supply the very thing that was wanted.

Mr. Nevill thought that the scheme wanted modification in one point. There would probably be no difficulty in the case of large Societies, but some Societies were very small and might consist of one, or of very few energetic people. There would also be a difficulty when a member of the Committee was also the local architect. Rather than that the local Society should appoint the Committee, he proposed the appointment of an advisory Committee, in the election of which the local Archæological Society should be consulted. He pointed out that great tact would be required and that all would depend on how the Bishops were approached.

The President said the matter was a very delicate one. There was nothing the clergy, the Chancellor, or the Bishop more resented than interference by someone outside the diocese. He doubted with Mr. Nevill whether some Societies would find a sufficient number of persons able to advise ; it required very considerable experience. He understood that it was proposed in connection with the Historical Monuments Commission to set up a central advisory board in London, which would perform the very function for which it was proposed that these local Committees should be set up. If this came into being, the local committees would still be of use ; they could refer to the central body in London, and many minor matters could be dealt with by them which need not be referred to headquarters.

The Rev. A. D. Hill (Thoroton Society) said that very many dioceses were making great efforts to raise funds for church restoration, and if it could be made apparent that the adoption of some such scheme as this would influence subscriptions, that would be in its favour. He pointed out that a faculty has to be submitted to the parishioners, who therefore have the matter in their own hands.

Several other delegates having spoken, the following resolution, proposed by Mr. Nevill, seconded by the Rev. P. H. Ditchfield, F.S.A. (Berks.), and accepted by Mr. Johnston, was carried :—

> "That this Congress approve the principle of Mr. Johnston's proposal and request the Council in conjunction with Mr. Johnston to draw up a recommendation that may be circulated by the Congress to the Bishops."

Mr. Nevill brought foward a matter that had recently been discussed in *Notes and Queries*—the need of access to ecclesiastical documents, other than wills, at Somerset House. Such documents would be useful to the historian and the genealogist, but at present they were kept locked up and the officials declined to admit knowledge of them.

Mr. Phillimore proposed to include Probate Records, and said that at that moment a memorial had been prepared for facilities of access such as were asked for.

Mr. Nevill agreed to the amendment and the resolution was carried in the following terms :

> "That H.M. Government be respectfully asked to direct that arrangements shall be made by the authorities at Somerset House that access for literary study may be given to all documents, ecclesiastical as well as Probate Records, now in their charge, in the same way as at the Public Record Office."

Col. P. Saltmarshe (East Riding Society) called attention to the desirability of expediting the indexing and calendaring of ancient documents at the Record Office, and moved a resolution that representations should be made on the subject. He said, that those who study at the Record Office are compelled to waste much time. It would not cost much, for instance, to index the list of fines, and the sale of the index might partly cover the cost. As regards the great Law Rolls, with the exception of an ancient calendar, they were altogether unindexed except for two years of Edward II. He thought that the Congress was a body which might legitimately make representations to Government on the subject.

Mr. W. Paley Baildon, F.S.A., thought that some reference ought to be made to the great amount of work done by the present staff of the Record Office, and spoke of the danger of attempting to hurry work of this kind. Hurry was simply a question of cash and of employing outside help. He proposed as an amendment :—

> "That this meeting of the Congress of Archæological Societies in recording its appreciation of the excellent work now being done by the staff of the Public Record Office in the

issuing of Calendars and Indexes, expresses the hope that some means may be found to increase and expedite the issue of future volumes, and to that end requests the Council to communicate with the Master of the Rolls, the Deputy-Keeper of Public Records and H.M. Treasury and to take such further steps as may seem desirable."

Col. Saltmarshe expressed himself ready to accept this resolution and fully endorsed what Mr. Baildon had said as to the excellent work of the officials of the Record Office, whom he had found the most civil, courteous and obliging men in the public service.

The resolution was then carried.

On the motion of Dr. Gaster, a vote of thanks was passed to the Chairman, and to the Society of Antiquaries for the use of the room.

A. G. CHATER,

Hon. Secretary, 1910.

41, PORCHESTER SQUARE,

LONDON, W.

HARRISON & SONS, Printers in Ordinary to His late Majesty, St. Martin's Lane, W.C.

1362